

TABLE OF CONTENTS

1	Before driving	Information on the hybrid system and adjusting and operating features such as door locks, mirrors, and steering column
2	When driving	Driving, stopping and safe-driving information
3	Interior features	Air conditioning and audio systems, as well as other interior features for a comfortable driving experience
4	Maintenance and care	Cleaning and protecting your vehicle, performing do-it-yourself maintenance, and maintenance information
5	When trouble arises	What to do if the vehicle needs to be towed, gets a flat tire, or is involved in an accident
6	Vehicle specifications	Detailed vehicle information
	Index	Alphabetical listing of information contained in this manual

For vehicles with a navigation system, refer to the “Navigation System Owner’s Manual” for information regarding the equipment listed below.

- Navigation system
- Air conditioning
- Windshield wiper de-icer
- Lexus parking assist monitor
- Audio/video system
- Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers
- Climate control

1 Before driving

1-1. Hybrid system

- Hybrid system features..... 38
- Hybrid system precautions... 43
- Energy monitor/consumption screen 49
- Hybrid vehicle driving tips .. 54

1-2. Key information

- Keys 56

1-3. Opening, closing and locking the doors

- Smart entry & start system... 62
- Push-button start system 79
- Wireless remote control 84
- Side doors..... 89
- Back door 93


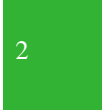
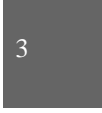
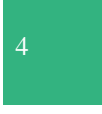

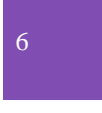

1-4. Adjustable components

(seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

- Front seats 98
- Rear seats 100
- Driving position memory ... 102
- Head restraints..... 105
- Seat belts 108
- Steering wheel..... 115
- Inside rear view mirror..... 116
- Outside rear view mirrors .. 118

1-5. Opening and closing the windows and moon roof

- Power windows 123
- Moon roof 127

1-6. Refueling		
Opening the fuel tank cap ..	131	
1-7. Theft deterrent system		
Immobilizer system.....	135	
Double locking system.....	140	
Alarm	142	
1-8. Safety information		
Correct driving posture	149	
SRS airbags	151	
Airbag manual on-off system	163	
Child restraint systems	166	
Installing child restraints	176	
<hr/>		
2	When driving	
<hr/>		
2-1. Driving procedures		
Driving the vehicle.....	186	
Power (ignition) switch.....	198	
EV drive mode	204	
Hybrid transmission	207	
Turn signal lever	216	
Parking brake	217	
Horn	218	
2-2. Instrument cluster		
Gauges and meters	219	
Indicators and warning lights.....	225	
Multi-information display ..	229	
2-3. Operating the lights and windshield wipers		
Headlight switch	235	
Fog light switch.....	239	
Windshield wipers and washer	241	
Rear window wiper and washer	247	
Headlight cleaner switch....	249	
2-4. Using other driving systems		
Cruise control	250	
Dynamic radar cruise control	255	
Lexus parking assist-sensor	273	
Rear view monitor system..	282	
Driving assist systems	291	
Hill-start assist control	296	
PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system)	299	
2-5. Driving information		
Cargo and luggage	308	
Winter driving tips	311	
Trailer towing.....	315	

3 Interior features

<p>3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger</p> <p>Automatic air conditioning system 318</p> <p>Rear window and outside rear view mirror defogger switch 329</p> <p>Windshield wiper de-icer ... 330</p> <p>3-2. Using the audio system</p> <p>Audio system types 331</p> <p>Using the radio 335</p> <p>Using the CD player 341</p> <p>Playing MP3 and WMA discs 350</p> <p>Operating an iPod 359</p> <p>Operating a USB memory .. 370</p> <p>Optimal use of the audio system 379</p> <p>Using the AUX port 382</p> <p>Using the steering wheel audio switches 384</p>	<p>3-3. Using the Bluetooth® audio system</p> <p>Bluetooth® audio system ... 388</p> <p>Using the Bluetooth® audio system 394</p> <p>Operating a Bluetooth® enabled portable player 399</p> <p>Setting up a Bluetooth® enabled portable player 403</p> <p>Bluetooth® audio system setup 408</p> <p>3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phones)</p> <p>Hands-free system for cellular phone 409</p> <p>Using the hands-free system (for cellular phone) 418</p> <p>Making a phone call 424</p> <p>Setting a cellular phone 429</p> <p>Security and system setup .. 433</p> <p>Using the phone book 438</p>
---	--

3-5. Using the interior lights	
Interior lights list.....	445
• Personal/interior light	
main switch	446
• Front personal/interior	
lights.....	446
• Rear interior light.....	447
3-6. Using the storage features	
List of storage features	448
• Glove box	449
• Console box	450
• Cup holders	451
• Bottle holders	452
• Auxiliary boxes.....	453
3-7. Other interior features	
Sun visors	457
Vanity mirrors	458
Clock	459
Power outlet	460
Heated steering wheel	463
Seat heaters	465
Floor mat	467
Luggage compartment	
features.....	469

4 Maintenance and care

4-1. Maintenance and care	
Cleaning and protecting	
the vehicle exterior.....	476
Cleaning and protecting	
the vehicle interior	482
4-2. Maintenance	
Maintenance	
requirements.....	485
4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance	
Do-it-yourself service	
precautions	488
Hood.....	492
Positioning a floor jack	494
Engine compartment	496
12-volt battery	508
Tires	515
Tire inflation pressure	519
Wheels.....	521
Air conditioning filter	523
Electronic key battery	527
Checking and replacing	
fuses	532
Light bulbs	546

5 When trouble arises

5-1. Essential information

- Emergency flashers 562
- If your vehicle needs to be towed 563
- If you think something is wrong..... 570

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

- If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds.. 571
- If a warning message is displayed 578
- If you have a flat tire (vehicles with a spare tire) 599
- If you have a flat tire (vehicles without a spare tire) 613
- If the hybrid system will not start 627
- If you lose your keys 629
- If the electronic key does not operate properly 630
- If the 12-volt battery is discharged 633
- If your vehicle overheats.... 639
- If the vehicle becomes stuck 644
- If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency.. 646

6 Vehicle specifications

6-1. Specifications

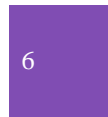
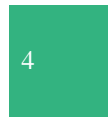
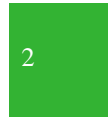
- Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.) 650
- Fuel information..... 665

6-2. Customization

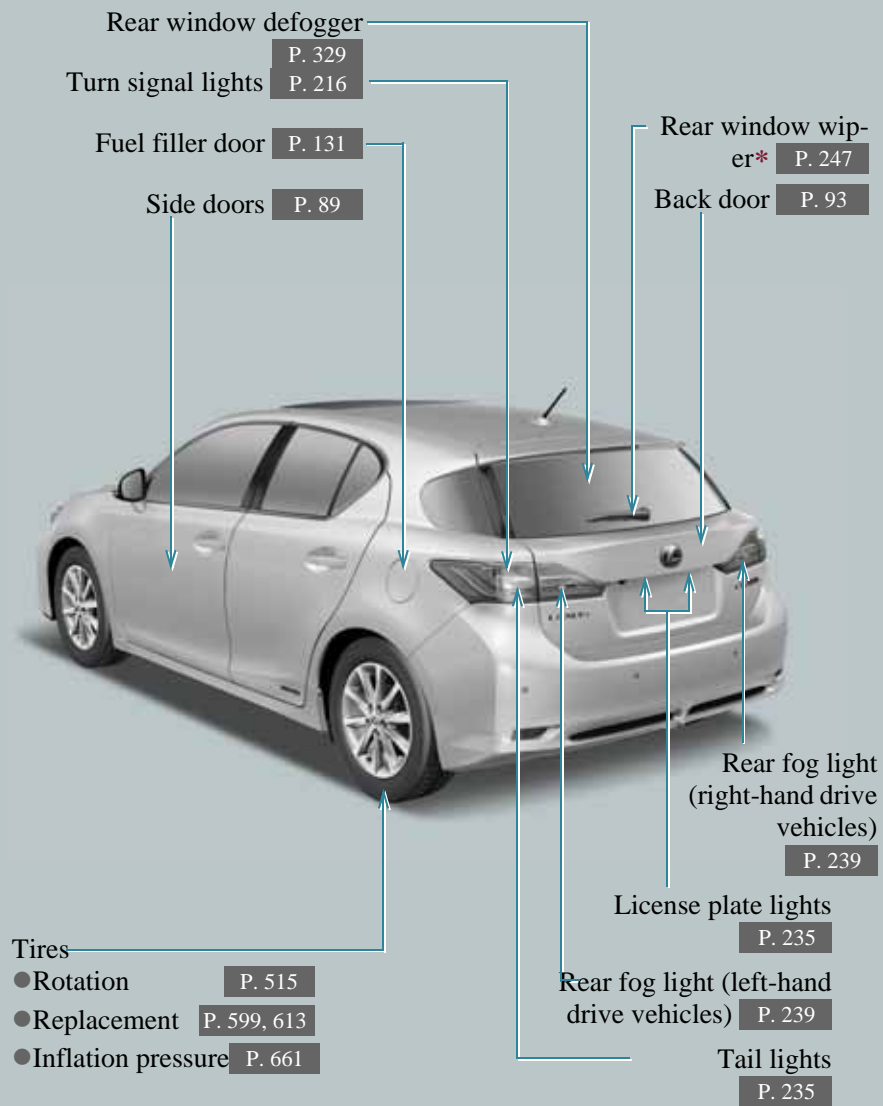
- Customizable features 667

Index

- Abbreviation list..... 690
- Alphabetical index 692
- What to do if... 704







*: If equipped

Pictorial index

Interior (Left-hand drive vehicles)

Seat belts P. 108

Head restraints
P. 105

A

SRS driver airbag

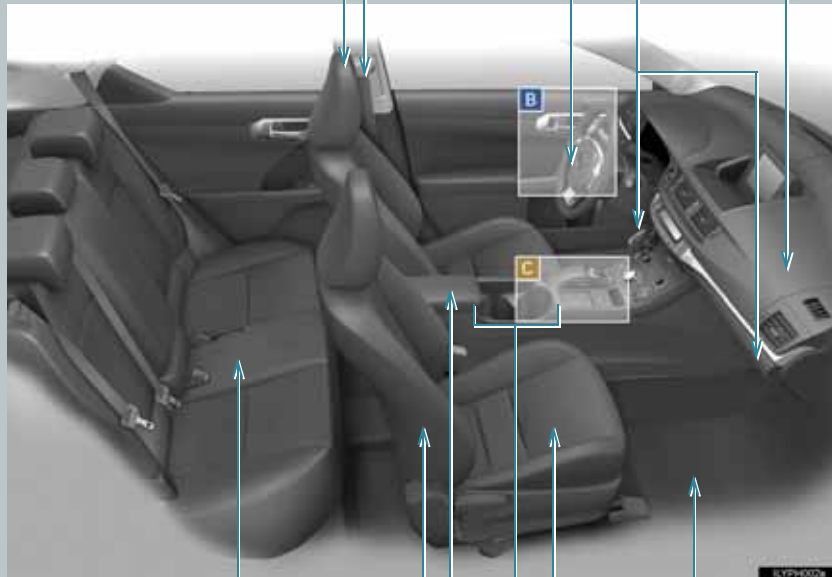
P. 151

SRS knee airbags

P. 151

SRS front passenger

P. 151



Rear seats P. 100

SRS side airbags P. 151

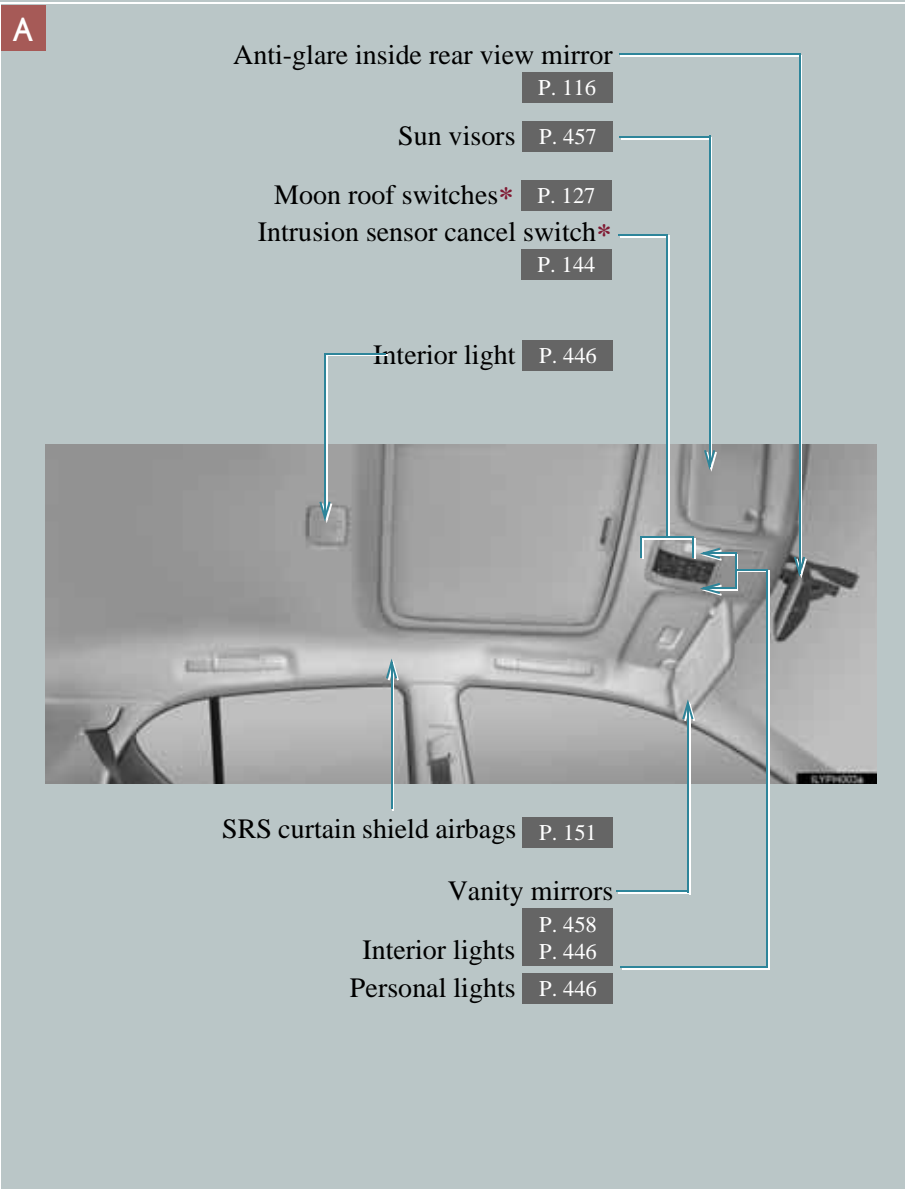
Console box P. 450

Floor mat

P. 467

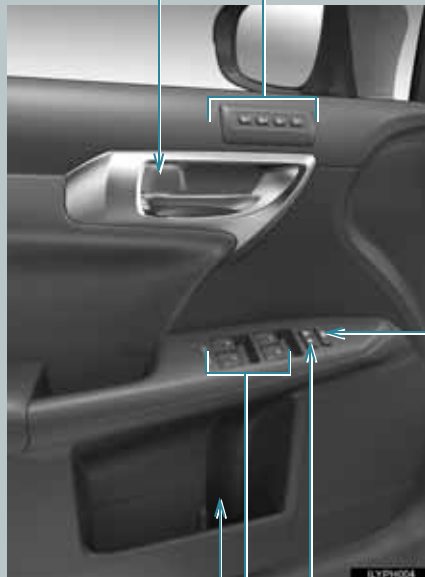
Front seats P. 98

Cup holders P. 451



*: If equipped

B



Inside lock button P. 89

Driving position memory switches*
P. 102

Window lock switch P. 123

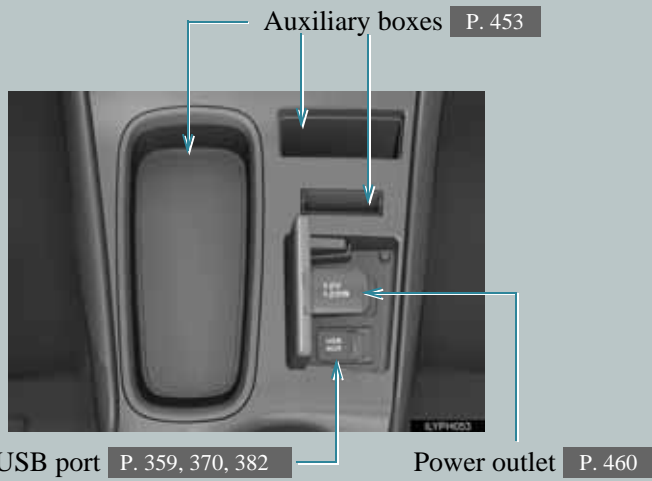
Door lock switch P. 89

Power window switches P. 123

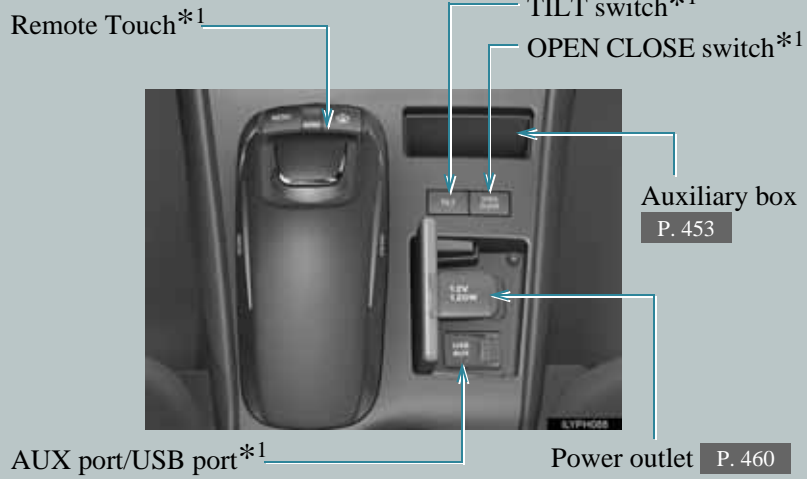
Bottle holder P. 452

C

Without navigation system



With navigation system

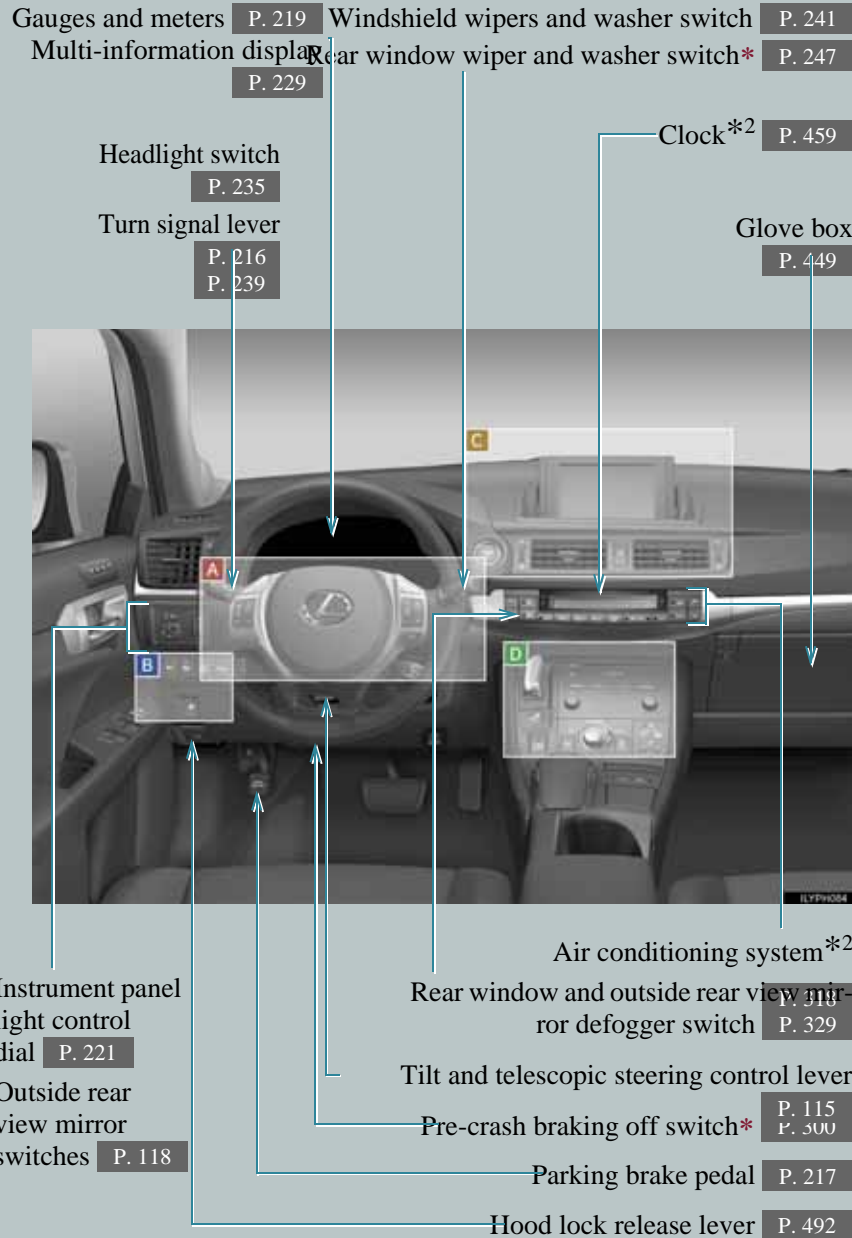


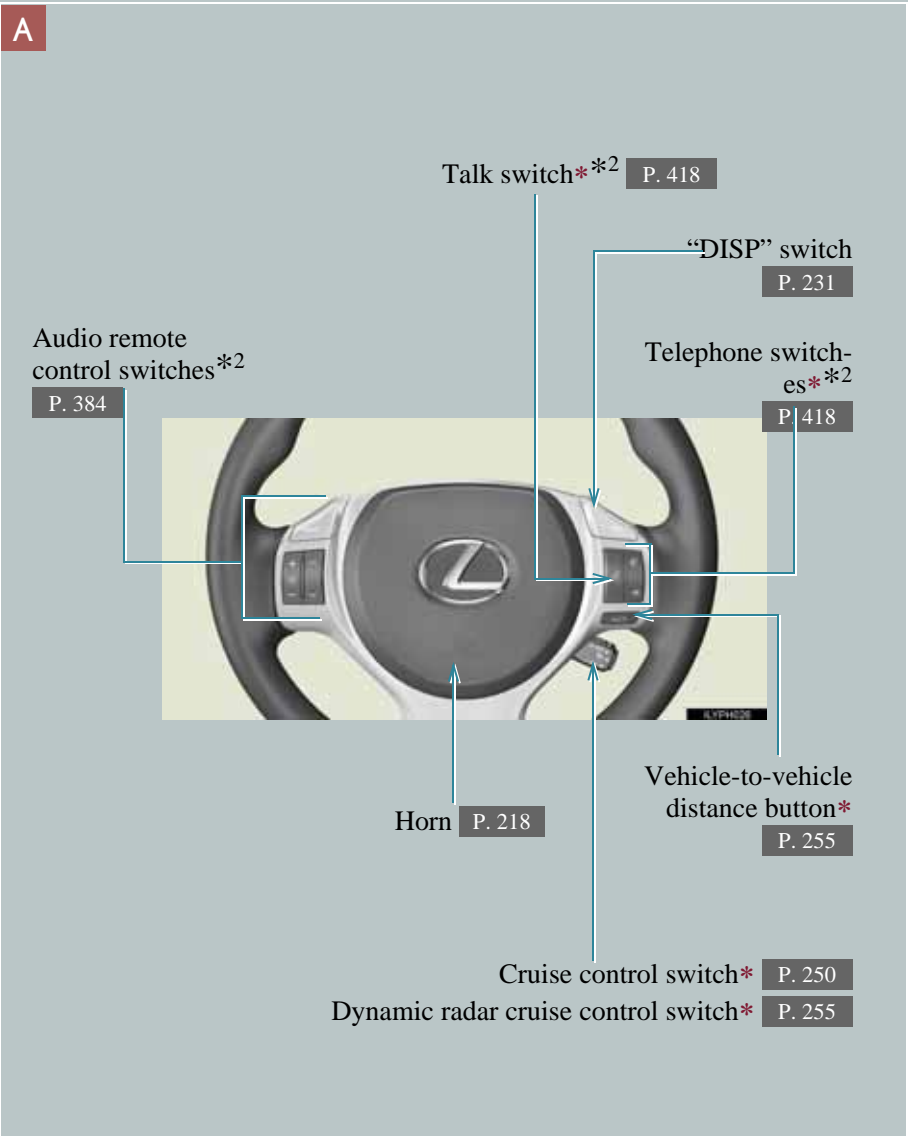
*: If equipped

*1: Refer to "Navigation System Owner's

Pictorial index

Instrument panel (Left-hand drive vehicles)





*: If equipped

*²: For vehicles with a navigation system, refer to “Navigation System Owner’s

B

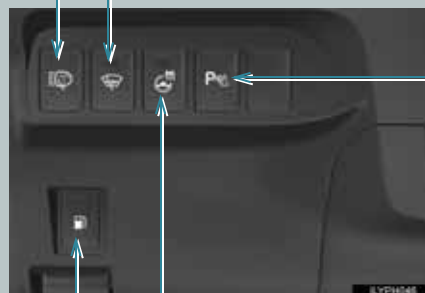
Manual headlight leveling dial*

P. 236

P. 249

Windshield wiper de-icer switch**2

P. 330



Lexus parking assist-sensor switch*

P. 273

Heated steering wheel switch* P. 463

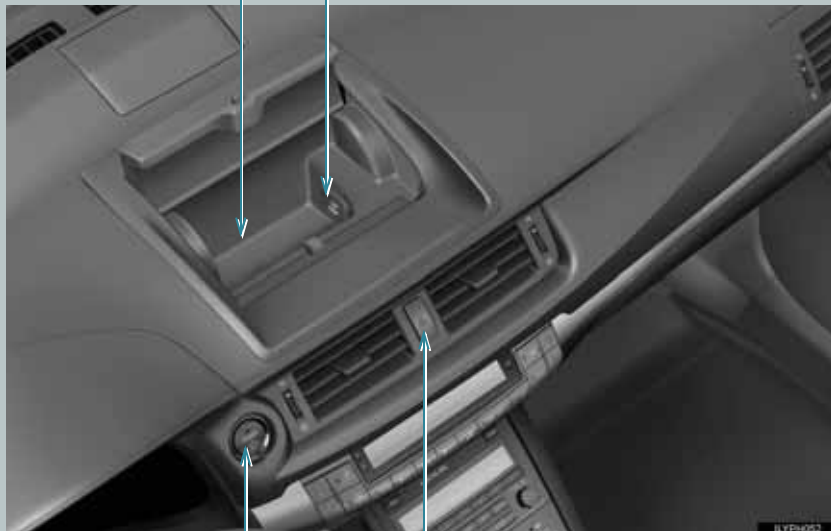
Fuel filler door opener P. 131

C

Without navigation system

Auxiliary box* P. 453

Power outlet* P. 460



Power (ignition) switch
P. 198

Emergency flasher switch P. 562

*: If equipped

*2: For vehicles with a navigation system, refer to “Navigation System Owner’s

C

With navigation system

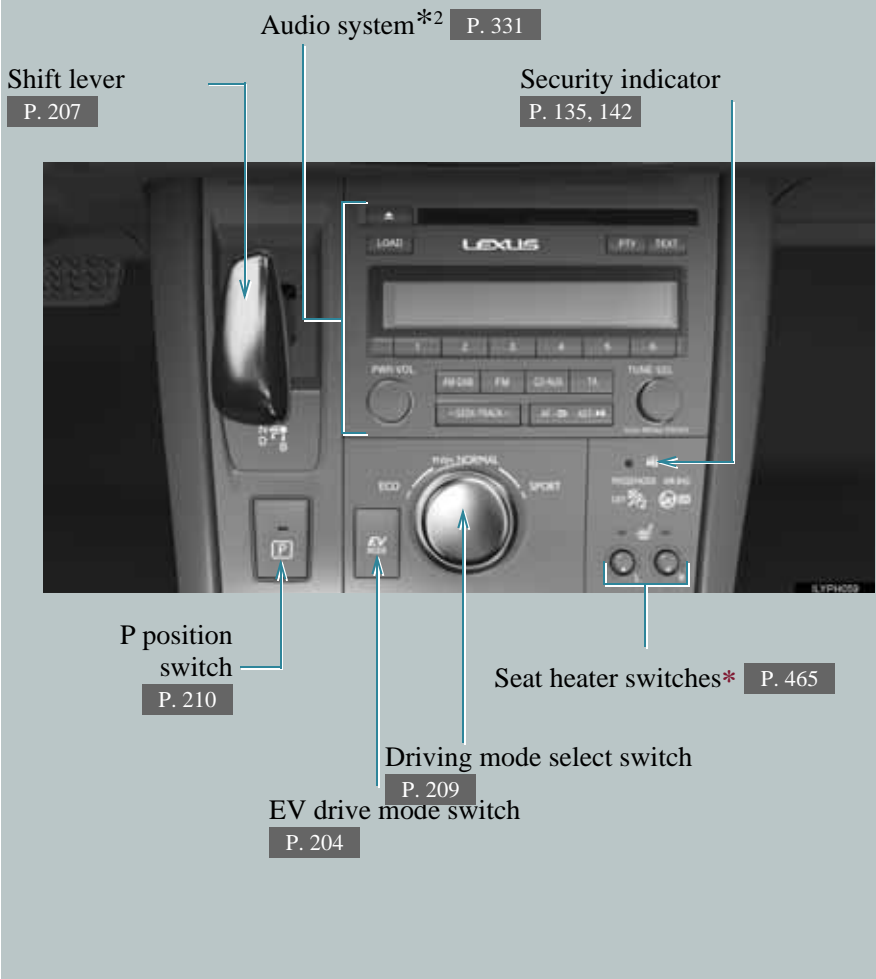
Navigation system*¹



Power (ignition) switch
P. 198

Emergency flasher switch P. 562

D



*: If equipped

*¹: Refer to "Navigation System Owner's Manual".

*²: For vehicles with a navigation system, refer to "Navigation System Owner's Man-

Pictorial index

Interior
(Right-hand drive vehicles)

SRS driver airbag

P. 151

SRS knee airbags

P. 151

SRS front passenger

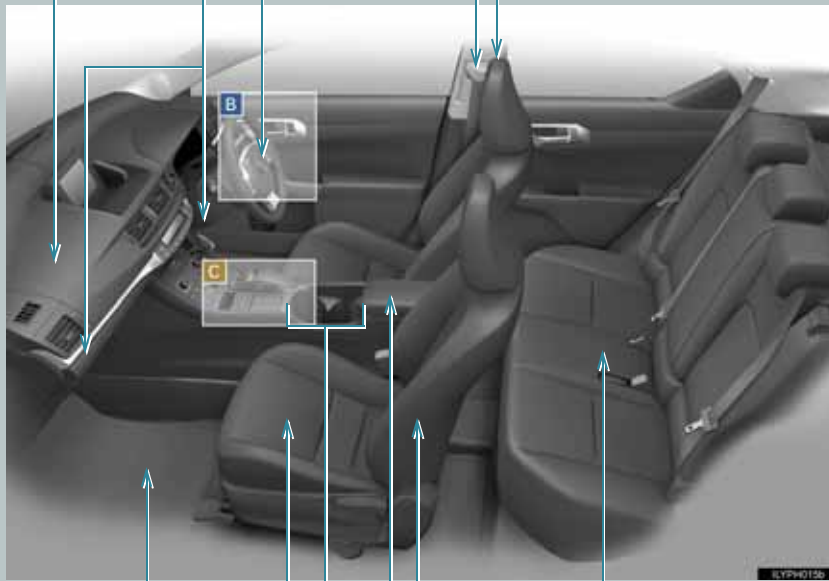
ger

P. 151

Seat belts P. 108

Head restraints

P. 105



Floor mat

P. 467

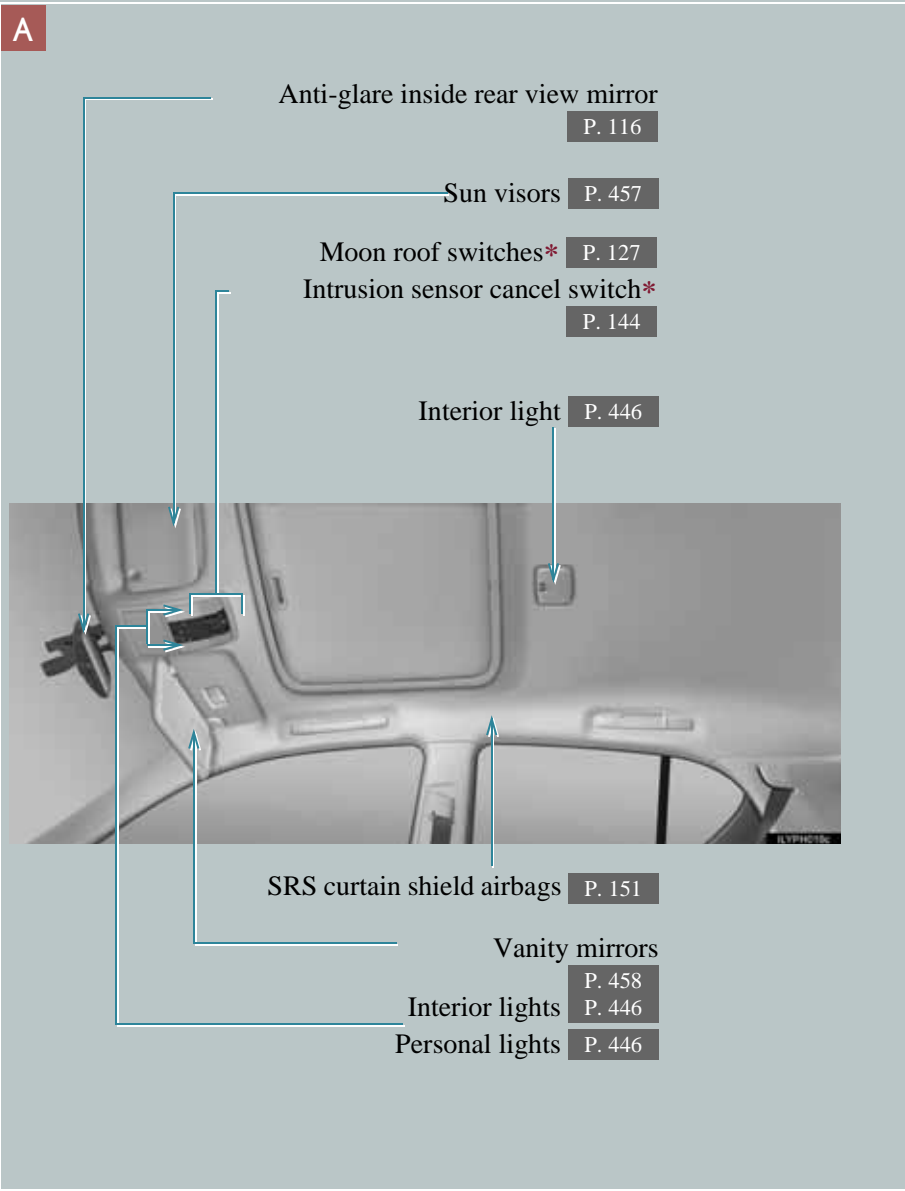
Front seats P. 98

Cup holders P. 451

Rear seats P. 100

SRS side airbags P. 151

Console box P. 450



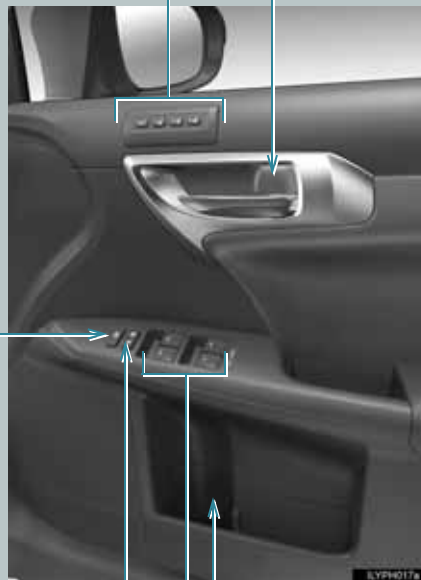
*: If equipped

B

Inside lock button P. 89

Driving position memory switches* P. 102

Window lock switch P. 123



Door lock switch P. 89

Power window switches P. 123

Bottle holder P. 452

C

Without navigation system

Auxiliary boxes P. 453



Power outlet P. 460

AUX port/USB port P. 359, 370, 382

With navigation system

TILT switch*¹

OPEN CLOSE switch*¹

Remote Touch*¹

Auxiliary box P. 453



Power outlet P. 460

AUX port/USB port*¹

*: If equipped

*¹: Refer to "Navigation System Owner's

Pictorial index

Instrument panel (Right-hand drive vehicles)

Headlight switch P. 235

Turn signal lever P. 216

Fog light switch P. 239

Clock*² P. 459

Glove box
P. 449

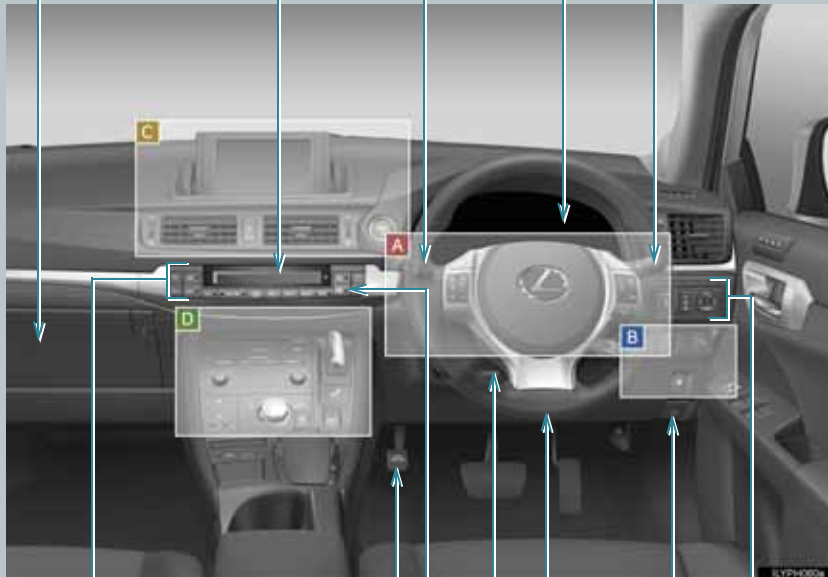
Gauges and meters P. 219

Multi-information display

P. 229

Windshield wipers and
washer switch P. 241

Rear window wiper and
washer switch* P. 247



Air conditioning system*²

P. 318

brake pedal P. 217

Rear window and outside rear view mirror
defogger switch P. 329

Tilt and telescopic steering control lever

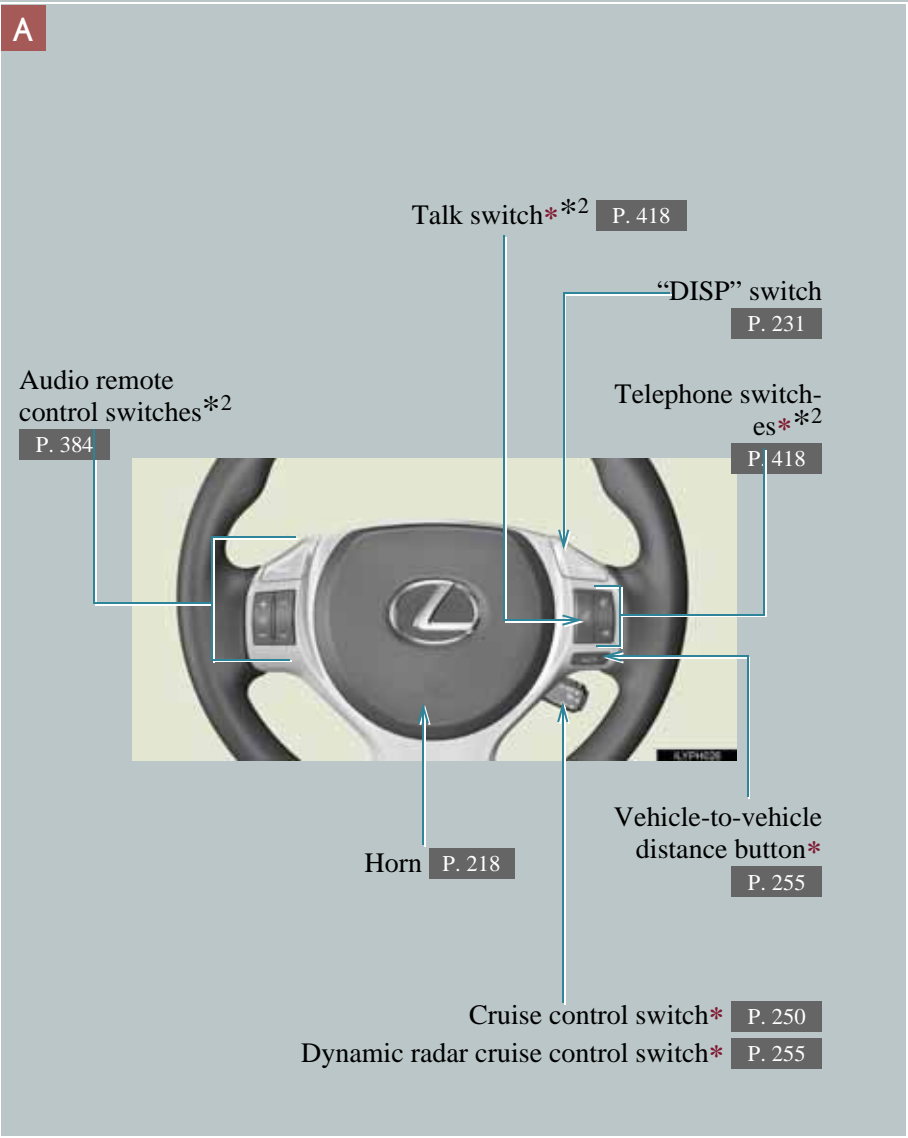
P. 115

Pre-crash braking off switch* P. 300

Hood lock release lever P. 492

Instrument panel
light control
dial P. 221

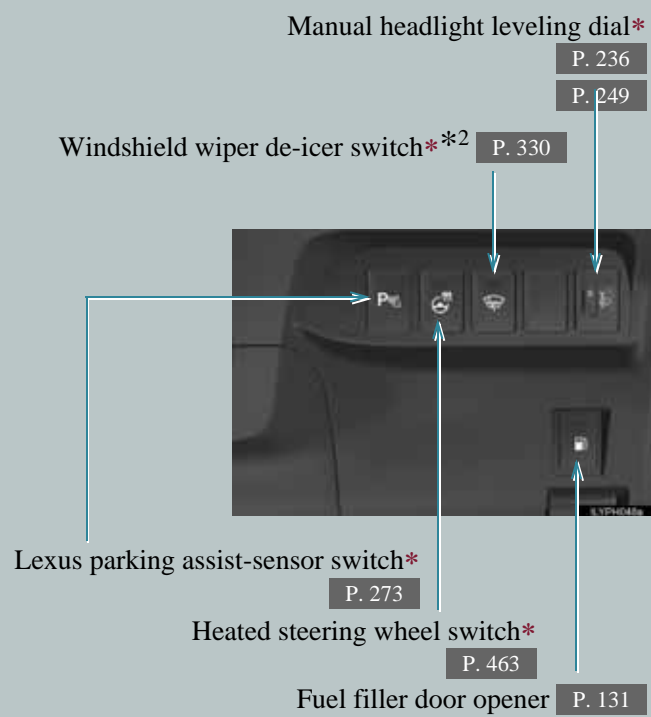
Outside rear
view mirror
switches P. 118



*: If equipped

**²: For vehicles with a navigation system, refer to “Navigation System Owner’s

B

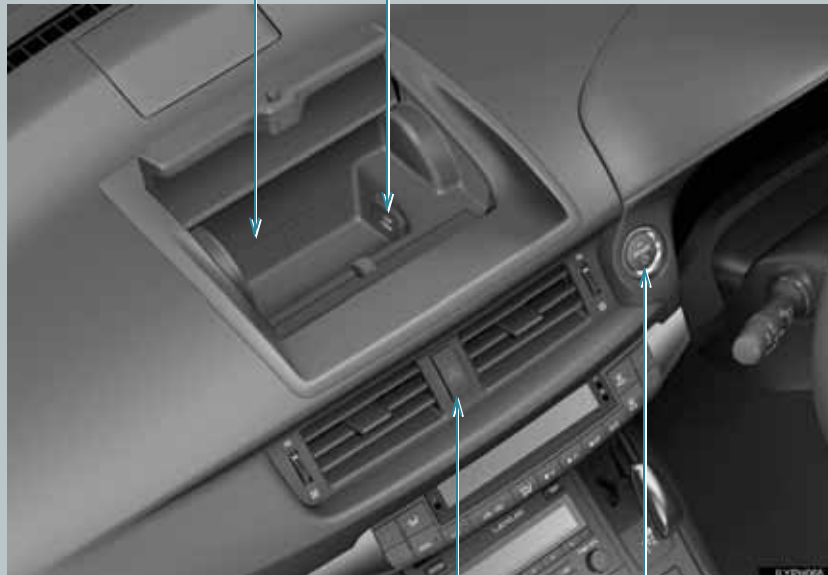


C

Without navigation system

Auxiliary box* P. 453

Power outlet* P. 460



Power (ignition) switch

P. 198

Emergency flasher switch P. 562

*: If equipped

*2: For vehicles with a navigation system, refer to "Navigation System Owner's

C

With navigation system

Navigation system*1

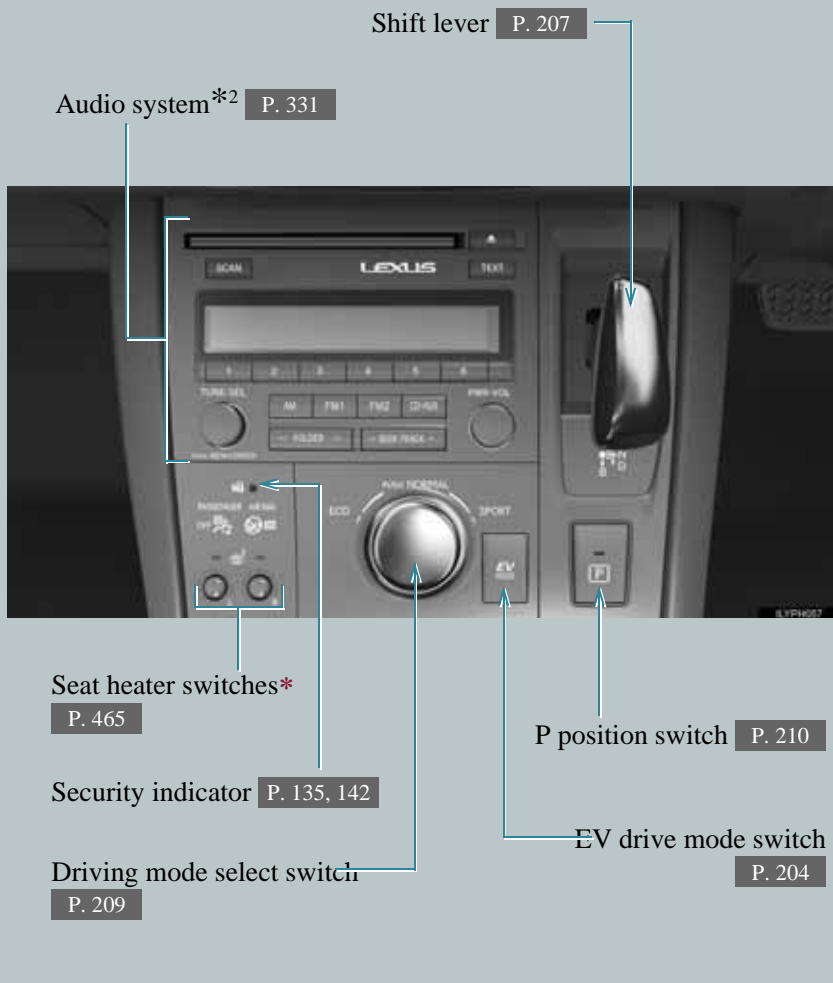


Power (ignition) switch

P. 198

Emergency flasher switch P. 562

D



*: If equipped

*1: Refer to "Navigation System Owner's Manual".

*2: For vehicles with a navigation system, refer to "Navigation System Owner's Man-

For your information

Main Owner's Manual

Please note that this manual applies to all models and explains all equipment, including options. Therefore, you may find some explanations for equipment not installed on your vehicle.

All specifications provided in this manual are current at the time of printing. However, because of the Lexus policy of continual product improvement, we reserve the right to make changes at any time without notice.

Depending on specifications, the vehicle shown in the illustrations may differ from your vehicle in terms of color and equipment.

Accessories, spare parts and modification of your Lexus

Both genuine Lexus and a wide variety of other spare parts and accessories for Lexus vehicles are currently available on the market. Should it be determined that any of the genuine Lexus parts or accessories supplied with the vehicle need to be replaced, Toyota Motor Corporation recommends that genuine Lexus parts or accessories, be used to replace them. Other parts or accessories of matching quality can also be used.

Lexus cannot accept any liability or guarantee spare parts and accessories which are not genuine Lexus products, nor for replacement or installation involving such parts. In addition, damage or performance problems resulting from the use of nongenuine Lexus spare parts or accessories may not be covered under warranty.

Installation of an RF-transmitter system

The installation of an RF-transmitter system in your vehicle could affect electronic systems such as:

- Multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system
- Cruise control system
- Dynamic radar cruise control system
- Anti-lock brake system
- SRS airbag system
- Seat belt pretensioner system

Be sure to check with any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for precautionary measures or special instructions regarding installation of an RF-transmitter system.

Further information regarding frequency bands, power levels, antenna positions and installation provisions for the installation of RF-transmitters, is available on request at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

High voltage parts and cables on the hybrid vehicles emit approximately the same amount of electromagnetic waves as the conventional gasoline powered vehicles or home electronic appliances despite of their electromagnetic shielding.

Unwanted noise may occur in the reception of the RF-transmitter.

Scrapping of your Lexus

The SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner devices in your Lexus contain explosive chemicals. If the vehicle is scrapped with the airbags and seat belt pretensioners left as they are, this may cause an accident such as fire. Be sure to have the systems of the SRS airbag and seat belt pretensioner removed and disposed of by a qualified service shop or by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional before you scrap your vehicle.

CAUTION

■ General precautions while driving

Driving under the influence: Never drive your vehicle when under the influence of alcohol or drugs that have impaired your ability to operate your vehicle. Alcohol and certain drugs delay reaction time, impair judgment and reduce coordination, which could lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.

Defensive driving: Always drive defensively. Anticipate mistakes that other drivers or pedestrians might make and be ready to avoid accidents.

Driver distraction: Always give your full attention to driving. Anything that distracts the driver, such as adjusting controls, talking on a cellular phone or reading can result in a collision with resulting death or serious injury to you, your occupants or others.

■ General precaution regarding children's safety

Never leave children unattended in the vehicle, and never allow children to have or use the key.

Children may be able to start the vehicle or shift the vehicle into neutral. There is also a danger that children may injure themselves by playing with the windows or other features of the vehicle. In addition, heat build-up or extremely cold temperatures inside the vehicle can be fatal to children.

 CAUTION

■ Hybrid battery (traction battery)

Never resell, hand over or modify the hybrid battery. To prevent accidents, hybrid batteries that have been removed from a disposed vehicle are collected through any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Do not dispose of the battery yourself.

Unless the battery is properly collected, the following may occur, resulting in death or serious injury:

- The hybrid battery may be illegally disposed of or dumped, and someone may touch a high voltage part, resulting in an electric shock.
- The hybrid battery is intended to be used exclusively with your hybrid vehicle. If the hybrid battery is used outside of your vehicle or modified in any way, accidents such as electric shock, heat generation, smoke generation, an explosion and electrolyte leakage may occur.

When reselling or handing over your vehicle, the possibility of an accident is extremely high because the person receiving the vehicle may not be aware of these dangers.

 CAUTION

■ Disposal of the hybrid battery (traction battery)

If your vehicle is disposed of without the hybrid battery having been removed, there is a danger of serious electric shock if high voltage parts, cables and their connectors are touched. In the event that your vehicle must be disposed of, the hybrid battery must be disposed of by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. If the hybrid battery is not disposed of properly, it may cause electric shock that can result in death or serious injury.



Your vehicle contains batteries and/or accumulators. Do not discard them into the environment but cooperate with separate collection (Directive 2006/66/EC).

Symbols used throughout this manual

Cautions & Notices

CAUTION

This is a warning against something which, if ignored, may cause death or serious injury to people. You are informed about what you must or must not do in order to reduce the risk of death or serious injury to yourself and others.

NOTICE

This is a warning against something which, if ignored, may cause damage to the vehicle or its equipment. You are informed about what you must or must not do in order to avoid or reduce the risk of damage to your Lexus and its equipment.

Symbols used in illustrations





Safety symbol

The symbol of a circle with a slash through it means “Do not”, “Do not do this”, or “Do not let this happen”.



Arrows indicating operations

 Indicates the action (pushing, turning, etc.) used to operate switches and other devices.

 Indicates the outcome of an operation (e.g. a lid opens).

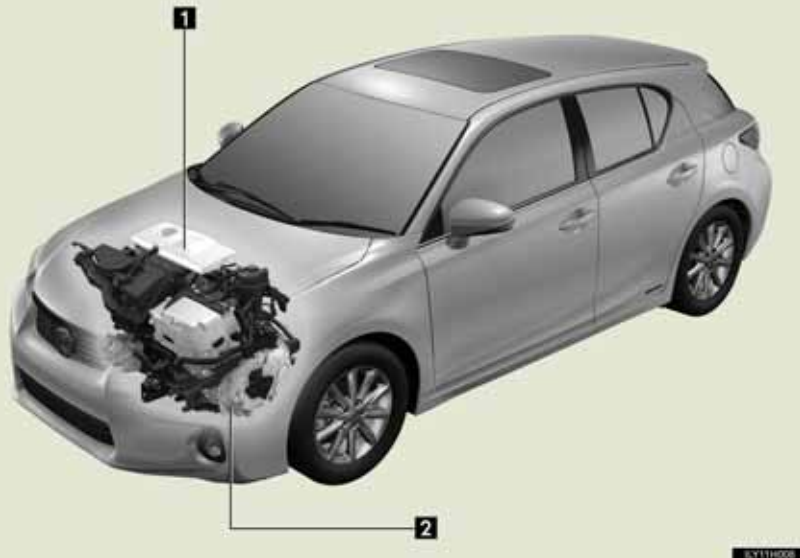
1-1. Hybrid system	1-5. Opening and closing the windows and moon roof
Hybrid system features 38	Power windows..... 123
Hybrid system precautions 43	Moon roof 127
Energy monitor/consumption screen 49	1-6. Refueling
Hybrid vehicle driving tips 54	Opening the fuel tank cap 131
1-2. Key information	1-7. Theft deterrent system
Keys 56	Immobilizer system 135
1-3. Opening, closing and locking the doors	Double locking system 140
Smart entry & start system. 62	Alarm 142
Push-button start system 79	1-8. Safety information
Wireless remote control 84	Correct driving posture 149
Side doors 89	SRS airbags..... 151
Back door 93	Airbag manual on-off system 163
1-4. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)	Child restraint systems..... 166
Front seats 98	Installing child restraints . 176
Rear seats 100	
Driving position memory. 102	
Head restraints 105	
Seat belts 108	
Steering wheel..... 115	
Inside rear view mirror.... 116	
Outside rear view mirrors 118	

1-1. Hybrid system

Hybrid system features

Your vehicle is a hybrid vehicle. It has characteristics different from conventional vehicles. Be sure you are closely familiar with the characteristics of your vehicle, and operate with care.

The hybrid system combines the use of a gasoline engine and an electric motor (traction motor) according to driving conditions, improving fuel efficiency and reducing exhaust emissions.



- 1** Gasoline engine
- 2** Electric motor (traction motor)

■ When stopped/during start off

The gasoline engine stops* when the vehicle is stopped. During start off, the electric motor (traction motor) drives the vehicle. At slow speeds or when traveling down a gentle slope, the engine is stopped* and the electric motor (traction motor) is used.

When shift position is in N, the hybrid battery (traction battery) will not be charged. Thus, shift to P when the vehicle is stopped. In addition, when driving in heavy traffic, use D or B.

*:However, when the hybrid battery (traction battery) need to be charged or while the engine is being warmed up, the gasoline engine may not stop automatically.

■ During normal driving

The gasoline engine is predominantly used. The electric motor (traction motor) charges the hybrid battery (traction battery) as necessary.

■ When accelerating sharply

When the accelerator pedal is depressed heavily, the power of the hybrid battery (traction battery) is added to that of the gasoline engine via the electric motor (traction motor).

■ When braking (regenerative braking)

1-1. Hybrid system

■ Regenerative braking

In the following situations, kinetic energy is converted to electric energy and deceleration force can be obtained in conjunction with the recharging of the hybrid battery (traction battery).

- The accelerator pedal is released while driving with the shift position in D or B.
- The brake pedal is depressed while driving with the shift position in D or B.

■ EV indicator



The EV indicator comes on when driving the vehicle using only the electric motor (traction motor).

■ Conditions in which the gasoline engine may not stop

The gasoline engine starts and stops automatically. However, it may not stop automatically in the following conditions:

- During gasoline engine warm-up
- During hybrid battery (traction battery) charging
- When the temperature of the hybrid battery (traction battery) is high or low
- When the heater is switched on

■ Charging the hybrid battery (traction battery)

- As the gasoline engine charges the hybrid battery (traction battery), the battery does not need to be charged from an outside source. However, if the vehicle is left parked for a long time the hybrid battery will slowly discharge. For this reason, be sure to drive the vehicle at least once every few months for at least 30 minutes or 16 km (10 miles). If the hybrid battery becomes fully discharged and you are unable to jump-start the vehicle with the 12-volt battery, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- If the shift position is in N, the hybrid battery (traction battery) will not be charged. Always shift the shift position in P when the vehicle is stopped. When driving in heavy traffic, operate the vehicle with the shift position in D or B to avoid discharging the hybrid battery (traction battery).

■ Charging the 12-volt battery

→P. 636

■ After the 12-volt battery has discharged or has been changed or removed

The gasoline engine may not stop even if the vehicle is running on the hybrid battery (traction battery). If this continues for a few days, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

1-1. Hybrid system

■ Sounds and vibrations specific to a hybrid vehicle

There may be no engine sounds or vibration even though the vehicle is able to move. For safety, apply the parking brake and make sure to shift the shift position to P when parked.

The following sounds or vibrations may occur when the hybrid system is operating and are not a malfunction:

- Motor sounds may be heard from the engine compartment.
- Sounds may be heard from the hybrid battery (traction battery) behind the rear seats when the hybrid system starts or stops.
- Sounds may be heard from the transmission when the gasoline engine starts or stops, when driving at low speeds, or during idling.
- Engine sounds may be heard when accelerating sharply.
- Sounds may be heard due to regenerative braking when the brake pedal is depressed and accelerator is loosened.
- Other sounds, such as motors and mechanical noises, may be heard from the brake system when the brake pedal is depressed.
- Vibration may be felt when the gasoline engine starts or stops.
- Cooling fan sounds may be heard from the air intake vent on the side of rear right seatback.

■ Maintenance, repair, recycling, and disposal

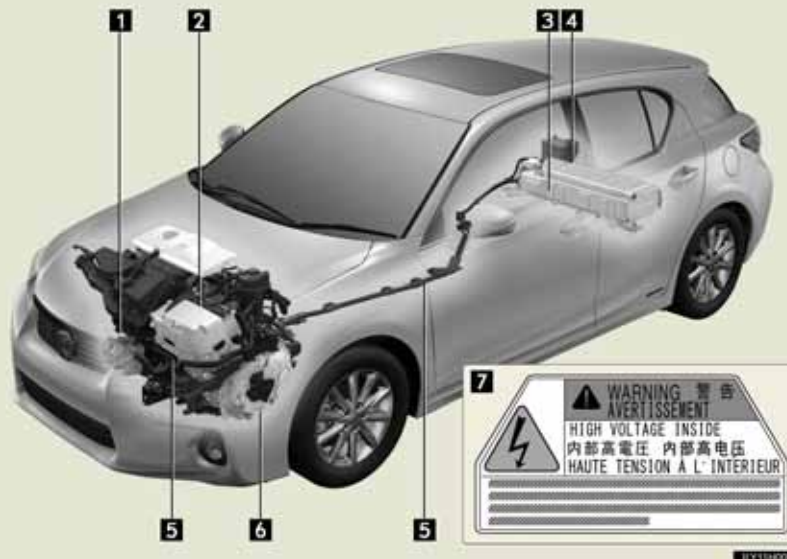
Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional regarding maintenance, repair, recycling and disposal. Do not dispose of the vehicle yourself.

■ Customization

Settings (e.g. on/off operation of the EV indicator) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 667)

1-1. Hybrid system Hybrid system precautions

Take care when handling the hybrid system, as it contains a high voltage system (about 650V at maximum) as well as parts that become extremely hot when the hybrid system is operating. Obey the caution labels attached to the vehicle.



- | | |
|--|--|
| 1 Air conditioning compressor | 5 High voltage cables (orange) |
| 2 Power control unit | 6 Electric motor (traction motor) |
| 3 Hybrid battery (traction battery) | 7 Caution label |
| 4 Service plug | |

1

Before driving

Hybrid battery air vent



There is an air intake vent on the side of the rear right seat-back for the purpose of cooling the hybrid battery (traction battery). If the vent become blocked, the hybrid battery may overheat, leading to a reduction in hybrid battery output.

Emergency shut off system

When a certain level of impact is detected by the impact sensor, the emergency shut off system blocks off the high voltage current and stops the fuel pump to minimize the risk of electrocution and fuel leakage. If the emergency shut off system activates, your vehicle will not restart. To restart the hybrid system, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Hybrid warning message

A message is automatically displayed when a malfunction occurs in the hybrid system or an improper operation is attempted.



If a warning message is shown on the multi-information display, read the message and follow the instructions. (→P. 578)

1
Before driving

- If a warning light comes on, a warning message is displayed, or the 12-volt battery is disconnected

The hybrid system may not start. In that case, try to start the system again. If the “READY” indicator does not come on, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- Running out of fuel

When the vehicle has run out of fuel and the hybrid system cannot be started, refuel the vehicle with at least enough gasoline to make the low fuel level warning light (→P. 575) go off. If there is only a small amount of fuel, the hybrid system may not be able to start. (The minimum amount of fuel to add to make the low fuel level warning light go out is about 11.8 L [3.1 gal., 2.6 Imp.gal.], when the vehicle is on a level surface. This value may vary when the vehicle is on a slope.)

1-1. Hybrid system

■ Electromagnetic waves

- High voltage parts and cables on the hybrid vehicles incorporate electromagnetic shielding, and therefore emit approximately the same amount of electromagnetic waves as conventional gasoline powered vehicles or home electronic appliances.
- Your vehicle may cause sound interference in some third party-produced radio parts.

■ Hybrid battery (traction battery)

The hybrid battery (traction battery) has a limited service life. The lifespan of the hybrid battery (traction battery) can change in accordance with driving style and driving conditions.

■ Declaration of conformity

This model conforms to hydrogen emissions according to regulation ECE100 (Battery electric vehicle safety).

⚠ CAUTION

■ High voltage precautions

The vehicle has high voltage DC and AC systems as well as a 12-volt system. DC and AC high voltage is very dangerous and can cause severe burns and electric shock that may result in death or serious injury.

- Never touch, disassemble, remove or replace the high voltage parts, cables or their connectors.
- The hybrid system will become hot after starting as the system uses high voltage. Be careful of both the high voltage and the high temperature, and always obey the caution labels attached to the vehicle.



- Never try to open the service plug access hole located in the luggage compartment. The service plug is used only when the vehicle is serviced and is subject to high voltage.

⚠ CAUTION**■ Road accident cautions**

If your vehicle is involved in an accident, observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of death or serious injury:

- Stop the vehicle in a safe place to prevent subsequent accidents.
While depressing the brake pedal, apply the parking brake and shift the shift position to P to stop the hybrid system. Then, slowly release the brake pedal.
- Do not touch the high voltage parts, cables and connectors.
- If electric wires are exposed inside or outside your vehicle, an electric shock may occur. Never touch exposed electric wires.
- If a fluid leak occurs, do not touch the fluid as it may be strong alkaline electrolyte from the hybrid battery (traction battery). If it comes into contact with your skin or eyes, wash it off immediately with a large amount of water or, if possible, boric acid solution. Seek immediate medical attention.
- If a fire occurs in the hybrid vehicle, leave the vehicle as soon as possible. Never use a fire extinguisher that is not meant for electric fires. Using even a small amount of water may be dangerous.
- If your vehicle needs to be towed, do so with front wheels raised. If the wheels connected to the electric motor (traction motor) are on the ground when towing, the motor may continue to generate electricity. This may cause an electricity leakage leading to a fire. (→P. 563)
- Carefully inspect the ground under the vehicle. If you find that liquid has leaked onto the ground, the fuel system may have been damaged. Leave the vehicle as soon as possible.

■ Hybrid battery (traction battery)

Your vehicle contains a sealed nickel-metal hydride battery. If disposed of improperly, it is hazardous to the environment and there is a risk of severe burns and electrical shock that may result in death or serious injury.

 NOTICE

■ Hybrid battery air vent

- Do not put foreign objects near the air vent. The hybrid battery (traction battery) may overheat and be damaged.
- Clean the air vent regularly to prevent the hybrid battery (traction battery) from overheating.
- Do not wet or allow foreign substances to enter the air vent as this may cause a short circuit and damage the hybrid battery (traction battery).
- Do not carry large amounts of water such as water cooler bottles in the vehicle. If water spills onto the hybrid battery (traction battery), the battery may be damaged. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

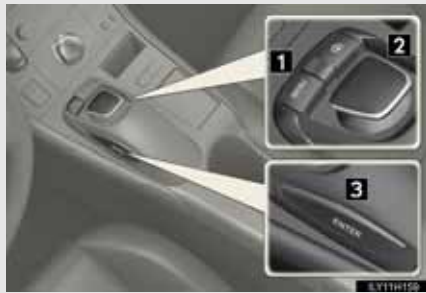
1-1. Hybrid system

Energy monitor/consumption screen

You can view the status of your hybrid system on the multi-information display and the navigation system screen.



- 1 Navigation system screen (if equipped)
- 2 Multi-information display



Remote Touch*

- 1 "MENU" button
- 2 Remote Touch knob
- 3 "ENTER" button

*: For use of the Remote Touch, refer to "Navigation System Owner's Manual"

1

Before driving

Energy monitor

Navigation system screen (if equipped)



Press the "MENU" button on the Remote Touch.

1-1. Hybrid system



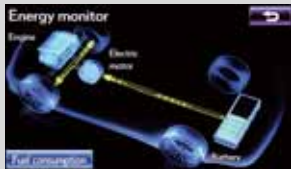








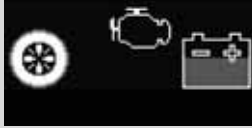


Select “Car” on the “Menu” screen.

If the “Energy monitor” screen is not displayed, select “Energy”.

Multi-information display







Press the “DISP” switch on the steering wheel several times to select the energy monitor display.

	Navigation system screen	Multi-information display
When the vehicle is powered by the electric motor (traction motor)		
When the vehicle is powered by both the gasoline engine and the electric motor (traction motor)		
When the vehicle is powered by the gasoline engine		
When the vehicle is charging the hybrid battery (traction battery)		
		
When there is no energy flow		

1

Before driving

1-1. Hybrid system

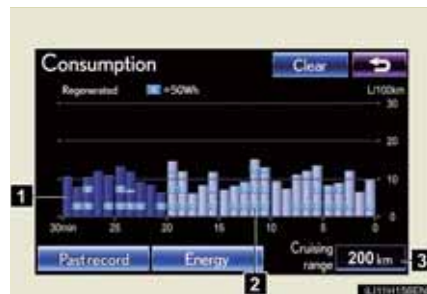
	Navigation system screen		Multi-information display	
Hybrid battery (traction battery) status	Low 	Full 	Low 	Full 

These images are examples only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

Consumption (vehicles with a navigation system)

Press the “MENU” button on the Remote Touch and select “Car” on the “Menu” screen.

If the “Consumption” screen does not appear, select “Fuel consumption” on the “Energy monitor” screen or “Consumption” on the “Past record” screen.



- 1 Fuel consumption per minute
- 2 Regenerated energy per minute
- E: One symbol indicates 50 Wh.
- 3 Cruising range

The image is example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

Past record (vehicles with a navigation system)

Press the “MENU” button on the Remote Touch and select “Car” on the “Menu” screen.

If the “Past record” screen does not appear, select “Fuel consumption” on the “Energy monitor” screen or “Past record” on the “Consumption” screen.



1 Best past fuel consumption

2 Average fuel consumption

Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

1
Before driving

The image is example only, and may vary slightly from actual conditions.

■ Resetting the data

Selecting “Clear” on the “Consumption” screen will reset the fuel consumption per minute and regenerated energy per minute.

Selecting “Clear” on the “Past record” screen will reset the best past fuel consumption and average fuel consumption.

■ Cruising range

Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.

This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption.

As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.

1-1. Hybrid system

Hybrid vehicle driving tips

For economical and ecological driving, pay attention to the following points:

■ Using Eco drive mode

When using Eco drive mode, the torque corresponding to the accelerator pedal depression amount can be generated more smoothly than it is in normal conditions. In addition, the operation of the air conditioning system (heating/cooling) will be minimized, improving the fuel economy.

(→P. 209)

■ Use of Hybrid System Indicator

The Eco-friendly driving is possible by keeping the indicate of Hybrid System Indicator within Eco area. (→P. 222)

■ When braking the vehicle

Make sure to operate the brakes gently and in good time. A greater amount of electrical energy can be retained when slowing down.

■ Delays

Repeated acceleration and deceleration, as well as long waits at traffic lights, will lead to bad fuel consumption. Check traffic reports before leaving and avoid delays as much as possible. When encountering a delay, gently release the brake pedal to allow the vehicle to move forward slightly while avoiding overuse of the accelerator pedal. Doing so can help control excessive gasoline consumption.

■ Highway driving

Control your speed and keep at a constant speed. Also, before stopping at a toll booth or similar, allow plenty of time to release the

■ Air conditioning

Use the air conditioning only when necessary. Doing so can help control excessive gasoline consumption.

In summer: In high temperatures, use the recirculated air mode. Doing so will help to reduce the burden on the air conditioner and reduce fuel consumption as well.

In winter: Because the gasoline engine will not automatically cut out until the gasoline engine and the interior of the vehicle are warm, it will consume fuel. Also, fuel consumption can be improved by avoiding overuse of the heater.

■ Checking tire inflation pressure

Make sure to check the tire inflation pressure frequently. Improper tire inflation pressure can cause poor fuel consumption.

Also, as snow tires can cause large amounts of friction, their use on dry roads can lead to poor fuel consumption. Use a tire that is appropriate for the season.

■ Luggage

Carrying heavy luggage can lead to poor fuel consumption. Avoid carrying unnecessary luggage. Installing a large roof rack can also cause poor fuel consumption.

■ Warming up before driving

Since the gasoline engine starts up and cuts out automatically when cold, warming up the engine is unnecessary. Moreover, frequently driving short distances will cause the engine to repeatedly warm up, which can lead to poor fuel consumption.

1-2. Key information

Keys

The following keys are provided with the vehicle.



1 Electronic keys

- Operating the smart entry & start system (if equipped) (→P. 62)
- Operating the push-button start system (if equipped) (→P. 79)
- Operating the wireless remote control function (→P. 84)

2 Mechanical keys

3 Key number plate

4 Card key (electronic key) (if equipped)

Operating the smart entry & start system (→P. 62)

The configuration of the electronic key, the front door handle lock sensors and the back door lock switch is the same regardless of whether the smart entry & start system is installed or not. On vehicles without the smart entry & start system, the front door handle lock sensors and the back door lock switch will not operate. For the front door handle lock sensors and the back

Using the mechanical key



To take out the mechanical key:

Electronic keys: Slide the release lever and take the key out.

Card key: Press the lock release button and take the key out.

The mechanical key can only be inserted in one direction, as the key only has grooves on one side. If the key cannot be inserted in a lock cylinder, turn it over and re-attempt to insert it.

After using the mechanical key, store it in the electronic key. Carry the mechanical key together with the electronic key. If the electronic key battery is depleted or the entry function does not operate properly, you will need the mechanical key.
(→P. 630)

1

Before driving

■ Card key

- The mechanical key that is stored inside the card key should be used only if a problem arises, such as when the card key does not operate properly.
- If it is difficult to take out the mechanical key, push down the lock release button using a pen tip etc. If it is still difficult to pull it out, use a coin etc.



- To store the mechanical key in the card key, insert it while pressing the lock release button.
- If the battery cover is not installed and the battery falls out or if the battery was removed because the key got wet, reinstall the battery with the positive terminal facing the Lexus emblem.

- The card key is not waterproof.

- When required to leave the vehicle's key with a parking attendant
Lock the glove box as circumstances demand. (→P. 449)
Remove the mechanical key for your own use and provide the attendant with the electronic key only.
- Key number plate
Keep the plate in a safe place such as your wallet, not in the vehicle. In the event that a mechanical key is lost, a new key can be made at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional using the key number plate. (→P. 629)
- When riding in an aircraft
When bringing an electronic key onto an aircraft, make sure you do not press any buttons on the electronic key while inside the aircraft cabin. If you are carrying an electronic key in your bag etc., ensure that the buttons are not likely to be pressed accidentally. Pressing a button may cause the electronic key to emit radio waves that could interfere with the operation of the aircraft.

 NOTICE

■ To prevent key damage

Observe the following:

- Do not drop the keys, subject them to strong shocks or bend them.
- Do not expose the keys to high temperatures for long periods of time.
- Do not get the keys wet or wash them in an ultrasonic washer etc.
- Do not attach metallic or magnetic materials to the keys or place the keys close to such materials.
- Do not disassemble the keys.
- Do not attach a sticker or anything else to the surface of the electronic key.
- Do not place the keys near objects that produce magnetic fields, such as TVs, audio systems and induction cookers, or medical electrical equipment, such as low-frequency therapy equipment.

■ Carrying the electronic key on your person

Carry the electronic key 10 cm (3.9 in.) or more away from electric appliances that are turned on. Radio waves emitted from electric appliances within 10 cm (3.9 in.) of the electronic key may interfere with the key, causing the key to not function properly.

■ In case of a smart entry & start system malfunction or other key-related problems

Take your vehicle with all the electronic keys provided with your vehicle, including the card key, to any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ When a vehicle key is lost

If the key remains lost, the risk of vehicle theft increases significantly. Visit any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately with all remaining electronic keys and the card key that was provided with your vehicle.

 NOTICE

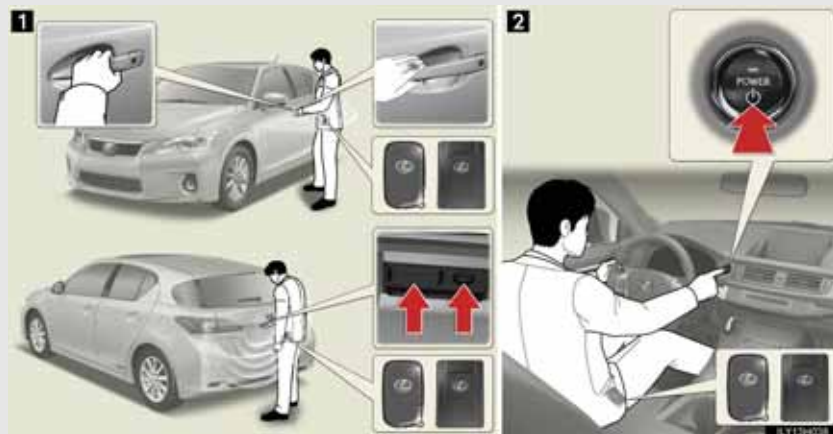
■ Precautions for handling the card key

- Do not apply excess force when inserting the mechanical key into the card key. Doing so may damage the card key.
- If the battery or card key terminals get wet, the battery may corrode and the card key may stop working.
If the key is dropped into water, or if drinking water etc. is spilled on the key, immediately remove the battery cover and wipe the battery and terminals. (To remove the battery cover, lightly grasp and pull it.) If the battery is corroded, have any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional replace the battery.
- Do not crush the battery cover or use a screwdriver to remove the battery cover. Forcibly removing the battery cover may bend or damage the key.
- If the battery cover is frequently removed, the battery cover may become loose.
- When installing the battery, make sure to check the direction of the battery.
Installing the battery in the wrong direction may cause the battery to deplete rapidly.
- The surface of the card key may be damaged, or its coating may peel off in the following situations:
 - The card key is carried together with hard objects, such as coins and keys.
 - The card key is scraped with a sharp object, such as the tip of a mechanical pencil.
 - The surface of the card key is wiped with thinner or benzene.

1-3. Opening, closing and locking the doors Smart entry & start system*

The following operations can be performed simply by carrying the electronic key (including the card key) on your person, for example in your pocket.

(The driver should always carry the electronic key.)



1 Locks and unlocks the doors (→P. 63)

2 Starts and stops the hybrid system (→P. 198)

*: If equipped

Unlocking and locking the doors

Front door handles



Grip the handle to unlock the doors.

Make sure to touch the sensor on the back of the handle.

The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.



Touch the lock sensor (the indentation on the upper part of the door handle) to lock the doors.

1

Before driving

1-3. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Back door



Press the back door opener switch to unlock all the doors.

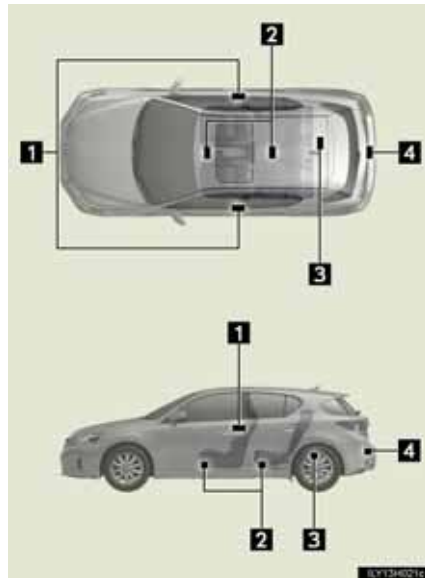
The doors cannot be unlocked for 3 seconds after the doors are locked.



Press the lock button to lock all the doors.

Antenna location and effective range

■ Antenna location

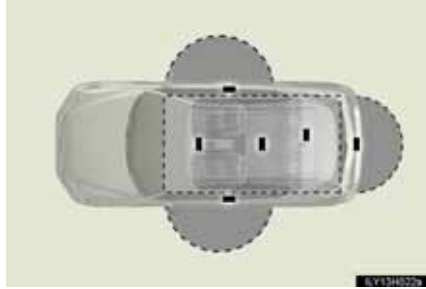


- 1 Antennas outside the cabin
- 2 Antennas inside the cabin
- 3 Antenna inside the luggage compartment
- 4 Antenna outside the luggage compartment

1
Before driving

1-3. Opening, closing and locking the doors

- Effective range (areas within which the electronic key is detected)



- When locking or unlocking the doors

The system can be operated when the electronic key is within about 0.7 m (2.3 ft.) of either of the outside front and back door handles. (Only the doors detecting the key can be operated.)

- When starting the hybrid system or changing “POWER” switch modes

The system can be operated when the electronic key is inside the vehicle.

-
- Operation signals

The emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: Once; Unlocked: Twice)

- When the door cannot be locked by the lock sensor on the upper part of the door handle



If the door will not lock even when the topside sensor area is touched, try touching both the topside and underside sensor areas at the same time.

■ Alarms and warning messages

A combination of exterior and interior alarms as well as warning messages shown on the multi-information display are used to prevent theft of the vehicle and accidents resulting from erroneous operation. Take appropriate measures in response to any warning message on the multi-information display. (→P. 578)

The following table describes circumstances and correction procedures when only alarms are sounded.

Alarm	Situation	Correction procedure
Exterior alarm sounds once for 10 seconds	An attempt was made to lock the vehicle while a door was open.	Close all of the doors and lock the doors again.
Interior alarm pings repeatedly	The “POWER” switch was turned to ACCESSORY mode while the driver’s door was open (The driver’s door was opened when the “POWER” switch was in ACCESSORY mode.)	Turn the “POWER” switch off and close the driver’s door.

1-3. Opening, closing and locking the doors

- Security feature

→P. 85

- Battery-saving function

The battery-saving function will be activated in order to prevent the electronic key battery and the 12-volt battery from being discharged while the vehicle is not in operation for a long time.

- In the following situations, the smart entry & start system may take some time to unlock the doors.
 - The electronic key has been left in an area of approximately 2 m (6 ft.) of the outside of the vehicle for 10 minutes or longer.
 - The smart entry & start system has not been used for 5 days or longer.
- If the smart entry & start system has not been used for 14 days or longer, the doors cannot be unlocked at any doors except the driver's door. In this case, take hold of the driver's door handle, or use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key, to unlock the doors.

- Conditions affecting operation

→P. 86

■ Note for the entry function

- Even when the electronic key is within the effective range (detection areas), the system may not operate properly in the following cases:
 - The electronic key is too close to the window or outside door handle, near the ground, or in a high place when the doors are locked or unlocked.
 - The electronic key is on the instrument panel, luggage room, floor, or in the door pockets or glove box when the hybrid system is started or “POWER” switch modes are changed.
- Do not leave the electronic key on top of the instrument panel or near the door pockets when exiting the vehicle. Depending on the radio wave reception conditions, it may be detected by the antenna outside the cabin and the door will become lockable from the outside, possibly trapping the electronic key inside the vehicle.
- As long as the electronic key is within the effective range, the doors may be locked or unlocked by anyone.
- Even if the electronic key is not inside the vehicle, it may be possible to start the hybrid system if the electronic key is near the window.
- The doors may unlock if a large amount of water splashes on the door handle, such as in the rain or in a car wash when the electronic key is within the effective range. (The door will automatically be locked after approximately 30 seconds if the doors are not opened and closed.)
- If the wireless remote control is used to lock the doors when the electronic key is near the vehicle, there is a possibility that the door may not be unlocked by the entry function. (Use the wireless remote control to unlock the doors.)

1-3. Opening, closing and locking the doors

■ Note for locking the doors

- Touching the door lock sensor while wearing gloves may delay or prevent lock operation. Remove the gloves and touch the lock sensor again.
- If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. Place the key in a position 2 m (6 ft.) or more separate from the vehicle while the vehicle is being washed. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
- If the electronic key is inside the vehicle and a door handle becomes wet during a car wash, a message may be shown on the multi-information display and a buzzer will sound outside the vehicle. To turn off the alarm, lock all the doors.
- The lock sensor may not work properly if it comes into contact with ice, snow, mud, etc. Clean the lock sensor and attempt to operate it again, or use the lock sensor on the lower part of the door handle.
- Fingernails may scrape against the door during operation of the door handle. Be careful not to injure fingernails or damage the surface of the door.

■ Note for the unlocking function

- A sudden approach to the effective range of door handle may prevent the doors from being unlocked. In this case, return the door handle to the original position and check that the doors unlock before pulling the door handle again.
- Gripping the door handle when wearing a glove may not unlock the door. Remove the gloves and touch the sensor on the back of the handle again.
- If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. Place the key in a position 2 m (6 ft.) or more separate from the vehicle while the vehicle is being washed. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)
- If there is another electronic key in the detection area, it may take slightly longer to unlock the doors after the door handle is gripped.
- Fingernails may scrape against the door during operation of the door handle. Be careful not to injure fingernails or damage the surface of the door.

■ When the vehicle is not driven for extended periods

- To prevent theft of the vehicle, do not leave the electronic key within 2 m (6 ft.) of the vehicle.
- The smart entry & start system can be deactivated in advance. (→P. 667)

■ Alarm (if equipped)

Using the smart entry & start system to lock the doors will set the alarm system. (→P. 142)

1-3. Opening, closing and locking the doors

■ To operate the system properly

Make sure to carry the electronic key when operating the system. Do not get the electronic key too close to the vehicle when operating the system from the outside of the vehicle.

Depending on the position and holding condition of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the system may not operate properly. (The alarm may go off accidentally, or the door lock prevention may not operate.)

■ If the smart entry & start system does not operate properly

- Locking and unlocking the doors: Use the mechanical key. (→P. 630)
- Starting the hybrid system: →P. 631

■ Electronic key battery depletion

→P. 87

■ When the electronic key battery is fully depleted

→P. 527

■ Customization

Settings (e.g. smart entry & start system) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 667)

■ Certification for the smart entry & start system

Hereby, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declares that this B81UA is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.



1

Before driving

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: Tokai Rika Co., Ltd.
Manufacturer's Address: 260, Toyota 3-chome, Oguchi-cho, Niwa-gun, Aichi-ken,
480-0195, Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: Tuner
Product Model: B81UA

to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

Safety: EN60950-1
EMC: EN301 489-1 & -3
Spectrum: EN300 220-2

Supplementary information:

* CE mark	
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA
* Member states with restrictive use	None

Date:

31 March 2008

Signature:

Position of the signatory:

Tadashi Wakiya
General Manager,
Electronics Engineering Div.

1-3. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Hereby, Tokai Rika Co., Ltd., declares that this B74EA is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

TOKAI RIKA

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: Tokai Rika Co., Ltd.
Manufacturer's Address: 260, Toyota 3-chome, Oguchi-cho, Niwa-gun, Aichi-ken,
480-0195, Japan


hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: Electronic Key
Product Model: B74EA

to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

Safety: EN60950-1
EMC: EN301 489-1 & -3
Spectrum: EN300 220-2, EN300 330-2

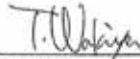
Supplementary information:

* CE mark	
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA
* Member states with restrictive use	None

Date:

8 January 2008

Signature:



Position of the signatory:

Tadashi Wakiya
General Manager,
Electronics Engineering Div.

TOYOTA

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

1, TOYOTA-CHO, TOYOTA, AICHI, 471-8571 (Head Office)
or 471-8572 (Research & Development Group) JAPAN
TEL.: +81-565-28-2121

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
Manufacturer's Address: 1, Toyota -cho, Toyota, Aichi, 471-8572, Japan

hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: LF Oscillator
Product Model: TMLF8-24

to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

- Health & safety requirements: EN 60950-1
- EMC requirements: EN 301 489-01 & EN 301 489-03
- Effective uses of radio spectrum: EN 300 330-2

Supplementary Information:

* CE mark	
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA

Date: February 8, 2010

Signature: 
Tetsuya Matsuo

1

Before driving

1-3. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Hereby, Toyota Motor Corporation, declares that this TMLF8-24 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Toyota Motor Corporation vakuuttaa täten että TMLF8-24 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart Toyota Motor Corporation dat het toestel TMLF8-24 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente Toyota Motor Corporation déclare que l'appareil TMLF8-24 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Toyota Motor Corporation att denna TMLF8-24 står i överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr TMLF8-24 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklärt Toyota Motor Corporation, dass sich das Gerät TMLF8-24 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Toyota Motor Corporation ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ ΤΜΛF8-24 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente Toyota Motor Corporation dichiara che questo TMLF8-24 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente Toyota Motor Corporation declara que el TMLF8-24 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Toyota Motor Corporation declara que este TMLF8-24 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, Toyota Motor Corporation, jiddikjara li dan TMLF8-24 jikkonforma mal-ftigijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn rilevanti li hemm fid-Direttiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab Toyota Motor Corporation seadme TMLF8-24 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.

1-3. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Alulírott, Toyota Motor Corporation nyilatkozom, hogy a TMLF8-24 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.
Toyota Motor Corporation tímto vyhlasuje, že TMLF8-24 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Toyota Motor Corporation tímto prohlašuje, že tento TMLF8-24 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Toyota Motor Corporation izjavlja, da je ta TMLF8-24 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo Toyota Motor Corporation deklaruoja, kad šis TMLF8-24 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šio Toyota Motor Corporation deklaruojama, kad TMLF8-24 atitinka 1999/5/EB Direktivos reikalavimus ir kitas nuostatas.
Niniejszym Toyota Motor Corporation oświadcza, że TMLF8-24 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir Toyota Motor Corporation yfir því að TMLF8-24 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved at utstyret TMLF8-24 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, Toyota Motor Corporation, декларира, че TMLF8-24 е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/EC.
Prin prezenta, Toyota Motor Corporation, declară că aparatul TMLF8-24 este în conformitate cu cerințele esențiale și cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, Toyota Motor Corporation, izjavljuje da ovaj TMLF8-24 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

1

Before driving

1-3. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that this 14AEC is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that this 14AEX is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.

- Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer.
- Dispose of used batteries according to the local laws.

CAUTION

■ Caution regarding interference with electronic devices

- People with implanted pacemakers or cardiac defibrillators should keep away from the smart entry & start system antennas. (→P. 65)

The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices. If necessary, the entry function can be disabled. Ask any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details, such as the frequency of radio waves and timing of emitting the radio waves. Then, consult your doctor to see if you should disable the entry function.

- Users of any electrical medical device other than implanted pacemakers and implanted cardiac defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves.

Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

Ask any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details on disabling the entry function.

1-3. Opening, closing and locking the doors Push-button start system*

Starting and stopping the hybrid system can be performed simply by carrying the electronic key on your person, for example in your pocket.

(→P. 198)

(The driver should always carry the electronic key.)



1

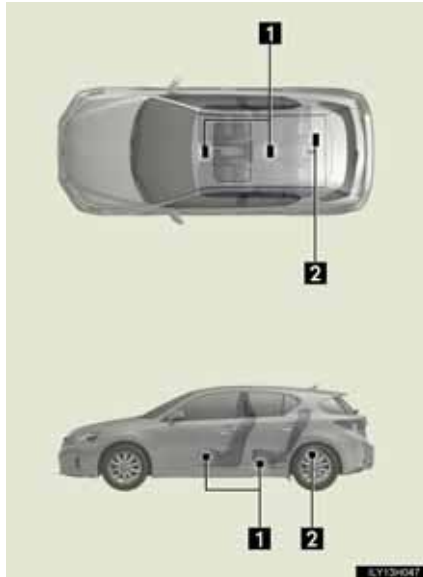
Before driving

*: If equipped

1-3. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Antenna location and effective range

■ Antenna location



- 1 Antenna inside the cabin
- 2 Antenna inside the luggage compartment

■ Effective range (areas within which the electronic key is detected)



When starting the hybrid system or changing “POWER” switch modes

The system can be operated when the electronic key is inside the vehicle.

■ Conditions affecting operation

→P. 86

■ Electronic key battery depletion

→P. 87

■ To operate the system properly

Make sure to carry the electronic key when operating the system.

Depending on the position and holding condition of the electronic key, the key may not be detected correctly and the system may not operate properly. (The alarm may go off accidentally, or the door lock prevention may not function.)

■ Note for the push-button start system

- Even when the electronic key is within the effective range (detection areas), the system may not operate properly.

For example, the electronic key is on the instrument panel, luggage cover, floor or in the glove box when the hybrid system is started or “POWER” switch modes are changed.

- Even if the electronic key is not inside the vehicle, it may be possible to start the hybrid system if the electronic key is near the window.

1-3. Opening, closing and locking the doors

■ Alarms and warning messages

An interior alarm is used to prevent theft of the vehicle and unforeseeable accidents resulting from erroneous operation. Take appropriate measures according to the warning message shown on the multi-information display. (→P. 578)

The following table describes circumstances and correction procedures when only alarms are sounded.

Alarm	Situation	Correction procedure
Interior alarm pings repeatedly	The “POWER” switch was turned to ACCESSORY mode while the driver’s door was open (The driver’s door was opened when the “POWER” switch was in ACCESSORY mode)	Turn the “POWER” switch off and close the driver’s door.

■ If the push-button start system does not operate properly

→P. 631

■ When the electronic key battery is fully depleted

→P. 527

■ Customization

Settings (e.g. push-button start system) can be changed. (Customizable features →P. 667)

 CAUTION

■ Caution regarding interference with electronic devices

- People with implanted pacemakers or cardiac defibrillators should keep away from the push-button start system antennas. (→P. 80)
The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices. If necessary, the entry function can be disabled. Ask any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details, such as the frequency of radio waves and timing of emitting the radio waves. Then, consult your doctor to see if you should disable the entry function.
- Users of any electrical medical device other than implanted pacemakers and implanted cardiac defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves. Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

Ask any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for details on disabling the push-button start system.

1-3. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Wireless remote control

The wireless remote control can be used to lock and unlock the vehicle.



- 1** Locks all the doors
- 2** Closes the windows (press and hold)*
- 3** Unlocks all the doors
- 4** Opens the windows (press and hold)*

*: These settings must be customized at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly

■ Operation signals

Doors: The emergency flashers flash to indicate that the doors have been locked/unlocked. (Locked: Once; Unlocked: Twice)

Windows: A buzzer sounds to indicate that the windows are opening.

■ Door lock buzzer

If an attempt to lock the doors is made when a door is not fully closed, a buzzer sounds continuously for 10 seconds. Fully close the door to stop the buzzer, and lock the vehicle once more.

■ Security feature

If a door is not opened within approximately 30 seconds after the vehicle is unlocked, the security feature automatically locks the vehicle again.

■ Alarm (if equipped)

Using the wireless remote control to lock the doors will set the alarm system.
(→P. 142)

1-3. Opening, closing and locking the doors

■ Conditions affecting operation

The smart entry & start system, push-button start system, wireless remote control and immobilizer system use weak radio waves. In the following situations, the communication between the electronic key and the vehicle may be affected, preventing the smart entry & start system, push-button start system, wireless remote control and immobilizer system from operating properly.

(Ways of coping: →P. 630)

- When the electronic key battery is depleted
- Near a TV tower, electric power plant, gas station, radio station, large display, airport or other facility that generates strong radio waves or electrical noise
- When carrying a portable radio, cellular phone, cordless phone or other wireless communication devices
- When the electronic key is in contact with, or is covered by the following metallic objects
 - Cards to which aluminum foil is attached
 - Cigarette boxes that have aluminum foil inside
 - Metallic wallets or bags
 - Coins
 - Hand warmers made of metal
 - Media such as CDs and DVDs
- When other wireless key (that emit radio waves) is being used nearby
- When carrying the electronic key together with the following devices that emit radio waves
 - Another vehicle's electronic key or a wireless key that emits radio waves
 - Personal computers or personal digital assistants (PDAs)
 - Digital audio players
 - Portable game systems
- If window tint with a metallic content or metallic objects are attached to the rear window

- If the wireless remote control does not operate properly
Locking and unlocking the doors: Use the mechanical key. (→P. 630)
- Electronic key battery depletion
 - The standard battery life is 1 to 2 years. (The card key battery life is about a year and a half.)
 - If the battery becomes low, an alarm will sound in the cabin when the hybrid system stops. (→P. 590)
 - As the electronic key always receives radio waves, the battery will become depleted even if the electronic key is not used. The following symptoms indicate that the electronic key battery may be depleted. Replace the battery when necessary. (→P. 527)
 - The smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control does not operate.
 - The detection area becomes smaller.
 - The LED indicator on the key surface does not turn on.
 - To avoid serious deterioration, do not leave the electronic key within 1 m (3 ft.) of the following electrical appliances that produce a magnetic field:
 - TVs
 - Personal computers
 - Cellular phones, cordless phones and battery chargers
 - Recharging cellular phones or cordless phones
 - Induction cookers
 - Table lamps
- When the electronic key battery is fully depleted
→P. 527
- Customization
Settings (e.g. door unlocking function) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 667)

1-3. Opening, closing and locking the doors

CAUTION

■ When closing the windows using wireless remote control

Observe the following precautions. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window is being operated.
- To prevent inadvertent power windows operation, never let a small child have and use the wireless remote control.

■ Jam protection function

- Never try jamming any part of your body to activate the jam protection function intentionally.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window fully closes.

1-3. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Side doors

The vehicle can be locked and unlocked using the entry function, wireless remote control or door lock switch.

- Entry function (if equipped)

→P. 62

- Wireless remote control

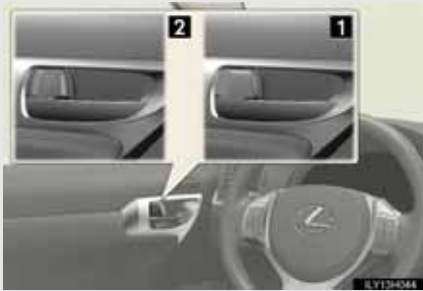
→P. 84

- Door lock switch



- 1 Locks all the doors
- 2 Unlocks all the doors

- Inside lock buttons



- 1 Locks the door
- 2 Unlocks the door

The front doors can be opened by pulling the inside handle even if the lock buttons are in the lock position.

1

Before driving

1-3. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Locking the front doors from the outside without a key

STEP 1 Move the inside lock button to the lock position.

STEP 2 Close the door while pulling the door handle.

The door cannot be locked if the “POWER” switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode, or the electronic key is left inside the vehicle.

The key may not be detected correctly and the door may be locked.

Rear door child-protector lock



The door cannot be opened from inside the vehicle when the lock is set.

These locks can be set to prevent children from opening the rear doors. Push down on each rear door switch to lock both rear doors.

■ Impact detection door lock release system

In the event that the vehicle is subject to a strong impact, all the doors are unlocked. Depending on the force of the impact or the type of accident, however, the system may not operate.

■ Using the mechanical key

The doors can also be locked and unlocked with the mechanical key. (→P. 630)

■ If a wrong key is used

The key cylinder rotates freely to isolate inside mechanism.

■ Customization

Settings (e.g. unlocking function using a key) can be changed. (Customizable features →P. 667)

1-3. Opening, closing and locking the doors

CAUTION

■ To prevent an accident

Observe the following precautions while driving the vehicle.

Failure to do so may result in a door opening and an occupant falling out, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Always use a seat belt.
- Ensure that all doors are properly closed.
- Do not pull the inside handle of the doors while driving.
The doors may be opened and the passengers are thrown out of the vehicle and it may result in serious injury or death.
Be especially careful for the front doors, as the door may be opened even if the inside lock buttons are in locked position.
- Set the rear door child-protector locks when children are seated in the rear seats.

■ When opening or closing a door

Check the surroundings of the vehicle such as whether the vehicle is on an incline, whether there is enough space for a door to open and whether a strong wind is blowing. When opening or closing the door, hold the door handle tightly to prepare for any unpredictable movement.

1-3. Opening, closing and locking the doors

Back door

The back door can be locked/unlocked and opened by the following procedures.

■ Locking and unlocking the back door

Entry function (if equipped)

→P. 62

Wireless remote control

→P. 84

Door lock switch

→P. 89

■ Opening the back door from outside the vehicle



Raise the back door while pushing up the back door opener switch.

1

Before driving

When closing the back door

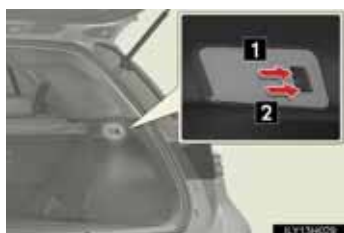


Lower the back door using the back door handle, and make sure to push the back door down from the outside to close it.

1-3. Opening, closing and locking the doors

■ Luggage compartment light

The luggage compartment light turns on when the back door is opened with the luggage compartment light switch on.



1 Off

2 On

■ If the back door opener is inoperative

The back door can be opened from the inside.



Lift the center deck board and remove the cover (if equipped), and then push down the lever in the hole.

 CAUTION

■ Caution while driving

- Keep the back door closed while driving.
If the back door is left open, it may hit near-by objects while driving or luggage may be unexpectedly thrown out, causing an accident.
In addition, exhaust gases may enter the vehicle, causing death or a serious health hazard. Make sure to close the back door before driving.
- Before driving the vehicle, make sure that the back door is fully closed. If the back door is not fully closed, it may open unexpectedly while driving, causing an accident.
- Never let anyone sit in the luggage compartment. In the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or a collision, they are susceptible to death or serious injury.

■ When children are in the vehicle

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not leave children alone in the luggage compartment.
If a child is accidentally locked in the luggage compartment, they could have heat exhaustion.
- Do not allow a child to open or close the back door.
Doing so may cause the back door to move unexpectedly, or cause the child's hands, head, or neck to be caught by the closing back door.

1-3. Opening, closing and locking the doors

CAUTION

■ Operating the back door

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause parts of the body to be caught, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Remove any heavy loads, such as snow and ice, from the back door before opening it. Failure to do so may cause the back door to suddenly shut again after it is opened.
- When opening or closing the back door, thoroughly check to make sure the surrounding area is safe.
- If anyone is in the vicinity, make sure they are safe and let them know that the back door is about to open or close.
- Use caution when opening or closing the back door in windy weather as it may move abruptly in strong wind.



- The back door may suddenly shut if it is not opened fully. It is more difficult to open or close the back door on an incline than on a level surface, so beware of the back door unexpectedly opening or closing by itself. Make sure that the back door is fully open and secure before using the luggage compartment.



- When closing the back door, take extra care to prevent your fingers etc. from being caught.
- When closing the back door, make sure to press it lightly on its outer surface. If the back door handle is used to fully close the back door, it may result in

 CAUTION

■ Operating the back door

- Do not pull on the back door damper stay to close the back door, and do not hang on the back door damper stay. Doing so may cause hands to be caught or the back door damper stay to break, causing an accident.
- If a bicycle carrier or similar heavy object is attached to the back door, it may suddenly shut closed again after being opened, causing someone's hands, head or neck to be caught and injured. When installing an accessory part to the back door, using a genuine Lexus part is recommended.

 NOTICE

■ Back door damper stays

The back door is equipped with damper stays that hold the back door in place.

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause damage to the back door damper stay, resulting in malfunction.



- Do not attach any foreign objects, such as stickers, plastic sheets, or adhesives to the damper stay rod.
- Do not touch the damper stay rod with gloves or other fabric items.
- Do not attach any accessories other than genuine Lexus parts to the back door.
- Do not place your hand on the damper stay rod when the back door is open.

1-4. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

Front seats

Manual seat



- 1** Seat position adjustment lever
- 2** Seatback angle adjustment lever
- 3** Vertical height adjustment lever (for driver's side) (if equipped)

Power seat (if equipped)



- 1 Seat position adjustment switch
- 2 Seat cushion (front) angle adjustment switch (for driver's side)
- 3 Vertical height adjustment switch (for driver's side)
- 4 Seatback angle adjustment switch
- 5 Lumbar support adjustment switch (for driver's side)

1
Before driving

CAUTION

■ Seat adjustment

- To reduce the risk of sliding under the lap belt during a collision, do not recline the seat more than necessary.
If the seat is too reclined, the lap belt may slide past the hips and apply restraint forces directly to the abdomen, or your neck may contact the shoulder belt, increasing the risk of death or serious injury in the event of an accident.
Adjustments should not be made while driving as the seat may unexpectedly move and cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
- After adjusting the seat, make sure that the seat is locked in position. (manual seat)

1-4. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

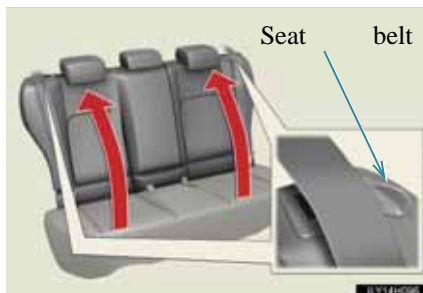
Rear seats

The seatbacks of the rear seats can be folded down.



Pull up the seatback lock release lever until the lock is released.

Returning the seatbacks



To avoid trapping the seat belt between the seat and the inside of the vehicle, pass the seat belt inside the seat belt guide and then return the seatback securely to the locked position.

⚠ CAUTION

■ When folding the rear seatbacks down

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Do not fold the seatbacks down while driving.
- Stop the vehicle on level ground, set the parking brake and shift the shift position to P.
- Do not allow anyone to sit on a folded seatback or in the luggage compartment while driving.
- Do not allow children to enter the luggage compartment.

■ When returning the rear seatback to the upright position

Do not put your hand on the seat belt guide.

Doing so may cause you to trap your hand between the guide and the pillar, causing an injury.

■ After returning the rear seatback to the upright position

Observe the following precautions. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.



- Make sure that the seatback is securely locked in position by lightly pushing it back and forth. If the seatback is not securely locked, the red marking will be visible behind the seatback lock release lever. Make sure that the red marking is not visible.

- Check that the seat belts are not twisted or caught in the seatback.

1-4. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

Driving position memory*

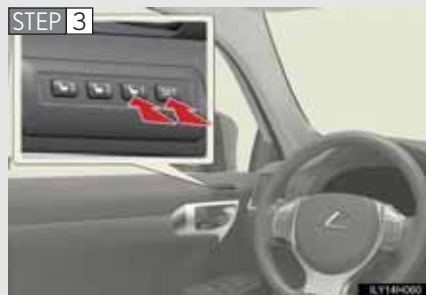
Your preferred driving position (the position of the driver's seat and outside rear view mirrors) can be memorized and recalled with the touch of a button. It is also possible to set this function to activate automatically when the doors are unlocked.

Three different driving positions can be entered into memory.

■ Entering a position to memory

STEP 1 Turn the "POWER" switch to ON mode.

STEP 2 Adjust the driver's seat and outside rear view mirrors to the desired positions.



While pressing the "SET" button, or within 3 seconds after the "SET" button is pressed, press button 1, 2 or 3 until the signal beeps.

If the selected button has already been preset, the previously recorded position will be overwritten.

■ Recalling the memorized position

STEP 1 Turn the "POWER" switch to ON mode.



Press button 1, 2 or 3 to recall the desired position.

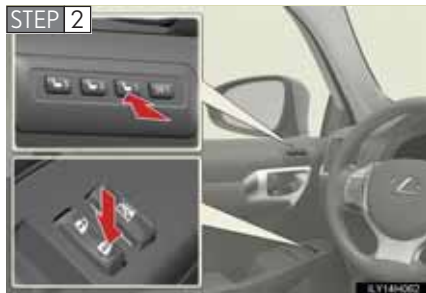
*: If equipped

Linking driving position memory with door unlock operation (driver's seat only)

Record your driving position to button 1, 2 or 3 before performing the following:

Carry only the key (including the card key) to which you want to link the driving position. If 2 or more keys are in the vehicle, the driving position cannot be linked properly.

STEP 1 Close the driver's door and turn the "POWER" switch to OFF mode.



STEP 2 Press the desired button (1, 2 or 3) to recall the position. Then, while keep pressing the button, press the driver's door lock switches (either lock or unlock) until the signal beeps.

The driving position is recalled when the driver's door is unlocked using the entry function or wireless remote control and the driver's door is opened.

To prevent unintended triggering of the alarm, open and close a door once after a driving position has been recorded. (If a door is not opened within 30 seconds after door lock switch is pressed, the doors will be locked again and the alarm will automatically be set.) In case that the alarm is triggered, immediately stop the alarm. (→P. 143)

1-4. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

- Operating the driving position memory after turning the “POWER” switch off

Memorized positions can be activated up to 180 seconds after the driver’s door is opened and another 60 seconds after it is closed again, even after turning the “POWER” switch off.

- Canceling the linked door unlock operation

STEP 1 Turn the “POWER” switch to ON mode and close the driver’s door.

STEP 2 While pressing the “SET” button, press the driver’s door lock switches (either lock or unlock) until the signal beeps.

- Stopping seat position operation part-way through

Perform any of the following operations:

- Press the “SET” button.
- Press button 1, 2 or 3.
- Adjust the seat using the switches (only cancels seat position recall).

- Correct seat position

When the seat is in the most forward or most backward position, and the seat is being moved in those directions, the system may not correctly recognize the current position and the memorized position will not be correctly recalled.



CAUTION

- Seat adjustment caution

Take care during seat adjustment so that the seat does not strike the rear passenger or squeeze your body against the steering wheel.

1-4. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

Head restraints

Head restraints are provided for all seats.

Front seats



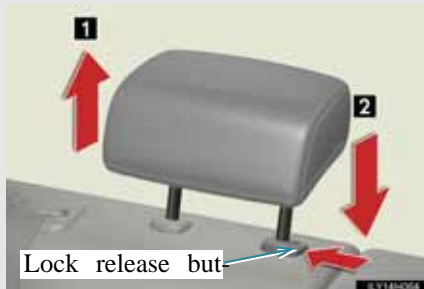
1 Up

Pull the head restraints up.

2 Down

Push the head restraint down while pushing the lock release button.

Rear center seat



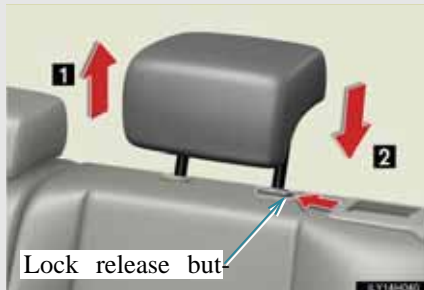
1 Up

Pull the head restraints up.

2 Down

Push the head restraint down while pushing the lock release button.

Rear outboard seats



1 Up

Pull the head restraints up.

2 Down

Push the head restraint down while pushing the lock release button.

1

Before driving

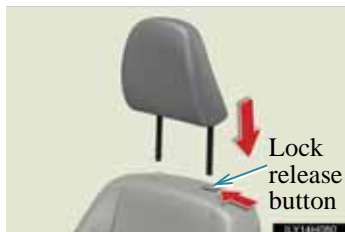
1-4. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

■ Removing the head restraints



Pull the head restraint up while pressing the lock release button.

■ Installing the head restraints



Align the head restraint with the installation holes and push it down to the lock position.

Press and hold the lock release button when lowering the head restraint.

■ Adjusting the height of the head restraints (front seats)



Make sure that the head restraints are adjusted so that the center of the head restraint is closest to the top of your ears.

■ Adjusting the rear seat head restraint

Always raise the head restraint one level from the stowed position when using.

1-4. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

CAUTION

■ Head restraint precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the head restraints. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Use the head restraints designed for each respective seat.
- Adjust the head restraints to the correct position at all times.
- After adjusting the head restraints, push down on them and make sure they are locked in position.
- Do not drive with the head restraints removed.

1

Before driving

1-4. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

Seat belts

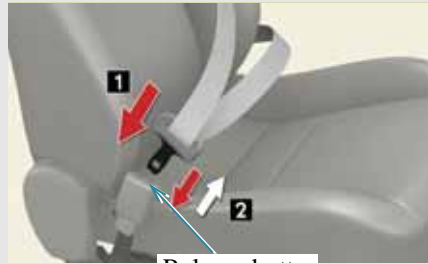
Make sure that all occupants are wearing their seat belts before driving the vehicle.

■ Correct use of the seat belts



- Extend the shoulder belt so that it comes fully over the shoulder, but does not come into contact with the neck or slide off the shoulder.
- Position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips.
- Adjust the position of the seatback. Sit up straight and well back in the seat.
- Do not twist the seat belt.

■ Fastening and releasing the seat belt



- 1** To fasten the seat belt, push the plate into the buckle until a click sound is heard.
- 2** To release the seat belt, press the release button.

■ Adjusting the seat belt shoulder anchor height (front seats)



1 Push the seat belt shoulder anchor down while pressing the release button.

2 Push the seat belt shoulder anchor up.

Move the height adjuster up and down as needed until you hear a click.

1

Before driving

Seat belt pretensioners (front seats)



The pretensioner helps the seat belt to quickly restrain the occupant by retracting the seat belt when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe frontal collision and severe side collision.

The pretensioner may not activate in the event of a minor frontal impact, a minor side impact, a rear impact or a vehicle rollover.

1-4. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

Pre-crash seat belts (front seats of vehicles with pre-crash safety system)

If the system determines that a collision is unavoidable, the front seat belts will retract before the collision.(→P. 299)

After using the rear center seat belt



Store the buckle into the storage location in the seat cushion.

■ Emergency locking retractor (ELR)

The retractor will lock the belt during a sudden stop or on impact. It may also lock if you lean forward too quickly. A slow, easy motion will allow the belt to extend so that you can move around fully.

■ Child seat belt usage

The seat belts of your vehicle were principally designed for persons of adult size.

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child, until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 166)
- When the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt, follow the instructions on P. 108 regarding seat belt usage.

■ Replacing the belt after the pretensioner has been activated

If the vehicle is involved in multiple collisions, the pretensioner will activate for the first collision, but will not activate for the second or subsequent collisions.

■ Seat belt regulations

If seat belt regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for seat belt replacement or installation.

1-4. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

CAUTION

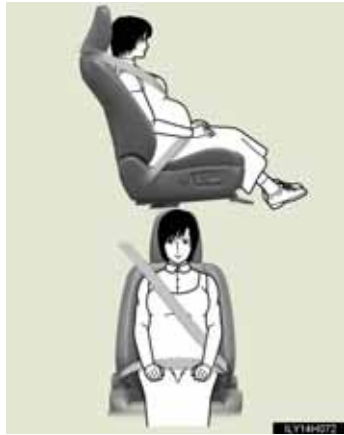
Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
Failing to do so may cause death or serious injury.

■ Wearing a seat belt

- Ensure that all passengers wear a seat belt.
- Always wear a seat belt properly.
- Each seat belt should be used by one person only. Do not use a seat belt for more than one person at once, including children.
- Lexus recommends that children be seated in the rear seat and always use a seat belt and/or an appropriate child restraint system.
- To achieve a proper seating position, do not recline the seat more than necessary. The seat belt is most effective when the occupants are sitting up straight and well back in the seats.
- Do not wear the shoulder belt under your arm.
- Always wear your seat belt low and snug across your hips.

CAUTION

■ Pregnant women



Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P. 108)

Women who are pregnant should position the lap belt as low as possible over the hips in the same manner as other occupants. Extend the shoulder belt completely over the shoulder and position the belt across the chest. Avoid belt contact over the rounding of the abdominal area.

If the seat belt is not worn properly, not only the pregnant woman, but also the fetus could suffer death or serious injury as a result of sudden braking or a collision.

■ People suffering illness

Obtain medical advice and wear the seat belt in the proper way. (→P. 108)

■ When children are in the vehicle

Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death.

If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

■ Adjustable shoulder anchor

Always make sure the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of your shoulder. The belt should be kept away from your neck, but not falling off your shoulder. Failure to do so could reduce the amount of protection in an accident and cause death or serious injuries in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident. (→P. 109)

 CAUTION

■ Seat belt pretensioners

If the pretensioner has activated, the SRS warning light will come on. In that case, the seat belt cannot be used again and must be replaced at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ Seat belt damage and wear

- Do not damage the seat belts by allowing the belt, plate, or buckle to be jammed in the door.
- Inspect the seat belt system periodically. Check for cuts, fraying, and loose parts. Do not use a damaged seat belt until it is replaced. Damaged seat belts cannot protect an occupant from death or serious injury.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are locked and the belt is not twisted.
If the seat belt does not function correctly, immediately contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Replace the seat assembly, including the belts, if your vehicle has been involved in a serious accident, even if there's no obvious damage.
- Do not attempt to install, remove, modify, disassemble or dispose of the seat belts. Have any necessary repairs carried out by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Inappropriate handling of the pretensioner may prevent it from operating properly, resulting in death or serious injury.

1-4. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

Steering wheel

The steering wheel can be adjusted to a comfortable position.

STEP 1



Hold the steering wheel and push the lever down.

STEP 2



Adjust to the ideal position by moving the steering wheel horizontally and vertically.

After adjustment, pull the lever up to secure the steering wheel.

1

Before driving

CAUTION

■ Caution while driving

Do not adjust the steering wheel while driving. Doing so may cause the driver to mishandle the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ After adjusting the steering wheel

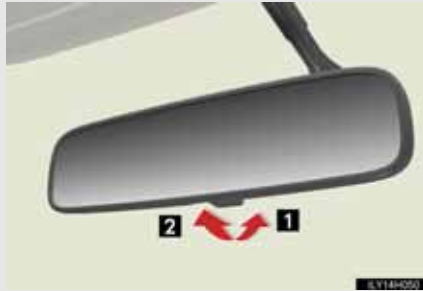
Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked. Otherwise, the steering wheel may move suddenly, possibly causing an accident, and resulting in death or serious injury.

1-4. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

Inside rear view mirror

Glare from the headlights of vehicles behind can be reduced by using the following functions:

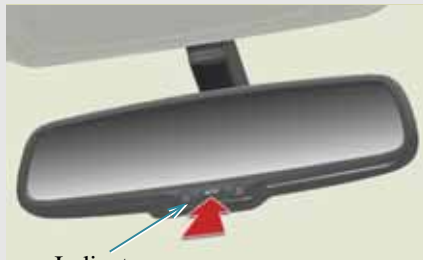
Manual anti-glare inside rear view mirror



- 1 Normal position
- 2 Anti-glare position

Auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror

In “AUTO” mode, sensors are used to detect the headlights of vehicles behind and the reflected light is automatically reduced.



Turns automatic mode on/ off

The indicator comes on when automatic mode is turned on.

The mirror will revert to automatic mode each time the “POWER” switch is turned to ON mode.

Adjusting the height of rear view mirror



Adjust the height of the rear view mirror by moving it up and down.

1

Before driving

- To prevent sensor error (vehicles with auto anti-glare inside rear view mirror)



To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.

⚠ CAUTION

- While driving

Do not adjust the position of the mirror while driving. Doing so may lead to mishandling of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

1-4. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)
Outside rear view mirrors

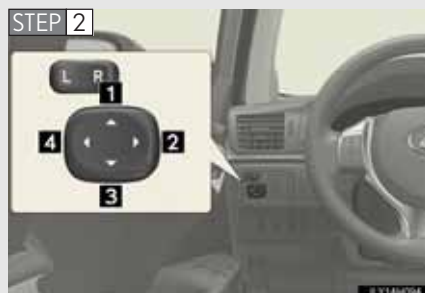
Mirror angle can be be adjusted using the switch.

Type A



To select a mirror to adjust, press the switch.

- 1 Left
- 2 Right



To adjust the mirror, press the switch.

- 1 Up
- 2 Right
- 3 Down
- 4 Left

1-4. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

Type B



To select a mirror to adjust, slide the switch.

- 1 Left
- 2 Right



To adjust the mirror, press the switch.

- 1 Up
- 2 Right
- 3 Down
- 4 Left

1

Before driving

Folding and extending the mirrors

Type A



Press the switch to fold the mirrors.

Press it again to extend them to the original position.

Type B



1 Extends the mirrors

2 Folds the mirrors

Putting the outside rear view mirror folding switch in the neutral position sets the mirrors to automatic mode. Automatic mode allows the folding or extending of the mirrors to be linked to locking/unlocking of the doors.

■ Mirror angle can be adjusted when

The “POWER” switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode.

■ Linked mirror function when reversing (vehicles with driving position memory)

When the mirror select switch is in the “L” or “R” position, the outside rear view mirrors will automatically angle downwards when the vehicle is reversing in order to give a better view of the ground. To disable this function, move the mirror select switch to the neutral position (between “L” and “R”).

■ Rain clearing mirrors (if equipped)

When water droplets collect on the mirror surface, for example when it rains, the rain clearing (hydrophilic) effect of the mirrors causes the droplets to be spread out into a film making the rear view clearer. In the following cases, the rain clearing effect will be reduced temporarily, but will return after 1 or 2 days' exposure to direct sunlight.

- After wiping dirt off the mirrors
- When the mirrors fog up
- After waxing your vehicle in an automatic car wash
- After your vehicle has been parked for a long period in underground parking lots etc. where there is no direct sunlight

■ When the mirrors are fogged up

The outside rear view mirrors can be cleared using the mirror defoggers. Turn on the rear window defogger to turn on the outside rear view mirror defoggers.

(→P. 329)

■ Automatic adjustment of the mirror angle (vehicles with driving position memory)

A desired mirror face angle can be entered to memory and recalled automatically by the driving position memory. (→P. 102)

1-4. Adjustable components (seats, mirrors, steering wheel)

■ Auto anti-glare function (if equipped)

When the anti-glare inside rear view mirror is set to automatic mode, the outside rear view mirrors will activate in conjunction with the anti-glare inside rear view mirror to reduce reflected light. (→P. 116)

CAUTION

■ When driving the vehicle

Observe the following precautions while driving.
Failing to do so may result in loss of control of the vehicle and cause an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not adjust the mirrors while driving.
- Do not drive with the mirrors folded.
- Both the driver and passenger side mirrors must be extended and properly adjusted before driving.

■ When a mirror is moving

To avoid personal injury and mirror malfunction, be careful not to get your hand caught by the moving mirror.

■ When the mirror defoggers are operating

Do not touch the rear view mirror surfaces, as they can become very hot and burn you.

NOTICE

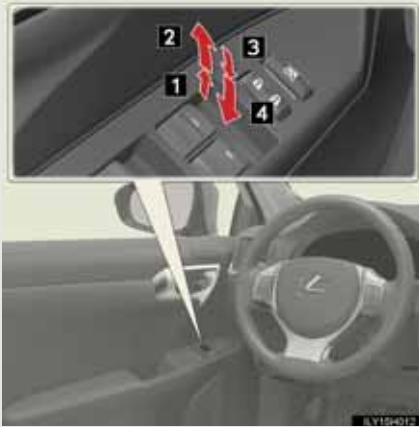
■ If the mirrors become iced up (vehicles with rain-clearing mirror)

In order to retain the rain-clearing properties of the mirror, do not attempt to scrape the ice off. Instead, remove it by turning on the mirror defoggers or by applying warm water.

1-5. Opening and closing the windows and moon roof

Power windows

The power windows can be opened and closed using the switches. Operating the switch moves the windows as follows:



- 1 Closing
- 2 One-touch closing*
- 3 Opening
- 4 One-touch opening*

*: To stop the window part-way, operate the switch in the opposite direction.

1

Before driving

Window lock switch



Press the switch down to lock the passenger window.

Use this switch to prevent children from accidentally opening or closing a passenger window.

-
- The power windows can be operated when
The “POWER” switch is in ON mode.
 - Operating the power windows after turning the hybrid system off
The power windows can be operated for approximately 43 seconds even after the “POWER” switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off. They cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.
 - Jam protection function
If an object becomes caught between the window and the window frame, window travel is stopped and the window is opened slightly.

■ When the power window does not close normally

If the jam protection function is operating abnormally and a window cannot be closed, perform the following operations using the power window switch on the relevant door.

- After stopping the vehicle, the window can be closed by holding the power window switch in the one-touch closing position while the “POWER” switch is turned to ON mode.
- If the window still cannot be closed even by carrying out the operation explained above, initialize the function by performing the following procedure.

STEP 1 Hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing position. Continue holding the switch for a further 6 seconds after the window has closed.

STEP 2 Hold the power window switch in the one-touch opening position. Continue holding the switch for a further 2 seconds after the window has opened completely.

STEP 3 Hold the power window switch in the one-touch closing position once again. Continue holding the switch for a further 2 seconds after the window has closed.

If you release the switch while the window is moving, start again from the beginning.

If the window continues to close but then re-open slightly even after performing the above procedure correctly, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

1-5. Opening and closing the windows and moon roof

■ Door lock linked window operation

- The power windows can be opened and closed using the mechanical key.*
(→P. 630)
- The power windows can be opened and closed using the wireless remote control.* (→P. 84)

*:These settings must be customized at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ Customization

Setting (e.g. linked door lock operation) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 667)

CAUTION

■ Closing the windows

Observe the following precautions.
Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when a window is being operated.
- Do not allow children to operate the power windows.
Closing a power window on someone can cause serious injury, and in some instances, even death.

■ Jam protection function

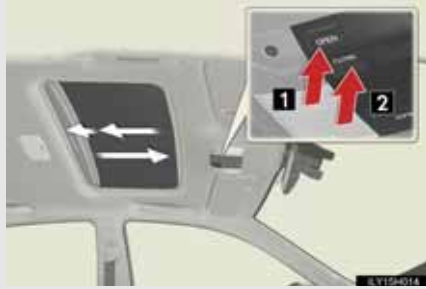
- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the window fully closes.

1-5. Opening and closing the windows and moon roof

Moon roof*

Use the overhead switches to open and close the moon roof and tilt it up and down.

■ Opening and closing



1 Opens the moon roof*

Push and hold “OPEN” for more than 1 second. The moon roof tilts up and then opens automatically.

2 Closes the moon roof*

Push and hold “CLOSE” for more than 1 second. The moon roof closes automatically to the tilt up position. Push and hold “CLOSE” again to fully close the moon roof.

*: Lightly press either of the moon roof switches to stop

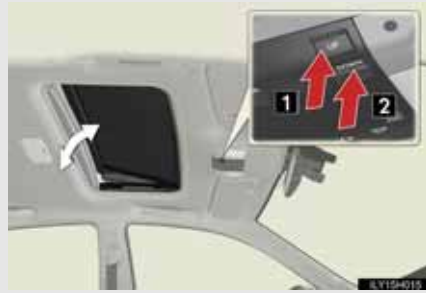
1

Before driving

*: If equipped

1-5. Opening and closing the windows and moon roof

■ Tilting up and down



1 Tilts the moon roof up*

2 Tilts the moon roof down*

*: Lightly press either of the moon roof switches to stop the moon roof partway.

-
- The moon roof can be operated when
The “POWER” switch is in ON mode.
 - Operating the moon roof after turning the hybrid system off
The moon roof can be operated for approximately 43 seconds even after the “POWER” switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or turned off. It cannot, however, be operated once either front door is opened.
 - Jam protection function
If an object is detected between the moon roof and the frame while the moon roof is closing or tilting down, travel is stopped and the moon roof opens slightly.
 - Sunshade
The sunshade can be opened and closed manually. However, the sunshade will open automatically to slightly before the fully open position when the moon roof is opened.

■ When the moon roof does not close normally

Perform the following procedure:

- If the moon roof closes but then re-opens slightly

STEP 1 Stop the vehicle.

STEP 2 Press and hold the “CLOSE” switch.*¹

The moon roof will close, reopen and pause for approximately 10 seconds.*² Then it will close again and tilt down. Finally it will be adjusted slightly and then stop.

STEP 3 Check to make sure that the moon roof completely stops and then release the switch.

- If the moon roof tilts down but then tilts back up

STEP 1 Stop the vehicle.

STEP 2 Press and hold the “DOWN” switch.*¹

The moon roof will close, reopen and pause for approximately 10 seconds in the tilt up position.*² Then it will close again and tilt down. Finally it will be adjusted slightly and then stop.

STEP 3 Check to make sure that the moon roof has completely stopped and then release the switch.

*¹:If the switch is released at the incorrect time, the procedure will have to be performed again from the beginning.

*²:If the switch is released after the above mentioned 10 second pause, automatic operation will be disabled. In that case, press and hold the “CLOSE” or “DOWN” switch, and the moon roof will close, be adjusted slightly and then stop. Check to make sure that the moon roof has completely stopped and then release the switch.

If the moon roof does not fully close even after performing the above procedure correctly, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

1-5. Opening and closing the windows and moon roof

■ Moon roof open warning buzzer

The buzzer sounds and a message is shown on the multi-information display in the instrument cluster when the “POWER” switch is turned off and the driver’s door is opened with the moon roof open.

CAUTION

■ Opening the moon roof

Observe the following precautions.
Failing to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- Do not allow any passengers to put their hands or heads outside the vehicle while it is moving.
- Do not sit on top of the moon roof.

■ Closing the moon roof

Observe the following precautions.
Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Check to make sure that all passengers do not have any part of their body in a position where it could be caught when the moon roof is being operated.
- Do not allow children to operate the moon roof.
Closing the moon roof on someone can cause death or serious injury.

■ Jam protection function

- Never use any part of your body to intentionally activate the jam protection function.
- The jam protection function may not work if something gets caught just before the moon roof fully closes.

1-6. Refueling

Opening the fuel tank cap

Perform the following steps to open the fuel tank cap:

■ Before refueling the vehicle

- Turn the “POWER” switch off and close all the doors and windows.
- Confirm the type of fuel. (→P. 132)

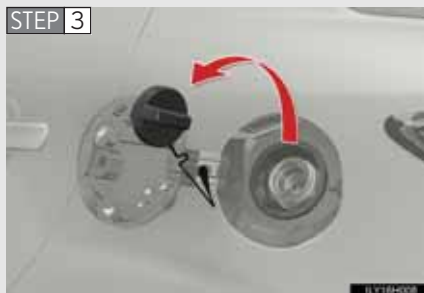
■ Opening the fuel tank cap



Press the opener to open the fuel filler door.



Turn the fuel tank cap slowly to open.



Hang the fuel tank cap on the back of the fuel filler door.

1

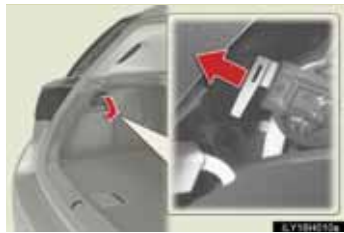
Before driving

Closing the fuel tank cap



After refueling, turn the fuel tank cap until you hear a click. Once the cap is released, it will turn slightly in the opposite direction.

- When the fuel filler door cannot be opened by pressing the inside switch



Remove the cover inside the luggage compartment and pull the lever.

- Fuel types

EU area:

Unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228, Research Octane Number of 95 or higher

Except EU area:

Unleaded gasoline, Research Octane Number of 95 or higher

- Fuel tank capacity

Approximately 45 L (11.9 gal., 9.9 Imp. gal.)

- Use of ethanol blended gasoline in a gasoline engine

Lexus allows the use of ethanol blended gasoline where the ethanol content is up to 10%. Make sure that the ethanol blended gasoline to be used has a Research Octane Number that follows the above.

 CAUTION

■ When refueling the vehicle

Observe the following precautions while refueling the vehicle. Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- After exiting the vehicle and before opening the fuel door, touch an unpainted metal surface to discharge any static electricity. It is important to discharge static electricity before refueling because sparks resulting from static electricity can cause fuel vapors to ignite while refueling.
- Always hold the grips on the fuel tank cap and turn it slowly to remove it. A whooshing sound may be heard when the fuel tank cap is loosened. Wait until the sound cannot be heard before fully removing the cap. In hot weather, pressurized fuel may spray out of the filler neck and cause injury.
- Do not allow anyone that has not discharged static electricity from their body to come close to an open fuel tank.
- Do not inhale vaporized fuel.
Fuel contains substances that are harmful if inhaled.
- Do not smoke while refueling the vehicle.
Doing so may cause the fuel to ignite and cause a fire.
- Do not return to the vehicle or touch any person or object that is statically charged.
This may cause static electricity to build up, resulting in a possible ignition hazard.

1

Before driving

 CAUTION

■ When refueling

Observe the following precautions to prevent fuel overflowing from the fuel tank:

- Securely insert the fuel nozzle into the fuel filler neck.
- Stop filling the tank after the fuel nozzle automatically clicks off.
- Do not top off the fuel tank.

■ When replacing the fuel cap

Do not use anything but a genuine Lexus fuel tank cap designed for your vehicle. Doing so may cause a fire or other incident which may result in death or serious injury.

 NOTICE

■ Refueling

Do not spill fuel during refueling.

Doing so may damage the vehicle, such as causing the emission control system to operate abnormally or damaging fuel system components or the vehicle's painted surface.

1-7. Theft deterrent system Immobilizer system

The vehicle's keys have built-in transponder chips that prevent the hybrid system from starting if a key has not been previously registered in the vehicle's on-board computer.

Never leave the keys inside the vehicle when you leave the vehicle.



The indicator light flashes after the “POWER” switch has been turned off to indicate that the system is operating.

The indicator light stops flashing after the “POWER” switch has been turned to ACCESSORY or ON mode

1
Before driving

■ System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type immobilizer system.

■ Conditions affecting operation

Depending on the surrounding environment and conditions, the immobilizer system may not operate properly. This may prevent the hybrid system from starting. (→P. 86)

1-7. Theft deterrent system

■ Certifications for the immobilizer system

TOYOTA

TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION

1, TOYOTA-CHO, TOYOTA, AICHI, 471-8572 (Head Office)
or 471-8572 (Research & Development Group) JAPAN
TEL : (0565)28 - 2121

R&TTE Declaration of Conformity

We,

Manufacturer's Name: TOYOTA MOTOR CORPORATION
Manufacturer's Address: 1, Toyota-cho, Toyota, Aichi, 471-8572 Japan


hereby declare under our sole responsibility that the product:

Product Name: Immobilizer
Product Model: TMIMB-1

to which this declaration relates is in conformity with the essential requirements and other relevant requirements of the R&TTE Directive (1999/5/EC). The product is compliant with the following standards and/or other normative documents:

- Health & safety requirements: EN60950-1:2001
- EMC requirements: EN301 489-1 V1.4.1 & EN301 489-3 V1.4.1
- Effective use of radio spectrum: EN300 330-2 V1.1.1


Supplementary information:

* CE mark	
* Member states intended for use	EU and EFTA

Date:

September 17, 2004

Signature:


Tomoaki Katayama

Hereby, Toyota Motor Corporation, declares that this TMIMB-1 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Toyota Motor Corporation vakuuttaa täten että TMIMB-1 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Hierbij verklaart Toyota Motor Corporation dat het toestel TMIMB-1 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
Par la présente Toyota Motor Corporation déclare que l'appareil TMIMB-1 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Härmed intygar Toyota Motor Corporation att denna TMIMB-1 står i överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Undertegnede Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr TMIMB-1 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklart Toyota Motor Corporation, dass sich das Gerät TMIMB-1 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ Toyota Motor Corporation ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ ΤΜΙΜΒ-1 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Con la presente Toyota Motor Corporation dichiara che questo TMIMB-1 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Por medio de la presente Toyota Motor Corporation declara que el TMIMB-1 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Toyota Motor Corporation declara que este TMIMB-1 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, Toyota Motor Corporation, jiddikjara li dan TMIMB-1 jikkonforma mal-htigijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn rilevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Käesolevaga kinnitab Toyota Motor Corporation seadme TMIMB-1 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.

1

Before driving

1-7. Theft deterrent system

Alulírott, Toyota Motor Corporation nyilatkozom, hogy a TMIMB-1 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.
Toyota Motor Corporation tímto vyhlasuje, že TMIMB-1 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
Toyota Motor Corporation tímto prohlašuje, že tento TMIMB-1 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.
Toyota Motor Corporation izjavlja, da je ta TMIMB-1 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
Šiuo Toyota Motor Corporation deklaruoja, kad šis TMIMB-1 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.
Ar šio Toyota Motor Corporation deklarė, ka TMIMB-1 atbilst Direktivos 1999/5/EK būtiskajam prasibam un citiem ar to saistitajiem noteikumiem.
Niniejszym Toyota Motor Corporation oświadcza, że TMIMB-1 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir Toyota Motor Corporation yfir því að TMIMB-1 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Toyota Motor Corporation erklærer herved at udstyret TMIMB-1 er i samsvar med de grundlæggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
С настоящето, Toyota Motor Corporation, декларира, че TMIMB-1 е в съответствие със съществените изисквания и другите приложими разпоредби на Директива 1999/5/EC.
Prin prezenta, Toyota Motor Corporation, declară că aparatul TMIMB-1 este în conformitate cu cerințele esențiale și cu alte prevederi pertinente ale Directivei 1999/5/CE.
Ovim, Toyota Motor Corporation, izjavljuje da ovaj TMIMB-1 je usklađen sa bitnim zahtjevima i drugim relevantnim odredbama Direktive 1999/5/EC.

 NOTICE

- To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

1

Before driving

1-7. Theft deterrent system Double locking system*

Unauthorized access to the vehicle is prevented by disabling the door unlocking function from both the interior and exterior of the vehicle.



Vehicles employing this system have labels on the window glass of both front doors.


Setting the double locking system

Turn the “POWER” switch off, have all the passengers exit the vehicle and ensure that all the doors are closed.

Using the entry function:

Touch the sensor area on the outside door handle twice within 5 seconds.


Using the wireless remote control:

Press  twice within 5 seconds.

*: If equipped

Canceling the double locking system

Using the entry function: Hold the outside door handle.

Using the wireless remote control: Press  .

 **CAUTION**

■ **Double locking system precaution**

Never activate the double locking system when there are people in the vehicle, because all the doors cannot be opened from inside the vehicle.

1

Before driving

1-7. Theft deterrent system

Alarm*

The system sounds the alarm and flashes lights when forcible entry is detected.

■ Triggering of the alarm

The alarm is triggered in the following situations when the alarm is set:

- A locked door is unlocked or opened in any way other than using the entry function (vehicles with a smart entry & start system) or wireless remote control.
- The hood is opened.
- The intrusion sensor detects something moving inside the vehicle. (An intruder gets in the vehicle.) (if equipped)
- The tilt sensor detects a change of vehicle inclination. (if equipped)
- The back door window is broken. (if equipped)

■ Setting the alarm system



Close the doors and hood, and lock all the doors using the entry function (vehicles with a smart entry & start system) or wireless remote control. The system will be set automatically after 30 seconds.

The indicator light changes from being on to flashing

*: If equipped

■ Deactivating or stopping the alarm

Do one of the following to deactivate or stop the alarm.

- Unlock the doors using the entry function (vehicles with a smart entry & start system) or wireless remote control.
- Start the hybrid system. (The alarm will be deactivated or stopped after a few seconds.)

Intrusion sensor and tilt sensor (if equipped)

This system is designed to deter and prevent vehicle theft but does not guarantee absolute security against all intrusions.

- The intrusion sensor detects intruders or movement in the vehicle.
- The tilt sensor detects changes in vehicle inclination, such as when the vehicle is towed away.

The intrusion sensor and tilt sensor can be canceled using the cancel switch.

Canceling the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor (if equipped)



Turn the “POWER” switch off and press the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor cancel switch.

A message will be shown on the multi-information display in the instrument cluster.

The intrusion sensor and tilt sensor will revert to on each time the “POWER” switch is turned to ON mode.

■ System maintenance

The vehicle has a maintenance-free type alarm system.

■ Items to check before locking the vehicle

To prevent unexpected triggering of the alarm and vehicle theft, make sure of the following.

- Nobody is in the vehicle.
- The windows and moon roof are closed before the alarm is set.
- No valuables or other personal items are left in the vehicle.

■ Triggering of the alarm

The alarm may be triggered in the following situations:
(Stopping the alarm deactivates the alarm system.)



- The doors are unlocked using the mechanical key.



- A person inside the vehicle opens a door or hood.



- The 12-volt battery is recharged or replaced when the vehicle is locked.
(→P. 636)

■ Alarm-operated door lock

When the alarm is operating, the doors are locked automatically to prevent intruders.

1

Before driving

1-7. Theft deterrent system

- Canceling and automatic re-enabling of the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor
 - The alarm will still be set even when the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor are canceled.
 - After the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor are canceled, pressing the “POWER” switch or unlocking the doors using the entry function or wireless remote control will re-enable the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor.
 - When the alarm system is set again, the intrusion sensor and tilt sensor will be set.
- Intrusion sensor detection considerations

The sensor may trigger the alarm in the following situations:



- People or pets are in the vehicle.



- A window or the moon roof (if equipped) is open.

In this case, the sensor may detect the following:

- Wind or the movement of objects such as leaves and insects inside the vehicle
- Ultrasonic waves emitted from devices such as the intrusion sensors of other vehicles
- The movement of people outside



- Unstable items, such as dangling accessories or clothes hanging on the coat hooks, are in the vehicle.



- The vehicle is parked in a place where extreme vibrations or noises occur, such as in a parking garage.



- Ice or snow is removed from the vehicle, causing the vehicle to receive repeated impacts or vibrations.

- The vehicle is inside an automatic or high-pressure car wash.
- The vehicle experiences impacts, such as hail, lightning strikes, and other kinds of repeated impacts or vibrations.

■ Tilt sensor detection considerations

The sensor may trigger the alarm in the following situations:

- The vehicle is transported by a ferry, trailer, train, etc.
- The vehicle is parked in a parking garage.
- The vehicle is inside a car wash that moves the vehicle.
- Any of the tires loses air pressure.
- The vehicle is jacked up.
- An earthquake occurs or the road caves in.

1

Before driving

 NOTICE

- To ensure the intrusion sensor functions correctly



- To ensure that the sensors operate properly, do not touch or cover them.



- Do not spray air fresheners or other products directly into the sensor holes.

- To ensure the system operates correctly

Do not modify or remove the system. If modified or removed, the proper operation of the system cannot be guaranteed.

1-8. Safety information

Correct driving posture

Drive with a good posture as follows:



- 1** Sit upright and well back in the seat. (→P. 98)
- 2** Adjust the position of the seat forward or backward to ensure the pedals can be reached and easily depressed to the extent required. (→P. 98)
- 3** Adjust the seatback so that the controls are easily operable. (→P. 98)
- 4** Adjust the tilt and telescopic positions of the steering wheel downward so the airbag is facing your chest. (→P. 115)
- 5** Lock the head restraint in place with the center of the head restraint closest to the top of your ears. (→P. 105)
- 6** Wear the seat belt cor-

1
Before driving

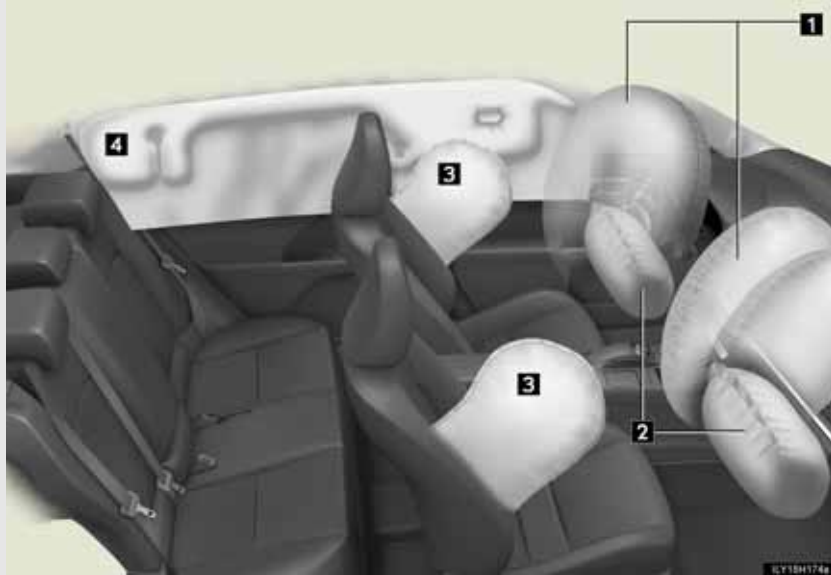
 CAUTION

- While driving
 - Do not adjust the position of the driver's seat.
Doing so could cause the driver to lose control of the vehicle.
 - Do not place a cushion between the driver or passenger and the seatback.
A cushion may prevent correct posture from being achieved, and reduce the effectiveness of the seat belt and head restraint, increasing the risk of death or serious injury to the driver or passenger.
 - Do not place anything under the front seats.
Objects placed under the front seats may become jammed in the seat tracks and stop the seat from locking in place. This may lead to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury. The adjustment mechanism may also be damaged.
- Adjusting the seat position
 - Take care when adjusting the seat position to ensure that other passengers are not injured by the moving seat.
 - Do not put your hands under the seat or near the moving parts to avoid injury.
Fingers or hands may become jammed in the seat mechanism.

1-8. Safety information

SRS airbags

The SRS airbags inflate when the vehicle is subjected to certain types of severe impacts that may cause significant injury to the occupants. They work together with the seat belts to help reduce the risk of death or serious injury.



SRS front airbags

- 1** SRS driver airbag/front passenger airbag
Can help protect the head and chest of the driver and front passenger from impact with interior components
- 2** SRS knee airbags
Can help provide driver and front passenger protection

1

Before driving

1-8. Safety information

SRS side and curtain shield airbags

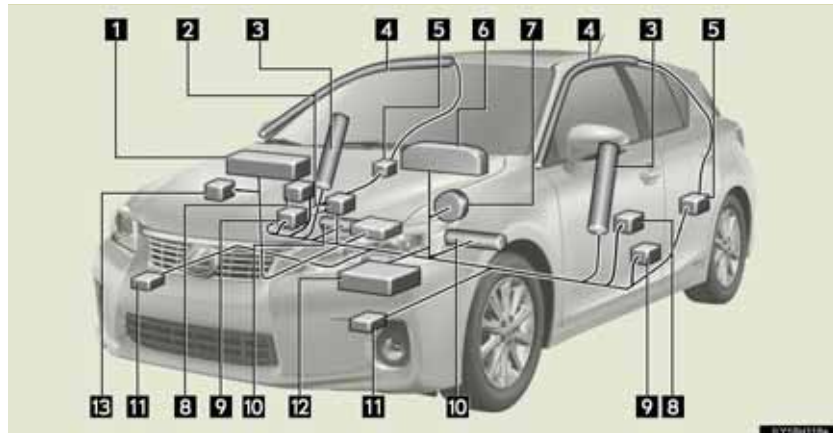
3 SRS side airbags

Can help protect the torso of the front seat occupants

4 SRS curtain shield airbags

Can help protect primarily the head of occupants in the outer

SRS airbag system components



- | | |
|---------------------------------|--|
| 1 Front passenger airbag | 8 Side and curtain shield airbag sensors |
| 2 "PASSENGER AIRBAG" indicator | 9 Seat belt pretensioners and force limiters |
| 3 Side airbags | 10 Knee airbags |
| 4 Curtain shield airbags | 11 Front airbag sensors |
| 5 Curtain shield airbag sensors | 12 Airbag sensor assembly |
| 6 SRS warning light | 13 Airbag manual on-off switch |
| 7 Driver airbag | |

The main SRS airbag system components are shown above. The SRS airbag system is controlled by the airbag sensor assembly. As the airbags deploy, a chemical reaction in the inflators quickly fills the airbags with non-toxic gas to help restrain the motion of the occupants.

1
Before driving

■ If the SRS airbags deploy (inflate)

- Bruising and slight abrasions may result from contact with a deploying (inflating) SRS airbag.
- A loud noise and white powder will be emitted.
- Parts of the airbag module (steering wheel hub, airbag cover and inflator) as well as the front seats, parts of the front and rear pillars, and roof side rails, may be hot for several minutes. The airbag itself may also be hot.
- The windshield may crack.

■ SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS front airbags)

- The SRS front airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to an approximately 20-30 km/h [12-18 mph] frontal collision with a fixed wall that does not move or deform).

However, this threshold velocity will be considerably higher if the vehicle strikes an object, such as a parked vehicle and sign pole, which can move or deform on impact, or if the vehicle is involved in an underride collision (e.g. a collision in which the front of the vehicle “underrides”, or goes under, the bed of a truck, etc.).

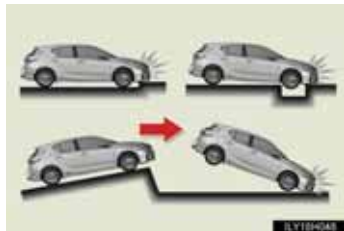
- Depending on the type of collision, it is possible that only the seatbelt pretensioners will activate.

■ SRS airbag deployment conditions (SRS side and curtain shield airbags)

The SRS side and curtain shield airbags will deploy in the event of an impact that exceeds the set threshold level (the level of force corresponding to the impact force produced by an approximately 1500 kg [3300 lb.] vehicle colliding with the vehicle cabin from a direction perpendicular to the vehicle orientation at an approximate speed of 20 -30 km/h [12 -18 mph]).

■ Conditions under which the SRS airbags may deploy (inflate), other than a collision

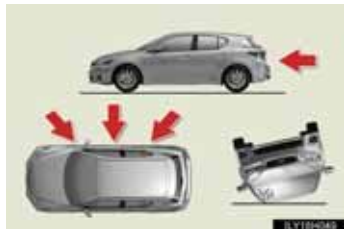
The SRS front airbags may also deploy if a serious impact occurs to the underside of your vehicle. Some examples are shown in the illustration.



- Hitting a curb, edge of pavement or hard surface
- Falling into or jumping over a deep hole
- Landing hard or falling

■ Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags (SRS front airbags)

The SRS front airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a side or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed frontal collision. But, whenever a collision of any type causes sufficient forward deceleration of the vehicle, deployment of the SRS front airbags may occur.



- Collision from the side
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover

■ Types of collisions that may not deploy the SRS airbags
(SRS side and curtain shield airbags)

The SRS side and curtain shield airbags may not activate if the vehicle is subjected to a collision from the side at certain angles, or a collision to the side of the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment.



- Collision from the side to the vehicle body other than the passenger compartment
- Collision from the side at an angle

The SRS side and curtain shield airbags do not generally inflate if the vehicle is involved in a frontal or rear collision, if it rolls over, or if it is involved in a low-speed side collision.



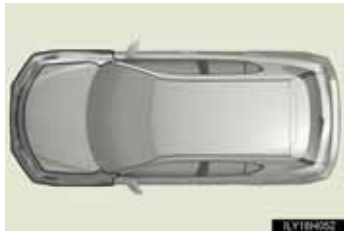
- Collision from the front*
- Collision from the rear
- Vehicle rollover

*: Depending on the conditions and type of accident, there are times when the curtain shield airbags may deploy (inflate) in a front impact.

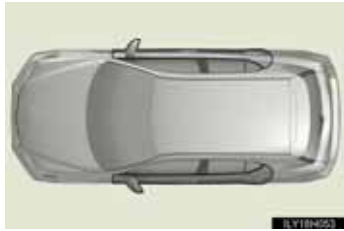
■ When to contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional

In the following cases, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

- Any of the SRS airbags has been inflated.



- The front of the vehicle is damaged or deformed, or was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS airbags to inflate.



- A portion of a door is damaged or deformed, or the vehicle was involved in an accident that was not severe enough to cause the SRS side and curtain shield airbags to inflate.



- The pad section of the steering wheel, dashboard near the front passenger airbag or lower portion of the instrument panel is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.



- The surface of the seats with the side airbag is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.
- The portion of the front pillars, rear pillars or roof side rail garnishes (padding) containing the curtain shield airbags inside is scratched, cracked, or otherwise damaged.

1

Before driving

 CAUTION

■ SRS airbag precautions

Observe the following precautions regarding the SRS airbags.
Failure to do so may cause death or serious injury.

- The driver and all passengers in the vehicle must wear their seat belts properly.

The SRS airbags are supplemental devices to be used with the seat belts.

- The SRS driver airbag deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the driver is very close to the airbag.

Since the risk zone for the driver's airbag is the first 50 - 75 mm (2 - 3 in.) of inflation, placing yourself 250 mm (10 in.) from your driver airbag provides you with a clear margin of safety. This distance is measured from the center of the steering wheel to your breastbone. If you sit less than 250 mm (10 in.) away now, you can change your driving position in several ways:

- Move your seat to the rear as far as you can while still reaching the pedals comfortably.
- Slightly recline the back of the seat.
Although vehicle designs vary, many drivers can achieve the 250 mm (10 in.) distance, even with the driver seat all the way forward, simply by reclining the back of the seat somewhat. If reclining the back of your seat makes it hard to see the road, raise yourself by using a firm, non-slippery cushion, or raise the seat if your vehicle has that feature.
- If your steering wheel is adjustable, tilt it downward. This points the airbag toward your chest instead of your head and neck.

The seat should be adjusted as recommended by above, while still maintaining control of the foot pedals, steering wheel, and your view of the instrument panel controls.

⚠ CAUTION**■ SRS airbag precautions**


- The SRS front passenger airbag also deploys with considerable force, and can cause death or serious injury especially if the front passenger is very close to the airbag. The front passenger seat should be as far from the airbag as possible with the seatback adjusted, so the front passenger sits upright.
- Improperly seated and/or restrained infants and children can be killed or seriously injured by a deploying airbag. An infant or child who is too small to use a seat belt should be properly secured using a child restraint system. Lexus strongly recommends that all infants and children be placed in the rear seats of the vehicle and properly restrained. The rear seats are safer for infants and children than the front passenger seat. (→P. 166)



- Do not sit on the edge of the seat or lean against the dashboard.

⚠ CAUTION

■ SRS airbag precautions



- Do not allow a child to stand in front of the SRS front passenger airbag unit or sit on the knees of a front passenger.
- Do not allow the front seat occupants to hold items on their knees.
- Do not lean against the door, the roof side rail or the front, side and rear pillars.
- Do not allow anyone to kneel on the passenger seats toward the door or put their head or hands outside the vehicle.
- Do not attach anything to or lean anything against areas such as the dashboard, steering wheel pad and lower portion of the instrument panel. These items can become projectiles when the SRS driver, front passenger and knee airbags deploy.

⚠ CAUTION**■ SRS airbag precautions**

- Do not attach anything to areas such as a door, windshield glass, side door glass, front or rear pillar, roof side rail, and assist grip.
(Except for the speed limit label →P. 622)
- Do not hang coat hangers or other hard objects on the coat hooks. All of these items could become projectiles and may cause death or serious injury, should the SRS curtain shield airbags deploy.
- If a vinyl cover is put on the area where the SRS knee airbags will deploy, be sure to remove it.
- Do not use seat accessories which cover the parts where the SRS side airbags inflate as they may interfere with inflation of the airbags. Such accessories may prevent the side airbags from activating correctly, disable the system or cause the side airbags to inflate accidentally, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Do not strike or apply significant levels of force to the area of the SRS airbag components.
Doing so can cause the SRS airbags to malfunction.
- Do not touch any of the component parts immediately after the SRS airbags have deployed (inflated) as they may be hot.
- If breathing becomes difficult after the SRS airbags have deployed, open a door or window to allow fresh air in, or leave the vehicle if it is safe to do so. Wash off any residue as soon as possible to prevent skin irritation.
- If the areas where the SRS airbags are stored, such as the steering wheel pad and front and rear pillar garnishes, are damaged or cracked, have them replaced by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

 CAUTION

■ **Modification and disposal of SRS airbag system components**

Do not dispose of your vehicle or perform any of the following modifications without consulting any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

The SRS airbags may malfunction or deploy (inflate) accidentally, causing death or serious injury.

- Installation, removal, disassembly and repair of the SRS airbags
- Repairs, modifications, removal or replacement of the steering wheel, instrument panel, dashboard, seats or seat upholstery, front, side and rear pillars or roof side rails
- Repairs or modifications of the front fender, front bumper, or side of the occupant compartment
- Installation of snow plows, winches, etc. to the front grille (bull bars or kangaroo bar etc.)
- Modifications to the vehicle's suspension system
- Installation of electronic devices such as an RF-transmitter and CD players
- Modifications to your vehicle for a person with a physical disability

1-8. Safety information Airbag manual on-off system

This system deactivates the front passenger airbag, front passenger knee airbag and front passenger side airbag.
Only deactivate the airbags when using a child restraint system on the front passenger seat.



1 "PASSENGER AIR BAG" indicator

This indicator turns on when the airbag system is on (only when the "POWER" switch is in ON mode).



2 Airbag manual on-off switch

1

Before driving

Deactivating the front seat passenger airbag, front passenger knee airbag and front passenger side airbag



Insert the mechanical key into the cylinder and rotate to the “OFF” position.

The “OFF” indicator light turns on (only when the “POWER” switch is in ON mode).

■ “PASSENGER AIRBAG” indicator information

If any of the following problems occur, it is possible that there is a malfunction in the system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- Neither “ON” nor “OFF” comes on.
- The indicator does not change when the airbag manual on-off switch is switched to “ON” or “OFF” position.

 CAUTION

■ When installing a child restraint system

For safety reasons, always install the child restraint system in a rear seat. In the event that the rear seat cannot be used, the front seat can be used as long as the airbag manual on-off system is set to off.

If the airbag manual on-off system is left on, the strong impact of the airbag deployment (inflation) may cause serious injury or even death.

■ When a child restraint system is not installed on the front passenger seat

Ensure that the airbag manual on-off system is set to on.

If it is left off, the airbag may not deploy in the event of an accident, which may result in serious injury or even death.

1-8. Safety information

Child restraint systems

Lexus strongly urges the use of child restraint systems.

Points to remember

Studies have shown that installing a child restraint system on a rear seat is much safer than installing one to the front passenger seat.

- Choose a child restraint system that suits your vehicle and is appropriate to the age and size of the child.
- For installation details, follow the instructions provided with the child restraint system.
General installation instructions are provided in this manual.
(→P. 176)
- If child restraint system regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for the child restraint system installation.
- Lexus recommends that you use a child restraint system which conforms to the regulation ECE No.44.

Types of child restraints

Child restraint systems are classified into the following 5 groups according to the regulation ECE No.44.

Group 0: Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)

Group 0⁺: Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)

Group I: 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)

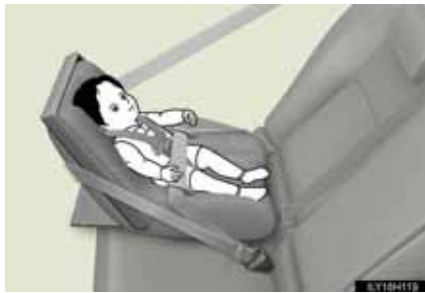
Group II: 15 to 25 kg (34 to 55 lb.) (4 years - 7 years)

Group III: 22 to 36 kg (49 to 79 lb.) (6 years - 12 years)

In this owner's manual, the following popular 3 types of child restraint systems that can be secured with the seat belts are explained.

1-8. Safety information

Baby seat



Equal to Group 0 and 0⁺ of ECE No.44

Child seat



Equal to Group 0⁺ and I of ECE No.44

Junior seat



Equal to Group II and III of ECE No.44

Child restraint system suitability for various seating positions

Information provided in the table shows your child restraint system suitability for various seating positions.

Seating position Mass groups	Front passenger seat		Rear seat	
	Airbag manual on-off switch		Outboard	Center
	ON	OFF		
0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.) (0 - 9 months)	X Never put	U* ¹ L2	U L2	L1 L2
0+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.) (0 - 2 years)	X Never put	U* ¹ L2	U L2	L1 L2
I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.) (9 months - 4 years)	Rear-facing — X Never put	U* ¹	U	L3
	Forward-facing — UF* ¹			
II, III 15 to 36 kg (33 to 79 lb.)	UF* ¹ *2	U* ¹ *2	U L5	L4 L5

1
Before driving

Key of letters inserted in the above table:

U: Suitable for “universal” category child restraint system approved for the use in this mass group.

UF: Suitable for forward facing “universal” category child restraint system approved for the use in this mass group.

L1: Suitable for “LEXUS G 0+, BABY SAFE PLUS” (0 to 13 kg [0 to 28 lb.]) approved for the use in this mass group.

L2: Suitable for “LEXUS G 0+, BABY SAFE PLUS with SEAT BELT FIXATION, BASE PLATFORM” (0 to 13 kg [0 to 28 lb.]) approved for the use in this mass group.

L3: Suitable for “LEXUS DUO+” (without ISOFIX, 9 to 18 kg [20 to 39 lb.]) approved for the use in this mass group.

L4: Suitable for “LEXUS KID” (15 to 36 kg [34 to 79 lb.]) approved for the use in this mass group.

L5: Suitable for “LEXUS KIDFIX” (15 to 36 kg [34 to 79 lb.]) approved for the use in this mass group.

X: Not suitable seat position for children in this mass group.

*¹: When you use a child restraint system in this position, adjust the seat back and fix it at the most upright lock position.

*²: When you use a child restraint system in this position, remove the head restraint.

Other child restraint system which is different from the system mentioned in the table can be used.

But the suitability of the systems must be carefully checked with the child restraint system manufacturer concerned and the seller of those seats.

**Child restraint system suitability for various seating positions
(with ISOFIX rigid anchors)**

Information provided in the table shows your child restraint system suitability for various seating positions.

Mass groups	Size class	Fixture	Vehicle ISOFIX Positions
			Rear outside
Carrycot	F	ISO/L1	X
	G	ISO/L2	X
		(1)	X
Group 0 Up to 10 kg (22 lb.)	E	ISO/R1	X
		(1)	X
Group 0+ Up to 13 kg (28 lb.)	E	ISO/R1	X
	D	ISO/R2	X
	C	ISO/R3	X
		(1)	X
Group I 9 to 18 kg (20 to 39 lb.)	D	ISO/R2	X
	C	ISO/R3	X
	B	ISO/F2	IUF* ¹
	B1	ISO/F2X	IUF* ¹
	A	ISO/F3	IUF* ¹
		(1)	X
Group II 15 to 25 kg (34 to 55 lb.)		(1)	X
Group III 22 to 36 kg (49 to 79 lb.)		(1)	X

1

Before driving

- (1) For the CRS which do not carry the ISO/XX size class identification (A to G), for the applicable mass group, the car manufacturer shall indicate the vehicle specific ISOFIX child restraint system(s) recommended for each position.

Key of letters inserted in the above table:

IUF: Suitable for ISOFIX forward-facing child restraints systems of universal category approved for the use in this mass group.

X: ISOFIX position not suitable for ISOFIX child restraint systems in this mass group and/or this size class.

*1: When you use a child restraint system in this position, remove the head restraint.

The child restraint systems mentioned in the table may not be available outside of the EU area.

Other child restraint systems different from the systems mentioned in the table can be used, but the suitability of the systems must be carefully checked with the child restraint system manufacturer and retailer.

■ When installing the child restraint system on the front passenger seat



When you have to use a child restraint system on the front passenger seat, adjust the following:

- The seatback to the most upright position
- The seat cushion to the fully rearward position

■ Selecting an appropriate child restraint system

- Use a child restraint system appropriate for the child until the child becomes large enough to properly wear the vehicle's seat belt.
- If the child is too large for a child restraint system, sit the child on a rear seat and use the vehicle's seat belt. (→P. 108)



CAUTION

■ Using a child restraint system

The use of a child restraint system not suitable for the vehicle may not properly secure the infant or child. It may result in death or serious injury (in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident).

1

Before driving

 CAUTION

■ Child restraint precautions

- For effective protection in automobile accidents and sudden stops, a child must be properly restrained, using a seat belt or child restraint system depending on the age and size of the child. Holding a child in your arms is not a substitute for a child restraint system. In an accident, the child can be crushed against the windshield, or between you and the vehicle's interior.
- Lexus strongly urges the use of a proper child restraint system that conforms to the size of the child, installed on the rear seat. According to accident statistics, the child is safer when properly restrained in the rear seat than in the front seat.
- Never install a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is on. (→P. 163)
In the event of an accident, the force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to the child.
- A forward-facing child restraint system may be installed on the front passenger seat only when it is unavoidable. A child restraint system that requires a top strap should not be used in the front passenger seat since there is no top strap anchor for the front passenger seat. Adjust the seat-back as upright as possible and always move the seat as far back as possible because the front passenger airbag could inflate with considerable speed and force. Otherwise, the child may be killed or seriously injured.

 CAUTION**■ Child restraint precautions**

- Do not allow the child to lean his/her head or any part of his/her body against the door or the area of the seat, front and rear pillars or roof side rails from which the SRS side airbags or SRS curtain shield airbags deploy even if the child is seated in the child restraint system. It is dangerous if the SRS side airbags and curtain shield airbags inflate, and the impact could cause death or serious injury to the child.
- Make sure you have complied with all installation instructions provided by the child restraint manufacturer and that the system is properly secured. If it is not secured properly, it may cause death or serious injury to the child in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or an accident.

■ When children are in the vehicle

Do not allow children to play with the seat belt. If the seat belt becomes twisted around a child's neck, it may lead to choking or other serious injuries that could result in death.

If this occurs and the buckle cannot be unfastened, scissors should be used to cut the belt.

■ When the child restraint system is not in use

- Keep the child restraint system properly secured on the seat even if it is not in use. Do not store the child restraint system unsecured in the passenger compartment.
- If it is necessary to detach the child restraint system, remove it from the vehicle or store it securely in the luggage compartment. This will prevent it from injuring passengers in the event of a sudden stop, sudden swerve or accident.

1-8. Safety information

Installing child restraints

Follow the child restraint system manufacturer's instructions. Firmly secure child restraints to the seats using a seat belt or ISOFIX rigid anchors. Attach the top strap when installing a child restraint.



Seat belts (An ELR belt requires a locking clip.)



ISOFIX rigid anchors (ISOFIX child restraint system) Lower anchors are provided for the outboard rear seats. (Buttons displaying the location of the anchors are attached to the seats.)



Anchor brackets (for top strap)

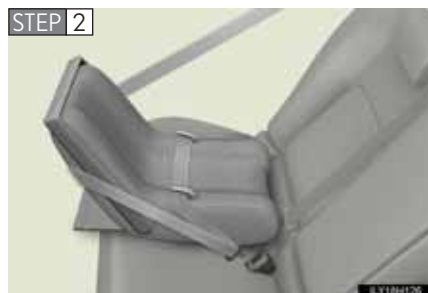
An anchor bracket is provided for outboard rear seats.

Installing child restraints using a seat belt

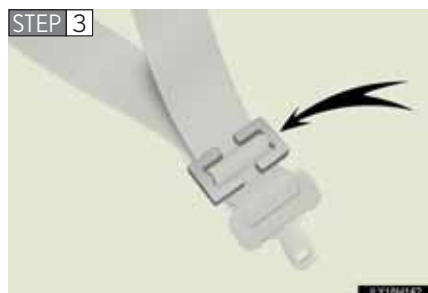
■ Rear facing — Baby seat /child seat



Place the child restraint system on the rear seat facing the rear of the vehicle.



Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted. Keep the lap portion of the belt tight.



Install a locking clip near the tab of the lap and shoulder belt by inserting the lap and shoulder webbing through the recesses of locking clip.

1
Before driving

■ Forward-facing — Child seat



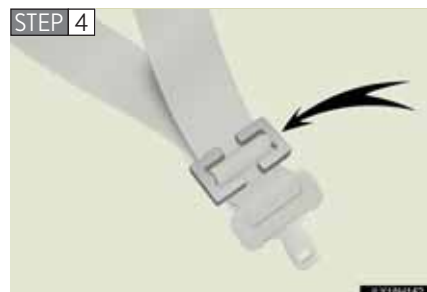
Adjust the head restraint to the upmost position.



Place the child restraint system on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.



Run the seat belt through the child restraint system and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted. Keep the lap portion of the belt tight.



Install a locking clip near the tab of the lap and shoulder belt by inserting the lap and shoulder webbing through the recesses of locking clip.

■ Junior seat



Place the child restraint system on the seat facing the front of the vehicle.



Sit the child in the child restraint system. Fit the seat belt to the child restraint system according to the manufacturer's instructions and insert the plate into the buckle. Make sure that the belt is not twisted.

Check that the shoulder belt is correctly positioned over the child's shoulder and that the lap belt is as low as possible. (→P. 108)

1

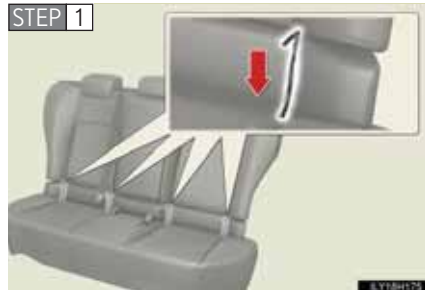
Before driving

Removing a child restraint installed with a seat belt



Press the buckle release button and fully retract the seat belt.

Installation with ISOFIX rigid anchor (ISOFIX child restraint system)



Open the fasteners on the lower part of the seatback.



Adjust the head restraint to the upmost position. Check the positions of the exclusive fixing bars, and install the child restraint system to the seat.

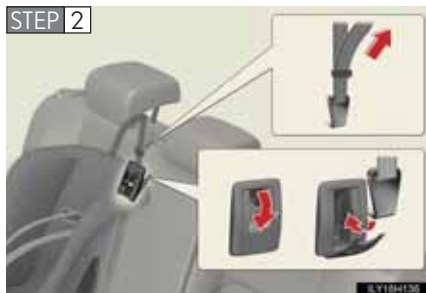
The bars are installed in the clearance between the seat cushion and seatback.

If the child restraint has a top strap, the top strap should be latched onto the anchors.

Child restraint systems with a top strap



Secure the child restraint system using the seat belt or ISO-FIX rigid anchors, and adjust the head restraint to the upmost position.



Open the anchor bracket cover, latch the hook onto the anchor bracket and tighten the top strap.

Make sure the top strap is securely latched.

1
Before driving

■ When installing a child restraint system

You need a locking clip to install the child restraint system. Follow the instructions provided by the manufacturer of the system. If your child restraint system does not provide a locking clip, you can purchase the following item from any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional: Locking clip for child restraint system (Part No. 73119-22010)

⚠ CAUTION

■ When installing a child restraint system

Follow the directions given in the child restraint system installation manual and fix the child restraint system securely in place.

If the child restraint system is not correctly fixed in place, the child or other passengers may be seriously injured or even killed in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.



- If the driver's seat interferes with the child restraint system and prevents it from being attached correctly, attach the child restraint system to the right-hand rear seat (left-hand drive vehicles) or the left-hand rear seat (right-hand drive vehicles).

- Adjust the front passenger seat so that it does not interfere with the child restraint system.



- When installing a forward-facing child restraint on the front passenger seat, move the seat as far back as possible. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury if the airbags deploy (inflate).

! CAUTION**■ When installing a child restraint system**

- Never use a rear-facing child restraint system on the front passenger seat when the airbag manual on-off switch is on.
(→P. 163)

The force of the rapid inflation of the front passenger airbag can cause death or serious injury to children in the

- If child restraint system regulations exist in the country where you reside, please contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for the child restraint system installation.
- When a junior seat is installed, always ensure that the shoulder belt is positioned across the center of the child's shoulder. The belt should be kept away from the child's neck, but not so that it could fall off the child's shoulder. Failing to do so may result in death or serious injury in the event of sudden braking, sudden swerving or an accident.
- Ensure that the belt and plate are securely locked and the seat belt is not twisted.
- Shake the child restraint left and right, and forward and back to ensure that it has been securely installed.
- After securing a child restraint system, never adjust the seat.
- Follow all installation instructions provided by the child restraint system manufacturer.

 CAUTION

■ To correctly attach a child restraint system to the anchors

When using the lower anchors, be sure that there are no foreign objects around the anchors and that the seat belt is not caught behind the child restraint system. Make sure the child restraint system is securely attached, or it may cause death or serious injury to the child or other passengers in the event of a sudden braking, sudden swerve or accident.

2-1. Driving procedures	2-3. Operating the lights and windshield wipers
Driving the vehicle..... 186	Headlight switch 235
Power (ignition) switch.... 198	Fog light switch 239
EV drive mode 204	Windshield wipers and washer..... 241
Hybrid transmission..... 207	Rear window wiper and washer..... 247
Turn signal lever 216	Headlight cleaner switch . 249
Parking brake 217	
Horn 218	
2-2. Instrument cluster	2-4. Using other driving systems
Gauges and meters 219	Cruise control 250
Indicators and warning lights 225	Dynamic radar cruise control..... 255
Multi-information display..... 229	Lexus parking assist-sensor..... 273
	Rear view monitor system 282
	Driving assist systems 291
	Hill-start assist control..... 296
	PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system)..... 299
	2-5. Driving information
	Cargo and luggage 308
	Winter driving tips 311
	Trailer towing 315

2-1. Driving procedures

Driving the vehicle

The following procedures should be observed to ensure safe driving:

■ Starting the hybrid system

→P. 198

■ Driving

STEP 1 With the brake pedal depressed, shift the shift position to D.

(→P. 207)

Check that the shift position indicator shows D.

STEP 2 Release the parking brake. (→P. 217)

STEP 3 Gradually release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal to accelerate the vehicle.

■ Stopping

STEP 1 With the shift position in D, depress the brake pedal.

STEP 2 If necessary, set the parking brake.

When the vehicle will be stopped for an extended period of time, shift the shift position to P. (→P. 207)

■ Parking the vehicle

STEP 1 Stop the vehicle completely.

STEP 2 Set the parking brake. (→P. 217)

STEP 3 Shift the shift position to P. (→P. 210)

Check that the shift position indicator shows P. (→P. 207)

STEP 4 Press the “POWER” switch to stop the hybrid system.

STEP 5 Slowly release the brake pedal.

STEP 6 Lock the door, making sure that you have the electronic key on your person.

Starting off on a uphill

STEP 1 Firmly set the parking brake with the brake pedal depressed, and then shift the shift position to D.

STEP 2 Release the brake pedal and gently depress the accelerator pedal.

STEP 3 Release the parking brake.

■ When starting off on a uphill

The hill-start assist control is available. (→P. 296)

■ Driving in the rain

- Drive carefully when it is raining, because visibility will be reduced, the windows may become fogged-up, and the road will be slippery.
- Drive carefully when it starts to rain, because the road surface will be especially slippery.
- Refrain from high speeds when driving on an expressway in the rain, because there may be a layer of water between the tires and the road surface, preventing the steering and brakes from operating properly.

2-1. Driving procedures

■ Breaking in your new Lexus

To extend the life of the vehicle, observing the following precautions is recommended:

- For the first 300 km (200 miles):
Avoid sudden stops.
- For the first 2000 km (1200 miles):
 - Do not drive at extremely high speeds.
 - Avoid sudden acceleration.
 - Do not drive at a constant speed for extended periods.

■ Operating your vehicle in a foreign country

Comply with the relevant vehicle registration laws and confirm the availability of the correct fuel. (→P. 653)

■ For efficient use

- Shift the shift position to D when driving.
In the N position, the gasoline engine operates but electricity cannot be generated. The hybrid battery (traction battery) will discharge, requiring unnecessary engine power to recharge.
- Drive your vehicle smoothly.
Avoid abrupt acceleration and deceleration. Gradual acceleration and deceleration will make more effective use of the electric motor (traction motor) without having to use gasoline engine power.
- Avoid repeated acceleration.
Repeated acceleration consumes hybrid battery (traction battery) power, resulting in poor acceleration. Battery power can be restored by driving with the accelerator pedal slightly released.
- Shift the shift position to P when parking.
In the N position, the hybrid battery (traction battery) does not recharge. Leaving the shift position in the N position for an extended period of time may discharge the hybrid battery (traction battery). The vehicle cannot run if the hybrid battery (traction battery) is discharged.

⚠ CAUTION**■ When starting the vehicle**

Always keep your foot on the brake pedal while stopped with the hybrid system operating. This prevents the vehicle from creeping.

■ When driving the vehicle

- Do not drive if you are unfamiliar with the location of the brake and accelerator pedals to avoid depressing the wrong pedal.
 - Accidentally depressing the accelerator pedal instead of the brake pedal will result in sudden acceleration that may lead to an accident that could result in death or serious injury.
 - When backing up, you may twist your body around, leading to a difficulty in operating the pedals. Make sure to operate the pedals properly.
 - Make sure to keep a correct driving posture even when moving the vehicle only slightly. This allows you to depress the brake and accelerator pedals properly.
 - Depress the brake pedal using your right foot. Depressing the brake pedal using your left foot may delay response in an emergency, resulting in an accident.
- The driver should pay extra attention to pedestrians when the vehicle is powered only by the electric motor (traction motor). Because there is no engine noise, the pedestrians may misjudge the vehicle's movement.
- Do not drive the vehicle over or stop the vehicle near flammable materials.

The exhaust system and exhaust gases can be extremely hot. These hot parts may cause a fire if there is any flammable material nearby.
- Do not let the vehicle roll backward while a forward driving position is selected, or roll forward while the shift position is in R.

Doing so may result in an accident or damage to the vehicle.

2-1. Driving procedures

CAUTION

- If the smell of exhaust is noticed inside the vehicle, open the windows and check that the back door is closed. Large amounts of exhaust in the vehicle can cause driver drowsiness and an accident, resulting in death or a serious health hazard. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.
- Do not shift the shift position to P while the vehicle is moving. Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift position to R while the vehicle is moving forward. Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Do not shift the shift position to D while the vehicle is moving backward. Doing so can damage the transmission and may result in a loss of vehicle control.
- Moving the shift position to N while the vehicle is moving will disengage the hybrid system. Engine braking is not available with the hybrid system disengaged.
- During normal driving, do not turn off the hybrid system. Turning the hybrid system off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so. However, in the event of an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way: →P. 646
- Use engine braking (shift position B instead of shift position D) to maintain a safe speed when driving down a steep hill. Using the brakes continuously may cause the brakes to overheat and lose effectiveness. (→P. 207)

⚠ CAUTION

- Do not adjust the positions of the steering wheel, the seat, or the inside or outside rear view mirrors while driving.
Doing so may result in a loss of vehicle control that can cause accidents, resulting in death or serious injury.
- Always check that all passengers' arms, heads or other parts of their body are not outside the vehicle, as this may result in death or serious injury.
- When driving on slippery road surfaces
 - Sudden braking, acceleration and steering may cause tire slippage and reduce your ability to control the vehicle, resulting in an accident.
 - Abrupt changes from shift position D to B and rapid changes in the engine speed could cause the vehicle to skid, resulting in an accident.
 - After driving through a puddle, lightly depress the brake pedal to make sure that the brakes are functioning properly. Wet brake pads may prevent the brakes from functioning properly. If the brakes on only one side are wet and not functioning properly, steering control may be affected, resulting in an accident.
- When changing the shift position

Be careful not to change the shift position with the accelerator pedal depressed.

Changing the shift position to any positions other than P or N may cause the vehicle to accelerate abruptly, causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury.

After changing the shift position, make sure to confirm the current shift position displayed on the shift position indicator inside the meter.

 CAUTION

- If you hear a squealing or scraping noise (brake pad wear indicators)
Have any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional check and replace the brake pads as soon as possible. Rotor damage may result if the pads are not replaced when needed.
It is dangerous to drive the vehicle when the wear limits of the brake pads and/or those of the brake discs are exceeded.
- When the vehicle is stopped
 - Do not depress the accelerator pedal unnecessarily.
If the vehicle is in any shift position other than P or N, the vehicle may accelerate suddenly and unexpectedly, causing an accident.
 - Do not leave the vehicle with the hybrid system on for a long time.
If such a situation cannot be avoided, park the vehicle in an open space and check that exhaust fumes do not enter the vehicle interior.
 - In order to prevent accidents due to the vehicle rolling away, always keep depressing the brake pedal while the “READY” indicator is on. Apply the parking brake as necessary.
 - If the vehicle is stopped on an incline, in order to prevent accidents caused by the vehicle rolling forward or backward, always depress the brake pedal and securely apply the parking brake as needed.
 - Avoid revving or racing the engine.
Running the engine at high speed while the vehicle is stopped may cause the exhaust system to overheat, which could result in a fire if combustible material is nearby.

⚠ CAUTION**■ When the vehicle is parked**

- Make sure to firmly apply the parking brake and shift the shift position to P.
Failure to do so may cause the vehicle to move, or the vehicle to accelerate suddenly if the accelerator pedal is accidentally depressed. Also, when leaving the vehicle, make sure to turn off the hybrid system and lock the vehicle.
Sound or shuddering may not be noticed even when the hybrid vehicle is ready to drive (when the “READY” indicator is illuminated).
- Do not leave glasses, cigarette lighters, spray cans, or soft drink cans in the vehicle when it is in the sun.
Doing so may result in the following:
 - Gas may leak from a cigarette lighter or spray can, and may lead to a fire.
 - The temperature inside the vehicle may cause the plastic lenses and plastic material of glasses to deform or crack.
 - Soft drink cans may fracture, causing the contents to spray over the interior of the vehicle, and may also cause a short circuit in the vehicle’s electrical components.
- Do not leave cigarette lighters in the vehicle. If a cigarette lighter is in a place such as the glove box or on the floor, it may be lit accidentally when luggage is loaded or the seat is adjusted, causing a fire.
- Do not attach adhesive discs to the windshield or windows. Do not place containers such as air fresheners on the instrument panel or dashboard. Adhesive discs or containers may act as lenses, causing a fire in the vehicle.
- Do not leave a door or window open if the curved glass is coated with a metallized film such as a silver-colored one. Reflected sunlight may cause the glass to act as a lens, causing a fire.

2-1. Driving procedures

CAUTION

■ When the vehicle is parked

- Do not touch the exhaust pipe while the hybrid system is operating or immediately after turning the hybrid system off. Doing so may cause burns.
- Do not leave the hybrid system operating in an area with snow build-up, or where it is snowing. If snowbanks build up around the vehicle while the hybrid system is operating, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

■ Exhaust gases

Exhaust gases include harmful carbon monoxide (CO), which is colorless and odorless. Inhaling exhaust gases may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

- If the vehicle is in a poorly ventilated area, stop the hybrid system. In a closed area, such as a garage, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.
- The exhaust system should be checked occasionally. If there is a hole or crack caused by corrosion, damage to a joint or abnormal exhaust noise, be sure to have the vehicle inspected and repaired by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Failure to do so may allow exhaust gases to enter the vehicle, resulting in death or a serious health hazard.

⚠ CAUTION**■ When taking a nap in the vehicle**

Always turn the hybrid system off. Otherwise, if you accidentally move the shift lever or depress the accelerator pedal, this could cause an accident or fire due to hybrid system overheating. Additionally, if the vehicle is parked in a poorly ventilated area, exhaust gases may collect and enter the vehicle, leading to death or a serious health hazard.

■ When braking**● When the brakes are wet, drive more cautiously.**

Braking distance increases when the brakes are wet, and this may cause one side of the vehicle to brake differently than the other side. Also, the parking brake may not securely hold the vehicle.

● If the electronically controlled assist function does not operate, do not follow other vehicles closely and avoid downhill or sharp turns that require braking.

In this case, braking is still possible, but the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual. Also, the braking distance will increase.

● The brake system consists of 2 individual hydraulic systems; if one of the systems fails, the others will still operate. In this case, the brake pedal should be depressed more firmly than usual and the braking distance will increase. If this happens, do not continue to drive the vehicle. If the brake system warning light (red indicator) comes on together with the buzzer sound while driving, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

2-1. Driving procedures

NOTICE

- When driving the vehicle
 - Do not depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time during driving, as this may restrain driving torque.
 - Do not use the accelerator pedal or depress the accelerator and brake pedals at the same time to hold the vehicle on a hill.
- Avoiding damage to vehicle parts
 - Do not turn the steering wheel fully in either direction and hold it there for an extended period of time.
Doing so may damage the power steering motor.
 - When driving over bumps in the road, drive as slowly as possible to avoid damaging the wheels, underside of the vehicle, etc.
- If you get a flat tire while driving

A flat or damaged tire may cause the following situations. Hold the steering wheel firmly and gradually depress the brake pedal to slow down the vehicle.

 - It may be difficult to control your vehicle.
 - The vehicle will make abnormal sounds or vibrations.
 - The vehicle will lean abnormally.

Information on what to do in case of a flat tire (→P. 599, 613)

 NOTICE

■ When encountering flooded roads

Do not drive on a road that has flooded after heavy rain etc. Doing so may cause the following serious damage to the vehicle:

- Engine stalling
- Short in electrical components
- Engine damage caused by water immersion

In the event that you drive on a flooded road and the vehicle is flooded, be sure to have any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional check the following:

- Brake function
- Changes in quantity and quality of engine oil, transmission fluid for the hybrid system etc.
- Lubricant condition for the bearings and suspension joints (where possible), and the function of all joints, bearings, etc.

If the P position control system is damaged by flooding, it may not be possible to shift the shift position to P, or from P to other positions. When the shift position cannot be changed from P to any other position, the front wheels will lock, and you will be unable to tow the vehicle with the front wheels on the ground, as the front wheels may be locked. In this case, transport the vehicle with both front wheels or all four wheels lifted.

2-1. Driving procedures

Power (ignition) switch

Performing the following operations when carrying the electronic key on your person starts the hybrid system or changes “POWER” switch modes.

■ Starting the hybrid system

STEP 1 Check that the parking brake is set.

STEP 2 Firmly depress the brake pedal.

Check that the “POWER” switch indicator turns green. If the indicator does not turn green, the hybrid system cannot be started.

When the shift position is N, the hybrid system cannot start. Shift the shift position to P when starting the hybrid system. (→P. 210)

STEP 3



Press the “POWER” switch.

Continue depressing the brake pedal until the hybrid system is completely started.

The hybrid system can be started from any “POWER” switch mode.

STEP 4 Check that the “READY” indicator is on.

If the “READY” indicator changes from a flashing light to a solid light and the buzzer sounds, the hybrid system is starting normally.

The vehicle will not move when the “READY” indicator is off.

The vehicle can move when the “READY” indicator is on even if the engine is stopped. (The gasoline engine starts or stops automatically in accordance with the state of the vehicle.)

■ Stopping the hybrid system

STEP 1 Stop the vehicle completely.

STEP 2 Set the parking brake. (→P. 217)

STEP 3 Shift the shift position to P. (→P. 210)

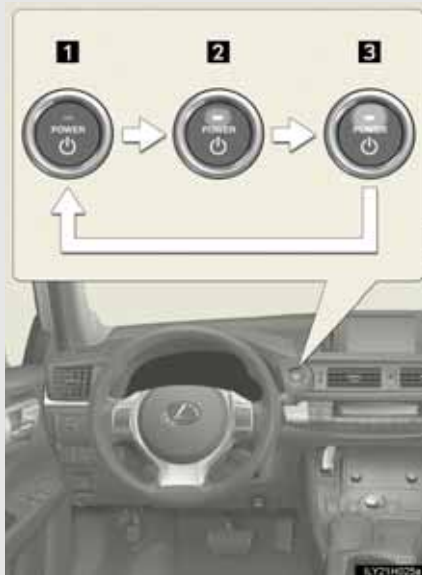
Check that the shift position indicator shows P. (→P. 207)

STEP 4 Press the “POWER” switch.

The hybrid system will stop, and the meter display will be extinguished (the shift position indicator will be extinguished a few seconds after the meter display)

■ Changing “POWER” switch modes

Modes can be changed by pressing the “POWER” switch with the brake pedal released. (The mode changes each time the switch is pressed.)



1 Off

The emergency flashers can be used.

2 ACCESSORY mode

Some electrical components such as the audio system can be used.

The “POWER” switch indicator turns amber.

3 ON mode

All electrical components can be used.

The “POWER” switch indicator turns amber.

■ Auto power off function

If the vehicle is left in ACCESSORY mode for more than 20 minutes or ON mode (the hybrid system is not operating) for more than an hour with the shift position in P, the “POWER” switch will automatically turn off. However, this function cannot entirely prevent the 12-volt battery from discharging. Do not leave the vehicle with the “POWER” switch in ACCESSORY or ON mode for long periods of time when the hybrid system is not operating.

■ Sounds and vibrations specific to a hybrid vehicle

→P. 42

- Electronic key battery depletion
→P. 87
- When the ambient temperature is low, such as during winter driving conditions
It may take time until the “READY” indicator to come on.
- Conditions affecting operation
→P. 86
- Notes for the entry function (vehicles with smart entry & start system)
→P. 69
- Note for the push-button start system (vehicles with push-button start system)
→P. 81
- If the hybrid system does not start
The immobilizer system may not have been deactivated. (→P. 135)
- When the “POWER” switch indicator flashes in amber
The system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

2-1. Driving procedures

- If the “READY” indicator does not come on
If the “READY” indicator does not come on when you press the “POWER” switch with the shift position in P and the brake pedal depressed, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.
- If the hybrid system is malfunctioning
→P. 573
- If the electronic key battery is depleted
→P. 527
- Operation of the “POWER” switch
 - When operating the “POWER” switch, one short, firm press is enough. If the switch is pressed improperly, the hybrid system may not start or the “POWER” switch mode may not change. It is not necessary to press and hold the switch.
 - If attempting to restart the hybrid system immediately after turning the “POWER” switch off, the hybrid system may not start in some cases. After turning the “POWER” switch off, please wait a few seconds before restarting the hybrid system.
- Automatically P position selection function
→P. 213
- When the P position control system malfunctions
The “POWER” switch will not be able to be turned off. In such a case, the switch can be turned off after applying the parking brake.
Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

 CAUTION

■ When starting the hybrid system

Always start the hybrid system while sitting in the driver's seat. Do not depress the accelerator pedal while starting the hybrid system under any circumstances.

Doing so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ Stopping the hybrid system in an emergency

If you want to stop the hybrid system in an emergency while driving the vehicle, press and hold the "POWER" switch for more than 2 seconds, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession.

However, do not touch the "POWER" switch while driving except in an emergency. Turning the hybrid system off while driving will not cause loss of steering or braking control, but the power assist to these systems will be lost. This will make it more difficult to steer and brake, so you should pull over and stop the vehicle as soon as it is safe to do so.

2

When driving

 NOTICE

■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

- Do not leave the "POWER" switch in ACCESSORY or ON mode for long periods of time without the hybrid system on.

- If the hybrid system is off, but the indicator on the "POWER" switch is illuminated, this indicates that the "POWER" switch is still turned on. When exiting the vehicle, always check that the "POWER" switch is off.

■ Symptoms indicating a malfunction with the "POWER" switch

If the "POWER" switch seems to be operating somewhat differently than usual, such as the switch sticking slightly, there may be a malfunction. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

2-1. Driving procedures

EV drive mode

In EV drive mode, the electric motor (traction motor), powered by the hybrid battery (traction battery), is used to drive the vehicle.

This mode allows you to drive in residential areas late at night, or in indoor parking lots etc. without concern for noises and exhaust gas emissions.



Turns EV drive mode on/off

When EV drive mode is turned on, the EV drive mode indicator will come on. Pressing the switch when in EV drive mode will return the vehicle to normal driving (using the gasoline engine

■ Situations in which EV drive mode cannot be turned on

It may not be possible to turn EV drive mode on in the following situations. If it cannot be turned on, a buzzer will sound and a message will be shown on the multi-information display.

- The temperature of the hybrid system is high.
The vehicle has been left in the sun, driven on a hill, driven at high speeds, etc.
- The temperature of the hybrid system is low.
The vehicle has been left in temperatures lower than about 0 °C (32 °F) for a long period of time etc.
- The gasoline engine is warming up.
- The hybrid battery (traction battery) is low.
An “Energy monitor” display of level 3 or lower may indicate a low battery level. (→P. 49)
- Vehicle speed is high.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed firmly or the vehicle is on a hill etc.
- The windshield defogger is in use.

■ Switching to EV drive mode when the gasoline engine is cold

If the hybrid system is started while the gasoline engine is cold, the gasoline engine will start automatically after a short period of time in order to warm up. In this case, you will become unable to switch to EV drive mode. After the hybrid system has started and the “READY” indicator has illuminated, press the EV drive mode switch before the gasoline engine starts to switch to EV drive mode.

2-1. Driving procedures

■ Automatic cancellation of EV drive mode

When driving in EV drive mode, the gasoline engine may automatically restart in the following situations. When EV drive mode is canceled, a buzzer will sound and the EV drive mode indicator will flash and go off.

- The hybrid battery (traction battery) becomes low.
The remaining battery level indicated in the “Energy monitor” display is level 2 or lower. (→P. 49)
- Vehicle speed becomes high.
- The accelerator pedal is depressed firmly or the vehicle is on a hill etc.

When it is possible to inform the driver of automatic cancellation in advance, a prior notice screen will appear on the multi-information display.

■ Possible driving distance when driving in EV drive mode

In EV drive mode, it is possible to drive up to about 1 km (1/2 mile) if driving at a speed of about 45 km/h (28 mph) or less. (The distance that is possible depends on the hybrid battery [traction battery] level and driving conditions.)

■ Fuel economy

CT200h is designed to achieve the best possible fuel economy during normal driving (using the gasoline engine and electric motor [traction motor]). Driving in EV drive mode more than necessary may lower fuel economy.

CAUTION

■ While driving

When driving in EV drive mode, pay special attention to the area around the vehicle. Because there is no engine noise, pedestrians, people riding bicycles or other people and vehicles in the area may not be aware of the vehicle starting off or approaching them, so take extra care while driving.

2-1. Driving procedures

Hybrid transmission

Select a shift position appropriate for the driving conditions.

■ Shifting the shift lever



1 Shift lever

Operate the shift lever gently and ensure correct shifting operation.



When shifting to the D or R positions, move the shift lever along the shift gate.



To shift to the N position, slide the shift lever to the left (left-hand drive vehicle) or right (right-hand drive vehicle) and hold it. The shift position will change to N.



Shifting to B is only possible when shift position D is selected.



The shift lever will always return to this original position after a shifting operation.

When shifting from P to N, D or R, from D to R, or from R to D, ensure that the brake pedal is being depressed and the vehicle is stopped.

2

When driving

2-1. Driving procedures

2 Shift position indicator

The current shift position is illuminated.

When any shift position other than D or B is selected, the arrow toward B and B position indicator disappear from the shift position indicator.

When selecting the shift position, make sure that the shift position has been changed to the desired position by checking the shift position indicator provided on the instrument cluster.

■ Shift position purpose

Shift position	Function
P	Parking the vehicle/starting the hybrid system
R	Reversing
N	Neutral
D	Normal driving*
B	Applying engine braking or strong braking when the accelerator pedal has been released on steep downward slopes etc.

*: For good fuel economy and noise reduction, the D position should

■ Selecting a driving mode

The following modes can be selected to suit driving conditions:



1 Normal mode

2 Eco drive mode

Suitable for improving the fuel economy, because the torque corresponding to the accelerator pedal depression amount can be generated more smoothly than it is in normal conditions and the operation of the air conditioning system (heating/cooling) will be minimized.

When the driving mode select switch is turned left, the “ECO MODE” indicator comes on in the instrument cluster.

Press the switch to change the driving mode to normal mode.

3 Sport mode

Use when high levels of response and feeling are desirable, such as when driving in mountainous regions or when overtaking.

When the driving mode select switch is turned right, the “SPORT MODE” indicator comes on in the instrument cluster.

P position switch

■ When shifting the shift position to P



Fully stop the vehicle and set the parking brake, and then press the P position switch.

When the shift position is changed to P, the switch indicator comes on.

Check that the P position is illuminated on the shift position indicator.

■ Shifting the shift position from P to other positions

- While depressing the brake pedal firmly, operate the shift lever. If the shift lever is operated without depressing the brake pedal, the buzzer will sound and the shifting operation will be disabled.
- When selecting the shift position, make sure that the shift position has been changed to the desired position by checking the shift position indicator provided on the instrument cluster.
- The shift position cannot be changed from P to B directly.

■ Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode (without navigation system)

Eco drive mode controls the heating/ cooling operations and fan speed of the air conditioning system to enhance fuel efficiency. (→P. 326) To improve air conditioning performance, adjust the fan speed or turn off Eco drive mode.

■ Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode (with navigation system)

Eco drive mode controls the heating/cooling operations and fan speed of the air conditioning system to enhance fuel efficiency. To improve air conditioning performance, adjust the fan speed or turn off Eco drive mode. (Refer to the “Navigation System Owner’s Manual”.)

■ For the shift positions

- When the “POWER” switch is off, the shift position cannot be changed.
- When the “POWER” switch is in ON mode (the hybrid system is not operating), the shift position can only be changed to N. The shift position will be changed to N even if the shift lever is shifted to D or R and held in that position.
- When the “READY” indicator is on, the shift position can be changed from P to D, N or R.
- When the “READY” indicator is flashing, the shift position cannot be changed from P to another position even if the shift lever is operated. Wait until the “READY” indicator changes from a flashing to a solid light, and then operate the shift lever again.
- The shift position can only be changed to B directly from D.

2-1. Driving procedures

In addition, if an attempt is made to change the shift position by moving the shift lever in any of the following situations, the buzzer will sound and the shifting operation will be disabled or the shift position will automatically change to N. When this happens, select an appropriate shift position.

- Situations where the shifting operation will be disabled:
 - When an attempt is made to change the shift position from P to another position by moving the shift lever without depressing the brake pedal.
 - When an attempt is made to change the shift position from P or N to B by moving the shift lever.
- Situations where the shift position will automatically change to N:
 - When the P position switch is pressed while the vehicle is running.*¹
 - When an attempt is made to select the R position by moving the shift lever when the vehicle is moving forward.*²
 - When an attempt is made to select the D position by moving the shift lever when the vehicle is moving in reverse.*³
 - When an attempt is made to change the shift position from R to B by moving the shift lever.

*¹:Shift position may be changed to P when driving at extremely low speeds.

*²:Shift position may be changed to R when driving at low speeds.

*³:Shift position may be changed to D when driving at low speeds.

■ Reverse warning buzzer

When shifting into R, a buzzer will sound to inform the driver that the shift position is in R.

■ About engine braking

When shift position B is selected, releasing the accelerator pedal will apply engine braking.

- When the vehicle is driven at high speeds, compared to ordinary gasoline-fueled vehicles, the engine braking deceleration is felt less than that of other vehicles.
- The vehicle can be accelerated even when shift position B is selected. If the vehicle is driven continuously in the B position, fuel efficiency will become low. Usually, select the D position.

■ When driving with cruise control or dynamic radar cruise control activated

Even if switching the driving mode to sport mode with the intent of enabling engine braking, engine braking will not activate because cruise control or dynamic radar cruise control will not be canceled.

■ Automatically P position selection function

When the shift position is in a position other than P, pressing the “POWER” switch with the vehicle stopped completely will cause the shift position to change to P automatically, and then the “POWER” switch will turn off.

■ If the shift position cannot be shifted from P

There is a possibility that the 12-volt battery is discharged. Check the 12-volt battery in this situation. (→P. 633)

■ Sport mode automatic deactivation

Sport mode is automatically deactivated if the “POWER” switch is turned off after driving in sport mode.

■ After recharging/reconnecting the 12-volt battery

→P. 511

■ Customization

Settings (e.g. Reverse warning buzzer) can be changed. (Customizable features →P. 667)

2-1. Driving procedures

CAUTION

■ When driving on slippery road surfaces

Do not accelerate or shift the shift position suddenly.
Sudden changes in engine braking may cause the vehicle to spin or skid, resulting in an accident.

■ For the shift lever

Do not remove the shift lever knob or use anything but a genuine Lexus shift lever knob. Also, do not hang anything on the shift lever.
Doing so could prevent the shift lever from returning to position, causing unexpected accidents to occur when the vehicle is in motion.

■ P position switch

Do not press the P position switch while the vehicle is moving.
If the P position switch is pressed when driving at very low speeds (for example, directly before stopping the vehicle), the vehicle may stop suddenly when the shift position switches to P, which could lead to an accident.

 NOTICE**■ Hybrid battery (traction battery) charge**

If the shift position is in N, the hybrid battery (traction battery) will not be charged. To help prevent the battery from discharging, avoid leaving the N position selected for an extended period of time.

■ Situations where P position control system malfunctions are possible

If any of the following situations occurs, P position control system malfunctions are possible.

Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place on level ground, apply the parking brake, and then contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- When the “P LOCK MALFUNCTION” warning message appears on the multi-information display. (→P. 580)
- When the shift position indicator remains off.

■ Notes regarding shift lever and P position switch operation

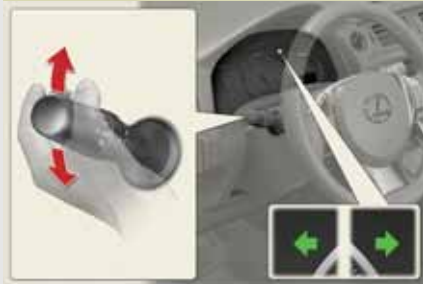
Avoid repeatedly operating the shift lever and P position switch in quick succession.

The system protection function may activate and it will not be temporarily possible to shift the shift position other than P. If this happens, please wait for a while before attempting to change the shift position again.

2-1. Driving procedures

Turn signal lever

The turn signal lever can be used to show the following intention of the driver:



- 1** Right turn
- 2** Left turn
- 3** Lane change to the right (push and hold the lever partway)

The right hand signals will flash until you release the lever.

- 4** Lane change to the left (push and hold the lever partway)

The left hand signals will flash until you release the lever.

-
- Turn signals can be operated when
The “POWER” switch is in ON mode.
 - If the indicator flashes faster than usual
Check that a light bulb in the front or rear turn signal lights has not burned out.

2-1. Driving procedures

Parking brake



To set the parking brake, fully depress the parking brake pedal with your left foot while depressing the brake pedal with your right foot. (Depressing the pedal again releases the parking brake.)

■ Parking brake engaged warning buzzer

The buzzer sounds to indicate that parking brake is still engaged (with the vehicle having reached a speed of 5 km/h [3 mph]). (→P. 584)

■ Usage in winter time

→P. 311

NOTICE

■ Before driving


Fully release the parking brake.

Driving the vehicle with the parking brake set will lead to brake components overheating, which may affect braking performance and increase brake wear.

2-1. Driving procedures

Horn



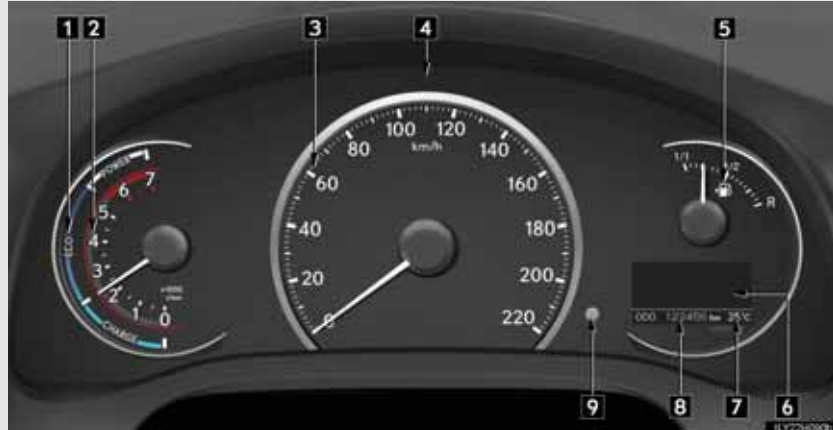
To sound the horn, press on or close to the  mark.

■ After adjusting the steering wheel

Make sure that the steering wheel is securely locked.

The horn may not sound if the steering wheel is not securely locked. (→P. 115)

2-2. Instrument cluster Gauges and meters



The following gauges and meters and display illuminate when the “POWER” switch is in ON mode:

- 1** Hybrid System Indicator
Displays hybrid system output or regeneration level
- 2** Tachometer (if equipped)
Displays the engine speed in revolutions per minute
- 3** Speedometer
Displays the vehicle speed
- 4** ECO lamp and SPORT lamp (if equipped)
Changes colors according to driving mode
- 5** Fuel gauge
Displays the quantity of fuel remaining in the tank
- 6** Multi-information display
Presents the driver with a variety of driving-related data. (→P. 229)
- 7** Outside temperature
The temperature range that can be displayed is from -40 °C (-40 °F) to 50 °C (122 °F)

2

When driving

2-2. Instrument cluster

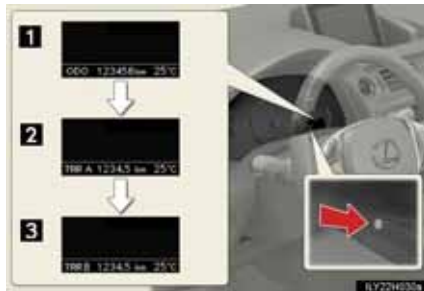
8 Odometer and trip meter display

Odometer: Displays the total distance that the vehicle has been driven

Trip meter: Displays the distance the vehicle has been driven since the meter was last reset. Trip meters “A” and “B” can be used to record and display different distances independently.

9 Odometer/trip meter display change button

Changing the display



Switches between odometer and trip meter displays. When the trip meter is displayed, pressing and holding the button will reset the trip meter.

Instrument panel light control

The brightness of the instrument panel lights can be adjusted by turning the dial.



1 Brighter

2 Darker

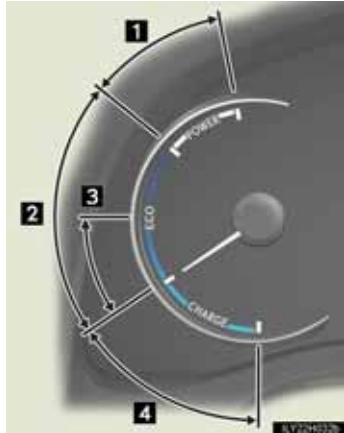
When the headlight switch is turned to ON, the brightness will be reduced slightly unless the control dial is turned fully up.

When the dial is turned fully down, the cup holder light and the footwell lights will turn off. (→P. 445)

2

When driving

■ Hybrid System Indicator



- 1 Power area
Shows that an Eco-friendly driving range is being exceeded (during full power driving etc.)
- 2 Eco area
Shows that the vehicle is being driven in an Eco-friendly manner.
- 3 Hybrid Eco area
Shows that gasoline engine power is not being used very often.
The gasoline engine will automatically stop and restart under various conditions.
- 4 Charge area
Shows that energy is being recovered

- Hybrid System Indicator is displayed when the driving mode is other than the sport mode.
- By keeping the indicator needle within Eco area, more Eco-friendly driving can be achieved.
- Charge area indicates regeneration* status. Regenerated energy will be used to charge the battery.

*:When used in this manual, “regeneration” refers to the conversion of energy created by the movement of the vehicle into electrical energy.

- ECO lamp and SPORT lamp (if equipped)
 - When sport mode is selected, the SPORT lamp (red) will illuminate.
 - When all of the following conditions are satisfied and the Eco-friendly driving, the ECO lamp (blue) will illuminate:
 - When driving with the shift position in D
 - When either normal mode or Eco mode are selected, and EV drive mode is not in use
 - The vehicle speed is 130 km/h (80 mph) or below.

- Tachometer (if equipped)

Hybrid System Indicator automatically switches to the tachometer when the driving mode is set to the sport mode. However, while the cruise control or dynamic radar cruise control is active, Hybrid System Indicator will not automatically switch to the tachometer. When the cruise control or dynamic radar cruise control is activated while the tachometer is displayed, the tachometer will automatically switch to Hybrid System Indicator.

- Engine speed

On hybrid vehicles, engine speed is precisely controlled in order to help improve fuel efficiency and reduce exhaust emissions etc. There are times when the engine speed that is displayed may differ even when vehicle operation and driving conditions are the same.

- Outside temperature display

In the following situations, the correct outside temperature may not be displayed, or the display may take longer than normal to change.

- When stopped, or driving at low speeds (less than 20 km/h [12 mph])
- When the outside temperature has changed suddenly (at the entrance/exit of a garage, tunnel, etc.)

2-2. Instrument cluster

■ Customization

Settings (e.g. on/off operation of the ECO lamp) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 667)

NOTICE

- To prevent damage to the engine and its components
 - Vehicles with tachometer: Do not let the indicator needle of the tachometer enter the red zone, which indicates the maximum engine speed.
 - The engine may be overheating if the high coolant temperature warning light comes on or flashes. In this case, immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place, and check the engine after it has cooled completely. (→P. 639)

2-2. Instrument cluster Indicators and warning lights

The indicator and warning lights on the instrument cluster and center panel inform the driver of the status of the vehicle's various systems.

For the purpose of explanation, the following illustration displays all indicators and warning lights illuminated.

Instrument cluster



Center panel



















2

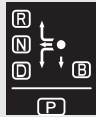
When driving

2-2. Instrument cluster

■ Indicators

The indicators inform the driver of the operating state of the vehicle's various systems.

	Turn signal indicator (→P. 216)		"ECO MODE" indicator (→P. 209)
	Tail light indicator (→P. 235)		"SPORT MODE" indicator (→P. 209)
	Headlight high beam indicator (→P. 236)		Cruise control indicator (→P. 250, 255)
	Front fog light indicator (→P. 239)		Radar cruise control indicator (→P. 255)
	Rear fog light indicator (→P. 239)		Lexus parking assist- sensor indicator (→P. 273)
	"READY" indicator (→P. 198)		*1. Slip indicator (→P. 293, 296)
	EV indicator (→P. 40)		*1. "PCS" warning (→P. 300)
	EV drive mode indica- tor (→P. 204)		(if equipped)



Shift position indicators
(→P. 207)

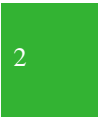


* SRS airbag on-off indicator

*1: These lights turn on when the “POWER” switch is turned to the ON mode to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the hybrid system is on, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or if the lights do not turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

*2: The light flashes to indicate that the system is operating.

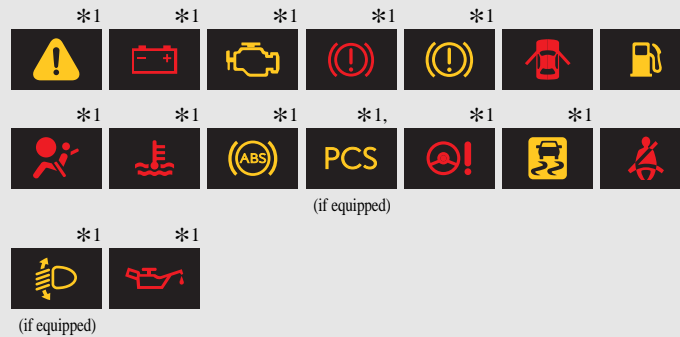
*3: The light comes on when the system is turned off. The light



When driving

■ Warning lights

Warning lights inform the driver of malfunctions in any of the vehicle's systems. (→P. 571)



*1: These lights turn on when the “POWER” switch is turned to ON mode to indicate that a system check is being performed. They will turn off after the hybrid system is on, or after a few seconds. There may be a malfunction in a system if a light does not come on, or if the lights do not turn off. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

⚠ CAUTION

■ If a safety system warning light does not come on

Should a safety system light such as the ABS and SRS airbag warning light not come on when you start the hybrid system, this could mean that these systems are not available to help protect you in an accident, which could result in death or serious injury. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately if this occurs.

2-2. Instrument cluster

Multi-information display

The multi-information display presents the driver with a variety of driving-related data including the current outside air temperature.



- Energy monitor (→P. 49)
Displays the status of the hybrid system.
- Trip information (→P. 231)
Displays driving range, fuel consumption and other cruising related information.
- Rear seat belt reminder (→P. 583)
- Instrument cluster setting (→P. 667)
Changes instrument cluster

2

When driving

2-2. Instrument cluster

- Lexus parking assist-sensor (if equipped) (→P. 273)

Automatically displayed when the system is used

- Dynamic radar cruise control display (if equipped) (→P. 255)

Automatically displayed when the system is used

- Warning messages (→P. 578)

Automatically displayed when a malfunction occurs in

Switching the display

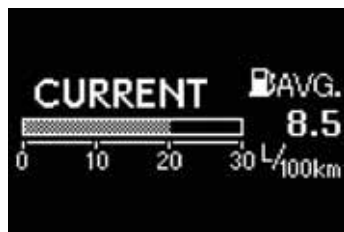


Items displayed can be switched by pressing the “DISP” switch.

2

Trip information

- Current fuel consumption/Average fuel consumption after refueling

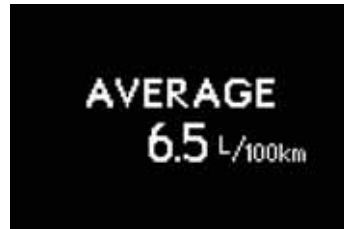


Displays the instant fuel consumption and average fuel consumption after refueling.

Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

When driving

■ Average fuel consumption



Displays the average fuel consumption since the function was reset.

- The function can be reset by pressing the “DISP” switch for longer than 1 second when the average fuel consumption is displayed.
- Use the displayed average fuel consumption as a reference.

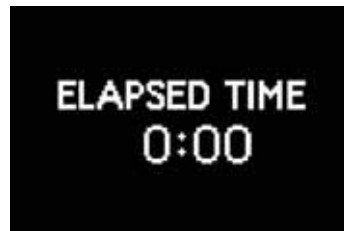
■ Cruising range



Displays the estimated maximum distance that can be driven with the quantity of fuel remaining.

- This distance is computed based on your average fuel consumption. As a result, the actual distance that can be driven may differ from that displayed.
- When only a small amount of fuel is added to the tank, the display may not be updated.
When refueling, turn the “POWER” switch off. If the vehicle is refueled without turning the “POWER” switch off, the display may not be updated.

■ Elapsed time



Displays the elapsed time since the hybrid system was started or the function was reset.

The function can be reset by pressing the “DISP” switch for longer than 1 second when the elapsed time is displayed.

■ Average vehicle speed



Displays the average vehicle speed since the function was reset.

The function can be reset by pushing the “DISP” switch for longer than 1 second when the average vehicle speed is displayed.

2

When driving

■ When disconnecting and reconnecting 12-volt battery terminals

The following information will be reset:

- Average fuel consumption after refueling
- Average fuel consumption
- Cruising range
- Elapsed time
- Average vehicle speed

2-2. Instrument cluster

 NOTICE

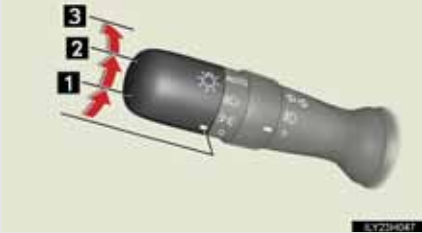
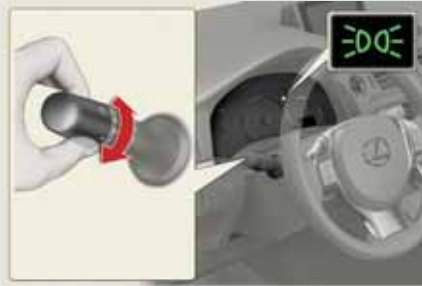
■ The multi-information display at low temperatures



Allow the interior of the vehicle to warm up before using the liquid crystal information display. At extremely low temperatures, the information display monitor may respond slowly, and display changes may be delayed.

2-3. Operating the lights and windshield wipers Headlight switch

The headlights can be operated manually or automatically.

Turning the end of the lever turns on the lights as follows:



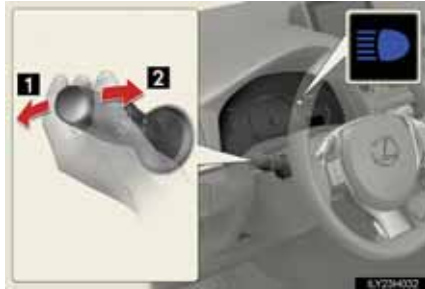
- 1**  The front position, tail, license plate and instrument panel lights turn on.
- 2**  The headlights and all lights listed above turn on.
- 3** **AUTO** The headlights and front position lights turn on and off automatically. (When the “POWER” switch is in ON mode.)

2

When driving

2-3. Operating the lights and windshield wipers

Turning on the high beam headlights



- 1 With the headlights on, push the lever away from you to turn on the high beams.

Pull the lever toward you to the center position to turn the high beams off.

- 2 Pull the lever toward you and release it to flash the high beams once.

You can flash the high beams with the headlights on or off.

Manual headlight leveling dial (if equipped)

The level of the headlights can be adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle.



- 1 Raises the level of the headlights

- 2 Lowers the level of the headlights

■ Guide to dial settings

Occupancy and luggage load conditions		Dial position
Occupants	Luggage load	
Driver	None	0
Driver and front passenger	None	0
All seats occupied	None	1.5
All seats occupied	Full luggage loading	2.5
Driver	Full luggage loading	4

2

When driving

■ Daytime running light system

To make your vehicle more visible to other drivers, the front position lights turn on automatically (at an increased intensity) whenever the hybrid system is started. Daytime running lights are not designed for use at night.

■ Headlight control sensor








The sensor may not function properly if an object is placed on the sensor, or anything that blocks the sensor is affixed to the windshield.

Doing so interferes with the sensor detecting the level of ambient light and may cause the automatic headlight system to malfunction.

2-3. Operating the lights and windshield wipers

■ Automatic light off system

- When the light switch is in the  or  position: The headlights turn off automatically if the “POWER” switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or OFF.
- When the light switch is in the  position: The headlights and all lights turn off automatically if the “POWER” switch is turned to ACCESSORY mode or OFF and the driver’s door is opened.

To turn the lights on again, turn the “POWER” switch to ON mode, or turn the light switch off once and then back to the  or  position.

■ Automatic headlight leveling system (if equipped)

The level of the headlights is automatically adjusted according to the number of passengers and the loading condition of the vehicle to ensure that the headlights do not interfere with other road users.

■ Light reminder buzzer (if equipped)

A buzzer sounds when the “POWER” switch is turned off or turned to ACCESSORY mode and the driver’s door is opened while the lights are turned on.

■ Customization

Settings (e.g. light sensor sensitivity) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 667)

NOTICE

■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

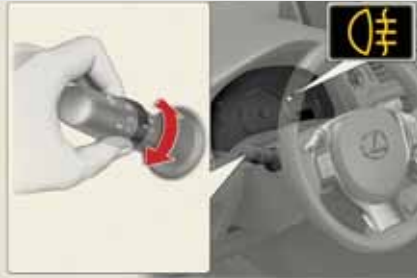
Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.



2-3. Operating the lights and windshield wipers


Fog light switch

The fog lights secure excellent visibility in difficult driving conditions, such as in rain and fog.

Rear fog light switch



- 1  Turns the rear fog light off
- 2  Turns the rear fog light on

Releasing the switch ring returns it to .

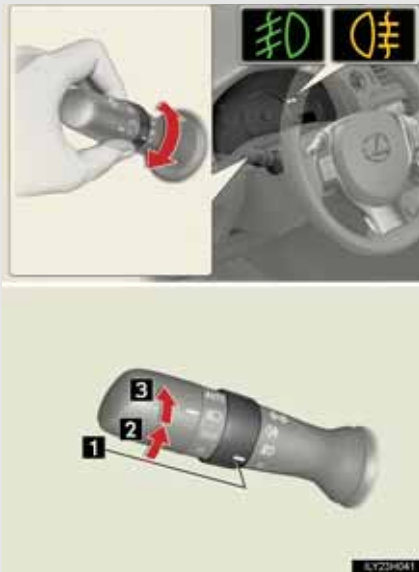
Operating the switch ring again turns the light off.

2

When driving

2-3. Operating the lights and windshield wipers

Front and rear fog light switch (if equipped)



- 1 Turns the front and rear fog lights off
- 2 Turns the front fog lights on
- 3 Turns both front and rear fog lights on

Releasing the switch ring returns it to .

Operating the switch ring again turns only the rear fog lights off.

■ Fog lights can be used when

Vehicles with a rear fog light only

The front position lights are turned on.

Vehicles with a front and rear fog light

Front fog lights: The front position lights are turned on.

Rear fog lights: The front fog lights are turned on.

NOTICE

■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Do not leave the lights on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

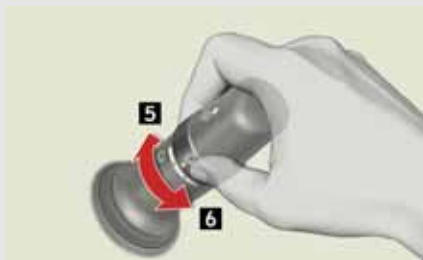
2-3. Operating the lights and windshield wipers Windshield wipers and washer

Intermittent windshield wipers with interval adjuster (if equipped)

The wiper operation is selected by moving the lever as follows. When intermittent windshield wiper operation is selected, wiper intervals can be also adjusted.



- 1 Intermittent windshield wiper operation
- 2 Low speed windshield wiper operation
- 3 High speed windshield wiper operation
- 4 Temporary operation

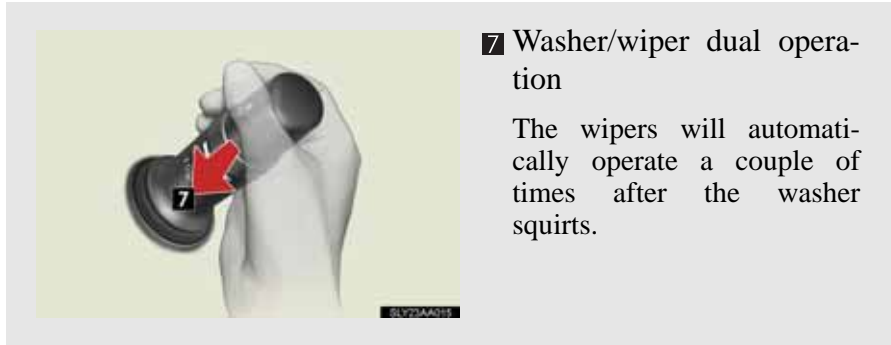


- 5 Increases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency
- 6 Decreases the intermittent windshield wiper frequency

2

When driving

2-3. Operating the lights and windshield wipers



7 Washer/wiper dual operation

The wipers will automatically operate a couple of times after the washer squirts.

Rain-sensing windshield wipers (if equipped)

When “AUTO” is selected, the wipers will operate automatically when the sensor detects falling rain. The system automatically adjusts wiper timing in accordance with rain volume and vehicle speed.

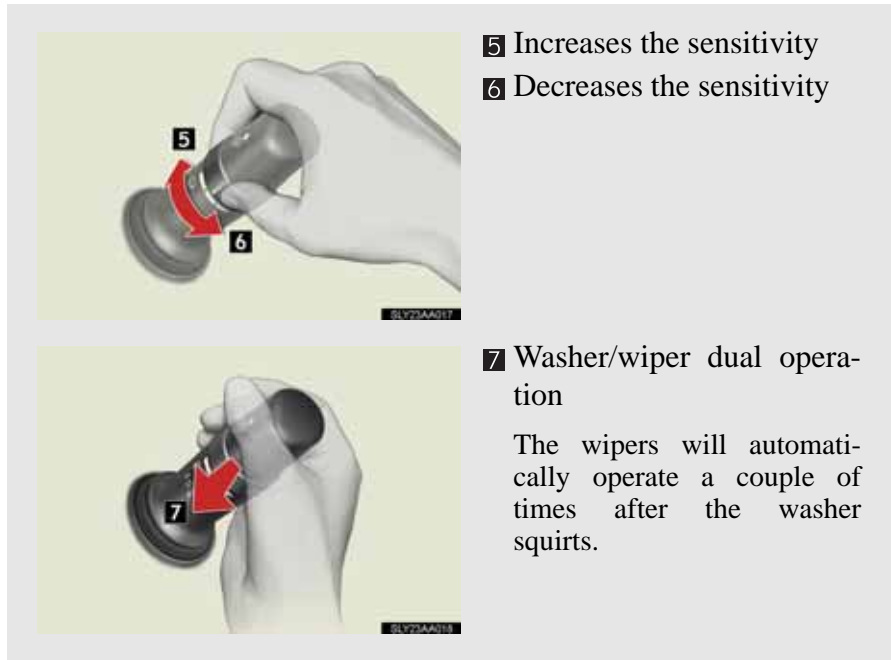
When “AUTO” is selected, the sensor sensitivity can be adjusted as follows by turning the switch ring:



- 1 Rain-sensing wiper operation
- 2 Low speed wiper operation
- 3 High speed wiper operation
- 4 Temporary operation



2-3. Operating the lights and windshield wipers



-
- The windshield wipers and washer can be operated when
The “POWER” switch is in ON mode.

2-3. Operating the lights and windshield wipers

■ Raindrop sensor (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)



- The raindrop sensor judges the amount of raindrops.

An optical sensor is adopted. It may not operate properly when sunlight from the rising or setting of the sun intermittently strikes the windshield, or if bugs etc. are present on the windshield.

- If the wiper switch is turned to the “AUTO” position while the “POWER” switch is in ON mode, the wipers will operate once to show that AUTO mode is activated.
 - If the temperature of the raindrop sensor is 90 °C (194 °F) or higher, or -15 °C (5 °F) or lower, automatic operation may not occur. In this case, operate the wipers in any mode other than “AUTO”.
- If no windshield washer fluid sprays

Check that the washer nozzles are not blocked if there is washer fluid in the washer fluid tank.

⚠ CAUTION

- Caution regarding the use of windshield wipers in “AUTO” mode (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)

The windshield wipers may operate unexpectedly if the sensor is touched or the windshield is subject to vibration in “AUTO” mode. Take care that your fingers etc. do not become caught in the windshield wipers.

2-3. Operating the lights and windshield wipers

NOTICE

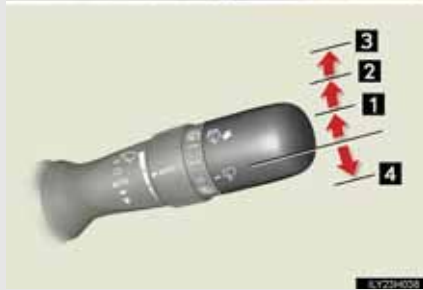
- When the windshield is dry
Do not use the wipers, as they may damage the windshield.
- When the washer fluid tank is empty
Do not operate the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.
- When a nozzle becomes blocked
In this case, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
Do not try to clear it with a pin or other object. The nozzle will be damaged.
- To prevent 12-volt battery discharge
Do not leave the wipers on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

2-3. Operating the lights and windshield wipers Rear window wiper and washer*

The wiper operation is selected by moving the lever as follows:



- 1 Intermittent window wiper operation
- 2 Normal window wiper operation
- 3 Washer/wiper dual operation
- 4 Washer/wiper dual operation



2

When driving

- The rear window wiper and washer can be operated when
The “POWER” switch is in ON mode.

*: If equipped

2-3. Operating the lights and windshield wipers

 NOTICE

- When the rear window is dry
Do not use the wiper, as it may damage the rear window.
- When the washer fluid tank is empty
Do not operate the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may over-heat.

2-3. Operating the lights and windshield wipers Headlight cleaner switch*

Washer fluid can be sprayed on the headlights.



Press the switch to clean the headlights.

2

When driving

- The headlight cleaners can be operated when
The “POWER” switch is in ON mode and the headlight switch is turned on.
- Windshield washer linked operation
Only for the first time when the windshield washer is operated with the “POWER” switch in ON mode and the headlights on, the headlight cleaners will operate once.
(→P. 241)

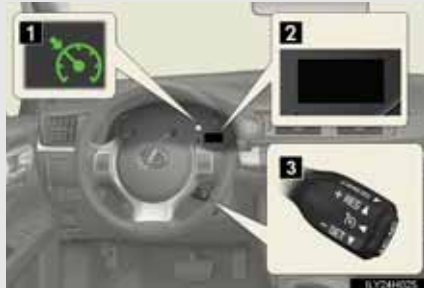
NOTICE

- When the washer fluid tank is empty
Do not press the switch continually as the washer fluid pump may overheat.

*: If equipped

2-4. Using other driving systems Cruise control*

Use the cruise control to maintain a set speed without depressing the accelerator pedal.



- 1 Indicator
- 2 Display
- 3 Cruise control switch

■ Setting the vehicle speed



Press the “ON-OFF” button to activate the cruise control.

Cruise control indicator will come on.

Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.

*: If equipped



Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle to the desired speed, and push the lever down to set the speed.

“SET” will be displayed.

The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.

■ Adjusting the set speed

To change the set speed, operate the lever until the desired set speed is obtained.



- 1 Increases the speed
- 2 Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Momentarily move the lever in the desired direction.

Large adjustment: Hold the lever in the desired direction.

The set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

Fine adjustment: By approximately 1.6 km/h (1 mph) each time the lever is operated

Large adjustment: The set speed can be increased or decreased continually until the lever is released.

2-4. Using other driving systems

■ Canceling and resuming the constant speed control



- 1** Pulling the lever toward you cancels the constant speed control.

The speed setting is also canceled when the brakes are applied.

- 2** Pushing the lever up resumes the constant speed control.

Resuming is available when the vehicle speed is more than

-
- Cruise control can be set when
 - The shift position is in D.
 - Vehicle speed is above approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
 - Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed
 - The vehicle can be accelerated normally. After acceleration, the set speed resumes.
 - Even without canceling the cruise control, the set speed can be increased by first accelerating the vehicle to the desired speed and then pushing the lever down to set the new speed.

■ Automatic cruise control cancellation

Cruise control will stop maintaining the vehicle speed in any of the following situations.

- Actual vehicle speed falls more than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) below the preset vehicle speed.
At this time, the memorized set speed is not retained.
- Actual vehicle speed is below approximately 40km/h (25 mph).
- VSC is activated.

■ If the warning message for the cruise control is shown on the multi-information display

Press the “ON-OFF” button once to deactivate the system, and then press the button again to reactivate the system.

If the cruise control speed cannot be set or if the cruise control cancels immediately after being activated, there may be a malfunction in the cruise control system. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

2-4. Using other driving systems

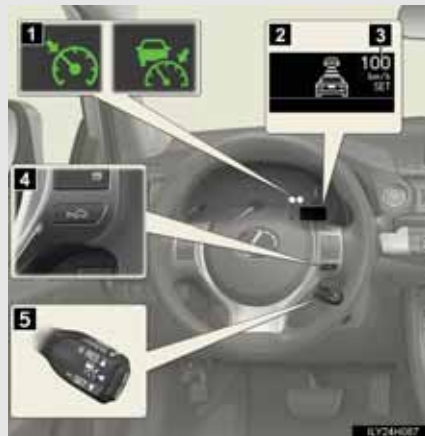
CAUTION

- To avoid operating the cruise control by mistake
Switch the cruise control off using the “ON-OFF” button when not in use.
- Situations unsuitable for cruise control
Do not use cruise control in any of the following situations.
Doing so may result in loss of control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.
 - In heavy traffic
 - On roads with sharp bends
 - On winding roads
 - On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
 - On steep hills
Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
 - During emergency towing

2-4. Using other driving systems

Dynamic radar cruise control*

Dynamic radar cruise control supplements conventional cruise control with a vehicle-to-vehicle distance control. In vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle automatically accelerates or decelerates in order to maintain a set following distance from vehicles ahead.



- 1 Indicators
- 2 Display
- 3 Set speed
- 4 Vehicle-to-vehicle distance button
- 5 Cruise control switch

2

When driving

*: If equipped

2-4. Using other driving systems

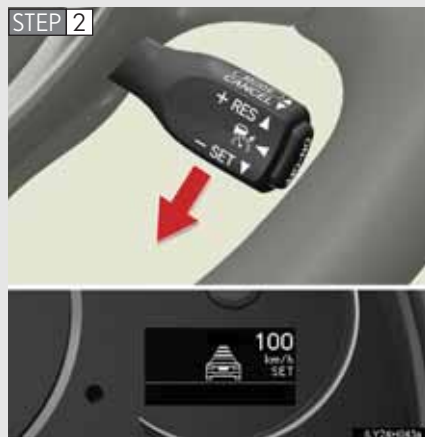
■ Setting the vehicle speed (vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode)



Press the “ON-OFF” button to activate the cruise control.

Radar cruise control indicator will come on.

Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.



Accelerate or decelerate the vehicle to the desired speed, and push the lever down to set the speed.

“SET” will be displayed.

The vehicle speed at the moment the lever is released becomes the set speed.

■ Adjusting the set speed

To change the set speed, operate the lever until the desired set speed is displayed.



1 Increases the speed

2 Decreases the speed

Fine adjustment: Momentarily move the lever in the desired direction.

Large adjustment: Hold the lever in the desired direction.

In the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

When the set speed is shown in “km/h”

Fine adjustment: By approximately 5 km/h (3.1 mph) each time the lever is operated

Large adjustment: By approximately 5 km/h (3.1 mph) for each 0.75 seconds the lever is held

When the set speed is shown in “MPH”

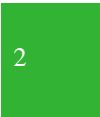
Fine adjustment: By approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) each time the lever is operated

Large adjustment: By approximately 5 mph (8 km/h) for each 0.75 seconds the lever is held

In the constant speed control mode (→P. 263), the set speed will be increased or decreased as follows:

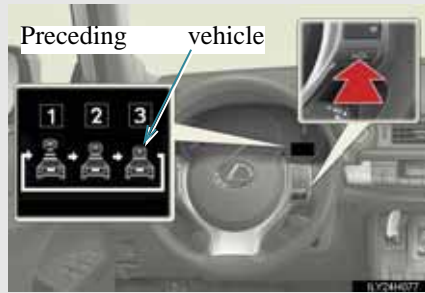
Fine adjustment: By approximately 1.6 km/h (1 mph) each time the lever is operated

Large adjustment: The set speed can be increased or decreased continually until the lever is released.



When driving

■ Changing the vehicle-to-vehicle distance



Pressing the button changes the vehicle-to-vehicle distance as follows:

- 1 Long
- 2 Medium
- 3 Short

The vehicle-to-vehicle distance is set automatically to long mode when the “POWER” switch is turned to ON mode.

If a vehicle is running ahead of you, the preceding vehicle mark will also be displayed.

■ Vehicle-to-vehicle distance settings

Select a distance from the table below. Note that the distances shown correspond to a vehicle speed of 80 km/h (50 mph). Vehicle-to-vehicle distance increases/decreases in accordance with vehicle speed.

Distance options	Vehicle-to-vehicle distance
Long	Approximately 50 m (160 ft.)
Medium	Approximately 40 m (130 ft.)
Short	Approximately 30 m (100 ft.)

■ Canceling and resuming the speed control



- 1 Pulling the lever toward you cancels the cruise control.

The speed setting is also canceled when the brakes are applied.

- 2 Pushing the lever up resumes the cruise control and returns vehicle speed to the set speed.

Resuming is available when the vehicle speed is more than

2

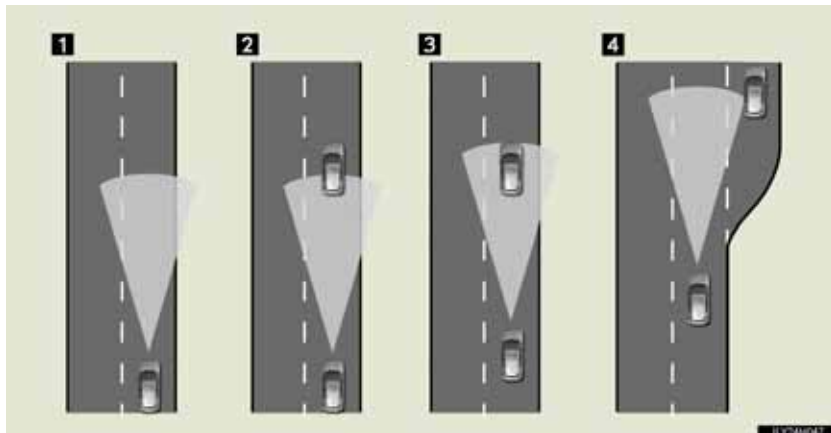
When driving

2-4. Using other driving systems

Driving in vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode

This mode employs a radar sensor to detect the presence of vehicles up to approximately 120 m (400 ft.) ahead, determines the current vehicle-to-vehicle following distance, and operates to maintain a suitable following distance from the vehicle ahead.

Note that vehicle-to-vehicle distance will close in when traveling on long downhill slopes.



1 Example of constant speed cruising

When there are no vehicles ahead

The vehicle travels at the speed set by the driver. The desired vehicle-to-vehicle distance can also be set by operating the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control.

2 Example of deceleration cruising

When the vehicle ahead is driving slower than the set speed

When a vehicle is detected running ahead of you, the system automatically decelerates your vehicle. When a greater reduction in vehicle speed is necessary, the system applies the brakes. A warning tone warns you when the system cannot decelerate sufficiently to prevent your vehicle from closing in on the vehicle ahead.

3 Example of follow-up cruising

When following a vehicle driving slower than the set speed

The system continues follow-up cruising while adjusting for changes in the speed of the vehicle ahead in order to maintain the vehicle-to-vehicle distance set by the driver.

4 Example of acceleration

When there are no longer any vehicles ahead driving slower than the set speed

The system accelerates until the set speed is reached. The system then returns to constant speed cruising.

Approach warning

When your vehicle is too close to a vehicle ahead, and sufficient automatic deceleration via the cruise control is not possible, the display will flash and the buzzer will sound to alert the driver. An example of this would be if another driver cuts in front of you while you are following a vehicle. Apply the brakes to ensure an appropriate vehicle-to-vehicle distance.

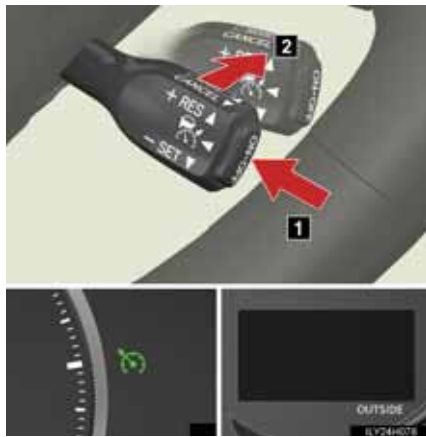
■ Warnings may not occur when

In the following instances, there is a possibility that the warnings will not occur:

- When the speed of the vehicle ahead matches or exceeds your vehicle speed
- When the vehicle ahead is traveling at an extremely slow speed
- Immediately after the cruise control speed was set
- At the instant the accelerator is applied

Selecting conventional constant speed control mode

Constant speed control mode differs from vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode. When constant speed control mode is selected, your vehicle will maintain a set speed regardless of whether or not there are other vehicles in the lane ahead.



1 Press the “ON-OFF” button to activate the cruise control.

Press the button again to deactivate the cruise control.

2 Switch to constant speed control mode.

(Push the lever forward and hold for approximately one second.)

Cruise control indicator will come on.

When in constant speed control mode, to return to vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, push the lever forward again and hold for approximately 1 second.

2

When driving

2-4. Using other driving systems

After the desired speed has been set, it is not possible to return to vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode.

If the “POWER” switch is turned off and then turned to ON mode again, the vehicle will automatically return to vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode.

Adjusting the speed setting:
→P. 257

Canceling and resuming the speed setting: →P. 259

■ Dynamic radar cruise control can be set when

- The shift position is in D.
- Vehicle speed is above approximately 50 km/h (30 mph).

■ Accelerating after setting the vehicle speed

The vehicle can accelerate normally. After acceleration, the set speed resumes. However, during vehicle-to-vehicle distance control mode, the vehicle speed may decrease below the set speed in order to maintain the distance to the vehicle ahead.

■ Set speed

The set speed may be unsustainable depending on driving circumstances.

■ Automatic cancelation of vehicle-to-vehicle distance control

Vehicle-to-vehicle distance control driving is automatically canceled in the following situations:

- Actual vehicle speed falls below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
- VSC is activated.
- The sensor cannot operate correctly because it is covered in some way.
- The windshield wipers are operating at high speed (when the wiper switch is set to the “AUTO” mode or the high speed wiper operation position).

If vehicle-to-vehicle distance control driving is automatically canceled for any other reason, there may be a malfunction in the system. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

2-4. Using other driving systems

■ Automatic cancelation of constant speed control

The cruise control will stop maintaining the vehicle speed in the following situations:

- Actual vehicle speed is more than approximately 16 km/h (10 mph) below the set vehicle speed.
At this time, the memorized set speed is not retained.
- Vehicle speed falls below approximately 40 km/h (25 mph).
- VSC is activated.

■ Radar sensor and grille cover

Always keep the sensor and grille cover clean to ensure that the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control operates properly. (Some obstructions, such as snow, ice and plastic objects, cannot be detected by the obstruction sensor.) Dynamic radar cruise control is canceled if an obstruction is detected.



1 Grille cover

2 Radar sensor

■ Warning messages and buzzers for dynamic radar cruise control

Warning messages and buzzers are used to indicate a system malfunction or to inform the driver of the need for caution while driving.
(→P. 578)

■ Certification

Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that this DNMWR004 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.
Hér með lýsir DENSO CORPORATION yfir því að DNMWR004 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.
Con la presente DENSO CORPORATION dichiara che questo DNMWR004 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.
Käesolevaga kinnitab DENSO CORPORATION seadme DNMWR004 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.
Hierbij verklaart DENSO CORPORATION dat het toestel DNMWR004 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.
ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ DENSO CORPORATION ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ DNMWR004 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝ ΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.
Härmed intygar DENSO CORPORATION att denna DNMWR004 står i överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.
Por medio de la presente DENSO CORPORATION declara que el DNMWR004 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.
DENSO CORPORATION týmto vyhlasuje, že DNMWR004 spĺňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.
DENSO CORPORATION izjavlja, da je ta DNMWR004 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.
DENSO CORPORATION tímto prohlašuje, že tento DNMWR004 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.

2-4. Using other driving systems

Undertegnede DENSO CORPORATION erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr DNMWR004 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklært DENSO CORPORATION, dass sich das Gerät DNMWR004 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
DENSO CORPORATION erklærer herved at udstyret DNMWR004 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Alulírott, DENSO CORPORATION nyilatkozom, hogy a DNMWR004 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.
DENSO CORPORATION vakuuttaa täten että DNMWR004 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Par la présente DENSO CORPORATION déclare que l'appareil DNMWR004 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Niniejszym DENSO CORPORATION oświadcza, że DNMWR004 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
DENSO CORPORATION declara que este DNMWR004 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, DENSO CORPORATION, jiddikjara li dan DNMWR004 jikkonforma mal-htiġġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Ar šo, DENSO CORPORATION, deklarē, ka DNMWR004 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Šiuo DENSO CORPORATION deklaruoja, kad šis DNMWR004 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.

⚠ CAUTION**■ Before using dynamic radar cruise control**

Do not overly rely on vehicle-to-vehicle distance control.

Be aware of the set speed. If automatic deceleration/acceleration is not appropriate, adjust the vehicle speed, as well as the distance between your vehicle and vehicles ahead by applying the brakes etc.

■ Cautions regarding the driving assist systems

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

● Assisting the driver to measure following distance

The dynamic radar cruise control is only intended to help the driver in determining the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead. It is not a mechanism that allows careless or inattentive driving, and it is not a system that can assist the driver in low-visibility conditions. It is still necessary for driver to pay close attention to the vehicle's surroundings.

● Assisting the driver to judge proper following distance

The dynamic radar cruise control determines whether the following distance between the driver's own vehicle and a designated vehicle traveling ahead is appropriate or not. It is not capable of making any other type of judgement. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary for the driver to remain vigilant and to determine whether or not there is a possibility of danger in any given situation.

● Assisting the driver to operate the vehicle

The dynamic radar cruise control has no capability to prevent or avoid a collision with a vehicle traveling ahead. Therefore, if there is ever any danger, the driver must take immediate and direct control of the vehicle and act appropriately in order to ensure the safety of all involved.

 CAUTION

■ To avoid inadvertent cruise control activation

Switch the cruise control off using the “ON-OFF” button when not in use.

■ Situations unsuitable for dynamic radar cruise control

Do not use dynamic radar cruise control in any of the following situations. Doing so may result in inappropriate speed control and could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- In heavy traffic
- On roads with sharp bends
- On winding roads
- On slippery roads, such as those covered with rain, ice or snow
- On steep downhill, or where there are sudden changes between sharp up and down gradients
Vehicle speed may exceed the set speed when driving down a steep hill.
- At entrances to expressways
- When weather conditions are bad enough that they may prevent the sensors from functioning correctly (fog, snow, sandstorm, heavy rain, etc.)
- When an approach warning buzzer is heard often
- During emergency towing

⚠ CAUTION

- When the sensor may not be correctly detecting the vehicle ahead

Apply the brakes as necessary when any of the following types of vehicles are in front of you.

As the sensor may not be able to correctly detect these types of vehicles, the approach warning (→P. 262) will not be activated, and a fatal or serious accident may result.

 - Vehicles that cut in suddenly
 - Vehicles traveling at low speeds
 - Vehicles that are not moving
 - Vehicles with small rear ends (trailers with no load on board etc.)
 - Motorcycles traveling in the same lane
- Conditions under which the vehicle-to-vehicle distance control may not function correctly

Apply the brakes as necessary in the following conditions as the radar sensor may not be able to correctly detect vehicles ahead, and a fatal or serious accident may result:

 - When water or snow thrown up by the surrounding vehicles hinders the functioning of the sensor
 - When your vehicle is pointing upwards (caused by a heavy load in the luggage compartment etc.)
 - When the road curves or when the lanes are narrow
 - When steering wheel operation or your position in the lane is unstable
 - When the vehicle ahead of you decelerates suddenly

 CAUTION

■ Handling the radar sensor

Observe the following to ensure the cruise control system can function effectively.

Otherwise, the system may not function correctly and could result in an accident.

- Keep the sensor and grille cover clean at all times.
Clean the sensor and grille cover with a soft cloth so you do not mark or damage them.
- Do not subject the sensor or surrounding area to a strong impact.
If the sensor moves even slightly off position, the system may malfunction. If the sensor or surrounding area is subject to a strong impact, always have the area inspected and adjusted by a any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Do not disassemble the sensor.
- Do not attach accessories or stickers to the sensor, grille cover or surrounding area.
- Do not modify or paint the sensor and grille cover.
- Do not replace them with non-genuine parts.

2-4. Using other driving systems Lexus parking assist-sensor*

The distance from your vehicle to nearby obstacles when parallel parking or maneuvering into a garage is measured by the sensors and communicated via the multi-information display, navigation system screen (if equipped) and a buzzer. Always check the surrounding area when using this system.

■ Types of sensors



- 1 Front corner sensors
- 2 Rear corner sensors
- 3 Rear center sensors

■ Lexus parking assist-sensor switch



Turns the Lexus parking assist-sensor on/off

When on, the buzzer sounds and the indicator light comes on to inform the driver that the system is operational.

2

When driving

*: If equipped

Display

When the sensors detect an obstacle, a graphic is shown on the multi information display depending on the position and distance to the obstacle.

■ Multi-information display



- 1 Front corner sensor operation
- 2 Rear corner sensor operation
- 3 Rear center sensor operation

■ Navigation system screen (if equipped)



When the vehicle is moving forward

A graphic is automatically displayed when an obstacle is detected. The screen can be set so that the graphic is not displayed. (→P. 278)












When the vehicle is moving backward

A simplified image is displayed on the right upper corner of the navigation system screen when an obstacle is detected.

The distance display and buzzer

When a sensor detects an obstacle, the direction of and the approximate distance to the obstacle are displayed and the buzzer sounds.









■ Corner sensors

Detection level	Multi-information display	Navigation system screen	Navigation system screen (insert display)	Approximate distance to obstacle	Buzzer
2	 (continuous)	 (continuous)	 (blinking)	50 to 37.5 cm (1.6 to 1.2 ft.)	Medium
3	 (continuous)	 (continuous)	 (blinking rapidly)	37.5 to 25 cm (1.2 to 0.8 ft.)	Fast
4	 (blinking)	 (continuous)	 (continuous)	25 cm (0.8 ft.) or less	Continuous

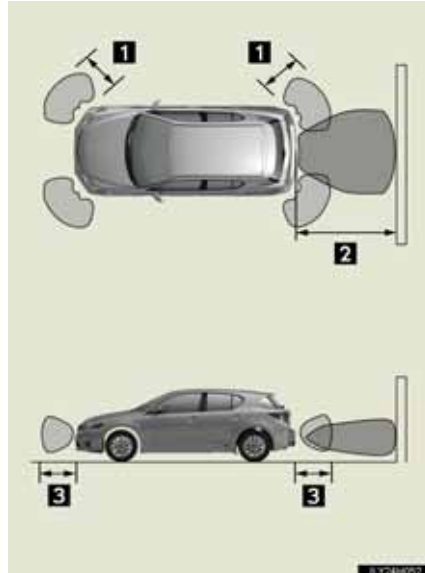
2
When driving

2-4. Using other driving systems

■ Rear center sensors

Detection level	Multi-information display	Navigation system screen (insert display)	Approximate distance to obstacle	Buzzer
1	 (continuous)	 (blinking slowly)	150 to 60 cm (4.9 to 2.0 ft.)	Slow
2	 (continuous)	 (blinking)	60 to 45 cm (2.0 to 1.5 ft.)	Medium
3	 (continuous)	 (blinking rapidly)	45 to 35 cm (1.5 to 1.2 ft.)	Fast
4	 (blinking)	 (continuous)	35 cm (1.2 ft.) or less	Continuous

Detection range of the sensors



- ❶ Approximately 50 cm (1.6 ft.)
- ❷ Approximately 150 cm (4.9 ft.)
- ❸ Approximately 50 cm (1.6 ft.)

The diagram shows the detection range of the sensors. Note that the sensors cannot detect obstacles that are extremely close to the vehicle.

The range of the sensors may change depending on the shape of the object etc.

2

When driving

2-4. Using other driving systems

Setting up Lexus parking assist-sensor (vehicles with navigation system)

You can change the warning beep volume and navigation system screen operating conditions.

STEP 1 Press the “MENU” button on the Remote Touch.

STEP 2 Select “Setup” on the “Menu” screen.

STEP 3 Select “Vehicle” on the “Setup” screen.

STEP 4 Select “LEXUS park assist” on the “Vehicle settings” screen.



1 Alert volume setting

2 Display on/off

3 Alert distance setting

Make sure to save after changing settings.

■ The Lexus parking assist-sensor can be operated when

- Front corner sensors:
 - The “POWER” switch is in ON mode.
 - The shift position is in other than P.
 - The vehicle speed is less than about 10 km/h (6 mph).
- Rear corner and center sensors:
 - The “POWER” switch is in ON mode.
 - The shift position is in R.

■ Sensor detection information

- Certain vehicle conditions and the surrounding environment may affect the ability of a sensor to correctly detect an obstacle. Particular instances where this may occur are listed below.
 - There is dirt, snow or ice on a sensor.
 - A sensor is frozen.
 - A sensor is covered in any way.
 - The vehicle is leaning considerably to one side.
 - On an extremely bumpy road, on an incline, on gravel, or on grass
 - The vicinity of the vehicle is noisy due to vehicle horns, motorcycle engines, air brakes of large vehicles, or other loud noises producing ultrasonic waves.
 - There is another vehicle equipped with parking assist sensors in the vicinity.
 - A sensor is coated with a sheet of spray or heavy rain.
 - The vehicle is equipped with a fender pole or radio antenna.
 - Towing eyelets are installed.
 - A bumper or sensor receives a strong impact.
 - The vehicle is approaching a tall or right-angled curb.
 - In harsh sunlight or intense cold weather
 - A non-genuine Lexus suspension (lowered suspension etc.) is installed.

In addition to the examples above, there are instances in which, because of their shape, signs and other objects may be judged by a sensor to be closer than they are.

- The shape of the obstacle may prevent a sensor from detecting it. Pay particular attention to the following obstacles:
 - Wires, fences, ropes, etc.
 - Cotton, snow and other materials that absorb sound waves
 - Sharply-angled objects
 - Low obstacles
 - Tall obstacles with upper sections projecting outwards in the direction of your vehicle

2-4. Using other driving systems

- Navigation system screen display (if equipped)

If an obstacle is detected while the vehicle is reversing, the warning indicator will appear in the top right of the screen even if the display setting has been set to off.

- If a message is displayed

→P. 578

 CAUTION

- Caution when using the Lexus parking assist-sensor

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely and possibly cause an accident.

- Do not use the sensor at speeds in excess of 10 km/h (6 mph).
- Do not attach any accessories within the sensor range.

 NOTICE

■ Notes when washing the vehicle

Do not apply intensive bursts of water or steam to the sensor area.
Doing so may result in the sensor malfunctioning.

■ Conditions possibly indicating system malfunctions

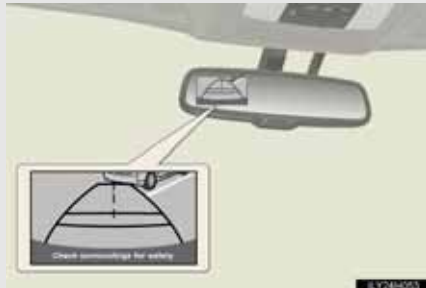
If any of the following occurs, the system may be malfunctioning due to a sensor failure etc. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- The buzzer does not sound when the Lexus parking assist-sensor mode is set.
- The sensor operation display flashes and the buzzer sounds even when no obstacle is detected.
- An area of the sensors is hit or subjected to a strong impact.
- Either bumper is hit.
- The sensor operation display remains on even though no buzzer sounds.

2-4. Using other driving systems

Rear view monitor system*

The rear view monitor system assists the driver by displaying an image of the view behind the vehicle while reversing. The image is displayed in reverse on the screen. This allows the image to appear in the same manner as that of the rear view mirror.



The rear view image is displayed when the shift position is in R and the “POWER” switch is in ON mode.

This reversed image is a similar image to the one on the inside rear view mirror.

If you shift the shift position to any positions other than R,

■ Switching the screen



- To temporarily turn off the monitor when it is on.
Push the “AUTO” button. The indicator should turn orange.
The monitor will automatically turn on again after the “POWER” switch is turned OFF and ON.
- To manually turn on the monitor when it is turned off.
Push the “AUTO” button. The indicator should turn green.

*: If equipped

■ When using the rear view monitor system

The anti-glare function of the inside rear view mirror will be canceled.

■ Automatic shut off

The display will be turned off automatically after 5 minutes.

■ Display mode

The rear view monitor display mode can be adjusted when the “POWER” switch is in ON mode and the shift position is in R.

● To permanently disable the monitor.

Push and hold the “AUTO” button for 12 to 15 seconds.

The monitor will turn off and on after 6 seconds. Continue holding the button down until the display turns back off.

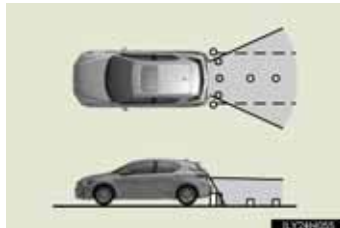
The indicator should flash orange.

The monitor will not automatically turn on again after the “POWER” switch is turned OFF and ON.

● To manually turn on the monitor when it is turned off.

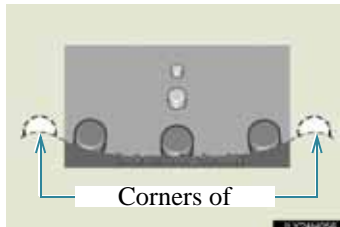
Push the “AUTO” button. The indicator should turn green.

■ Displayed area



The area covered by the camera is limited. Objects which are close to either corner of the bumper or under the bumper cannot be seen on the screen.

The area displayed on the screen may vary according to vehicle orientation or road conditions.



2-4. Using other driving systems

■ Rear view monitor guide lines

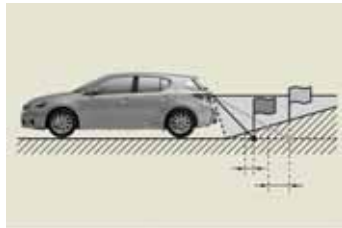


Guide lines are displayed on the screen.

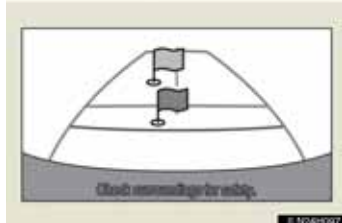
Guide lines shown differ from those shown on the actual screen.

- 1** Vehicle width extension guide lines (blue)
These lines indicate the estimated vehicle width extension.
- 2** Distance guide line (blue)
This line indicates a position on the ground about 1 m (3 ft.) behind on the ground of the rear bumper of your vehicle.
- 3** Distance guide line (red)
This line indicates a position on the ground about 0.5 m (1.5 ft.) behind on the ground of the rear bumper of your vehicle.
- 4** Vehicle center guide lines (blue)
These lines indicate the estimated vehicle center on the ground.

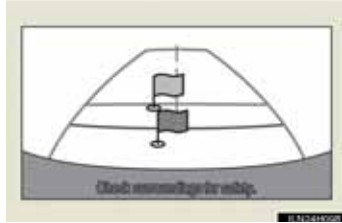
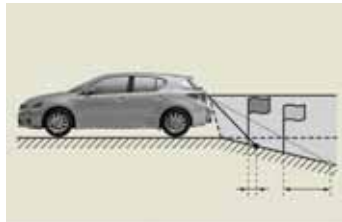
■ Driving precautions



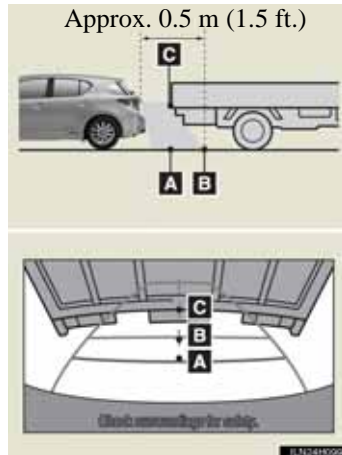
When the grade behind the vehicle slopes up sharply, objects appear to be farther away than they actually are.



When the grade behind the vehicle slopes down sharply, objects appear to be closer than they actually are.



2-4. Using other driving systems



The distance that appears on the screen between three-dimensional objects (such as vehicles) and flat surfaces (such as the road) and the actual distance differ as follows.

In reality, $C = A < B$ (C and A are equally far away; B is farther than C and A). However, on the screen, the situation appears to be $A < B < C$.

On the screen, it appears that a truck is parking about 0.5 m (1.5 ft.) away. However, in reality if you back up to point A, you will hit the truck.

■ Rear view monitor system camera



- The camera uses a special lens. The distance of the image that appears on the screen differs from the actual distance.
- In the following cases, it may be difficult to see the images on the screen, even when the system is functioning correctly.
 - In the dark (e.g. at night).
 - If the temperature near the lens is extremely high or low.
 - If water droplets get on the camera, or when humidity is high (e.g. when it rains).
 - If foreign matter (e.g. snow or mud) get on the camera lens.
 - If the sun or headlights are shining directly into the camera lens.
 - When the camera has scratches or dirt on it.
 - A bright object such as a white wall is reflected in the mirror surface over the monitor.
 - When the camera is used under fluorescent light, sodium lights, or

2-4. Using other driving systems

■ Smear effect



If a bright light (e.g. sunlight reflected off the vehicle body) is picked up by the camera, a smear effect* peculiar to the camera may occur.

*: Smear effect — A phenomenon that occurs when a bright light (for example, sunlight reflected off the vehicle body) is picked up by the camera; when transmitted by the camera, the light source appears to have a vertical streak above and below it.

■ Flicker effect

When the camera is used under fluorescent lights, sodium lights, mercury lights, etc., the lights and the illuminated areas may appear to flicker.

 CAUTION

■ When using the rear view monitor system

Observe the following precautions to avoid an accident that could result in death or serious injuries.

- Never depend solely on the monitor system when reversing.
- Always check visually and with the mirrors to confirm your intended path is clear.
- Depicted distances between objects and flat surfaces differ from actual distances.
- Do not use the system if the back door is not completely closed.
- Never back up while looking only at the screen. The image on the screen is different from actual conditions. Depicted distances between objects and flat surfaces will differ from actual distance. If you back up while looking only at the screen, you may hit a vehicle, a person or an object. When backing up, be sure to check behind and all around the vehicle visually and with mirrors before proceeding.
- Always check the vehicle surrounding area, because the guide lines are ancillary.
- The guide lines are ancillary lines and does not change even if the steering wheel is turned.

 CAUTION

- Conditions which may affect the rear view monitor system
 - If the back of the vehicle has been hit, the camera's position and mounting angle may have been changed. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
 - Rapid temperature changes, such as when hot water is poured on the vehicle in cold weather, may cause the system to function abnormally.
 - If the camera lens is dirty, it cannot transmit a clear image. Rinse with water and wipe with a soft cloth. If the camera lens is extremely dirty, wash with a mild cleanser and rinse.
 - The displayed image may be darker and moving images may be slightly distorted when the system is cold.
 - When washing the vehicle, do not apply intensive bursts of water to the camera or camera area. Doing so may result in the camera malfunctioning.
 - Do not allow organic solvent, car wax, window cleaner or glass coat to adhere to the camera. If this happens, wipe it off as soon as possible.
 - As the camera has a water proof construction, do not detach, disassemble or modify it. This may cause incorrect operation.
 - Do not hit the camera or subject it to strong impacts as this may cause its position and mounting angle to change.
 - Do not scrub the camera lens roughly or clean it with a hard brush or abrasive cleaner. Doing so may damage the lens and adversely affect the image.

2-4. Using other driving systems

Driving assist systems

To help enhance driving safety and performance, the following systems operate automatically in response to various driving situations. Be aware, however, that these systems are supplementary and should not be relied upon too heavily when operating the vehicle.

- **ABS (Anti-lock Brake System)**

Helps to prevent wheel lock when the brakes are applied suddenly, or if the brakes are applied while driving on a slippery road surface

- **Brake assist**

Generates an increased level of braking force after the brake pedal is depressed when the system detects a panic stop situation

- **VSC (Vehicle Stability Control)**

Helps the driver to control skidding when swerving suddenly or turning on slippery road surfaces

- **TRC (Traction Control)**

Helps to maintain drive power and prevent the drive wheels from spinning when starting the vehicle or accelerating on slippery roads

- **EPS (Electric Power Steering)**

Employs an electric motor to reduce the amount of effort needed to turn the steering wheel

2-4. Using other driving systems

- **VSC + (Vehicle Stability Control +)**

Provides cooperative control of the ABS, TRC, VSC and EPS.
Helps to maintain directional stability when swerving on slippery road surfaces by controlling steering performance.

- **Hill-start assist control**

→P. 296

- **PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) (if equipped)**

→P. 299

- **Emergency brake signal**

When the brakes are applied suddenly, the stop lights automatically flash to alert the vehicle behind.

When the VSC/TRC systems are operating



If the vehicle is in danger of slipping or if any of the drive wheels spins, the slip indicator light flashes to indicate that the VSC/TRC systems are operating.

2

When driving

■ Sounds and vibrations caused by the ABS, brake assist, VSC and TRC

- A sound may be heard from the engine compartment when the hybrid system is started, just after the vehicle begins to move, if the brake pedal is depressed forcefully or repeatedly, or 1-2 minutes after the hybrid system is stopped. This sound does not indicate that a malfunction has occurred in any of these systems.
- Any of the following conditions may occur when the above systems are operating. None of these indicates that a malfunction has occurred.
 - Vibrations may be felt through the vehicle body and steering.
 - A motor sound may be heard after the vehicle comes to a stop.
 - The brake pedal may pulsate slightly after the ABS is activated.
 - The brake pedal may move down slightly after the ABS is activated.

■ EPS operation sound

When the steering wheel is operated, a motor sound (whirring sound) may be heard. This does not indicate a malfunction.

■ Reduced effectiveness of the EPS system

The effectiveness of the EPS system is reduced to prevent the system from overheating when there is frequent steering input over an extended period of time. The steering wheel may feel heavy as a result. Should this occur, refrain from excessive steering input or stop the vehicle and turn the hybrid system off. The EPS system should return to normal within 10 minutes.

2-4. Using other driving systems

■ Operating conditions of emergency brake signal

When the following three conditions are met, the emergency brake signal will operate:

- The emergency flashers are off.
- Actual vehicle speed is over 55 km/h (35 mph).
- The brake pedal is depressed in a manner that cause the system to judge from the vehicle deceleration that this is a sudden braking operation.

■ Automatic system cancelation of emergency brake signal

The emergency brake signal will turn off in any of the following situations:

- The emergency flashers are turned on.
- The brake pedal is released.
- The system judges from the vehicle deceleration that is not a sudden braking operation.



CAUTION

■ The ABS does not operate effectively when

- Tires with inadequate gripping ability are used (such as excessively worn tires on a snow covered road).
- The vehicle hydroplanes while driving at high speed on wet or slick road.

■ Stopping distance when the ABS is operating may exceed that of normal conditions

The ABS is not designed to shorten the vehicle's stopping distance. Always maintain a safe distance from the vehicle in front of you in the following situations:

- When driving on dirt, gravel or snow-covered roads
- When driving with tire chains
- When driving over bumps in the road
- When driving over roads with potholes or uneven surfaces

 CAUTION

■ TRC may not operate effectively when

Directional control and power may not be achievable while driving on slippery road surfaces, even if the TRC system is operating.
Do not drive the vehicle in conditions where stability and power may be lost.

■ When the VSC is activated

The slip indicator light flashes. Always drive carefully. Reckless driving may cause an accident. Exercise particular care when the indicator light flashes.

■ Replacing tires

Make sure that all tires are of the specified size and of the same brand, tread pattern and total load capacity. In addition, make sure that the tires are inflated to the recommended tire inflation pressure level.

The ABS and VSC systems will not function correctly if different tires are installed on the vehicle.

Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for further information when replacing tires or wheels.

■ Handling of tires and the suspension

Using tires with any kind of problem or modifying the suspension will affect the driving assist systems, and may cause a system to malfunction.

2-4. Using other driving systems

Hill-start assist control

Hill-start assist control helps to prevent the vehicle from rolling backwards when starting on an incline or slippery slope.



To engage hill-start assist control, further depress the brake pedal when the vehicle is stopped completely.

A buzzer will sound once to indicate the system is activated. The slip indicator will also start flashing.

-
- Hill-start assist control operating conditions
 - The system operates in the following situations:
 - The shift position is in a position other than P.
 - The parking brake is not applied.
 - The accelerator pedal is not depressed.
 - Hill-start assist control cannot be operated while the slip indicator light is illuminated.

■ Hill-start assist control

- While hill-start assist control is operating, the brakes remain automatically applied after the driver releases the brake pedal. The stop lights and the high mounted stoplight turn on.
- Hill-start assist control operates for about 2 seconds after the brake pedal is released.
- If the slip indicator does not flash and the buzzer does not sound when the brake pedal is further depressed, slightly reduce the pressure on the brake pedal (do not allow the vehicle to roll backward) and then firmly depress it again. If the system still does not operate, check if the operating conditions explained above have been met.

■ Hill-start assist control buzzer

- When hill-start assist control is activated, the buzzer will sound once.
- In the following situations, hill-start assist control will be canceled and the buzzer will sound twice.
 - No attempt is made to drive the vehicle within approximately 2 seconds of releasing the brake pedal.
 - Push the P position switch.
 - The parking brake is applied.
 - The brake pedal is depressed again.
 - The brake pedal has been depressed for more than approximately 3 minutes.

■ If the slip indicator comes on

It may indicate a malfunction in the system. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

2-4. Using other driving systems

CAUTION

■ Hill-start assist control

- Do not overly rely on hill-start assist control. Hill-start assist control may not operate effectively on extremely steep inclines or roads covered in ice.
- Unlike the parking brake, hill-start assist control is not intended to hold the vehicle stationary for an extended period of time. Do not attempt to use hill-start assist control to hold the vehicle on an incline for an extended period of time, as doing so may lead to an accident.

2-4. Using other driving systems

PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system)*

When the radar sensor detects possibility of a frontal collision, the pre-crash safety system such as the brakes and seat belts are automatically engaged to lessen impact as well as vehicle damage.

■ Pre-crash seat belts (front seat belts only)

If the pre-crash sensor detects that a collision is unavoidable, the pre-crash safety system will retract the seat belt before the collision occurs.

The same will happen if the driver makes an emergency braking or loses control of the vehicle. (→P. 110)

However, when the VSC system is disabled, the system will not operate in the event of skidding.

■ Pre-crash brake assist

When there is a high possibility of a frontal collision, the system applies greater braking force in relation to how strongly the brake pedal is depressed.

■ Pre-crash braking

When there is a high possibility of a frontal collision, the system warns the driver using a warning light, warning display and buzzer. If the system determines that a collision is unavoidable, the brakes are automatically applied to reduce the collision speed. Pre-crash

*: If equipped

2-4. Using other driving systems

Disabling pre-crash braking



1 Pre-crash braking disabled

2 Pre-crash braking enabled

The “PCS” warning light will turn on when pre-crash braking is disabled.

Radar sensor



The radar sensor detects vehicles or other obstacles on or near the road ahead and determines whether a collision is imminent based on the position, speed, and heading of the obstacles.

-
- The pre-crash safety system is operational when
 - Pre-crash seat belts (type A)
 - Vehicle speed is greater than about 30 km/h (19 mph).
 - The system detects sudden braking or skidding.
 - The front occupants are wearing a seat belt.
 - Pre-crash seat belts (type B)
 - Vehicle speed is greater than about 5 km/h (4 mph).
 - The speed at which your vehicle is approaching the obstacle or the vehicle running ahead of you is greater than about 30 km/h (19 mph).
 - The front occupants are wearing a seat belt.
 - Pre-crash brake assist:
 - Vehicle speed is greater than about 30 km/h (19 mph).
 - The speed at which your vehicle is approaching the obstacle or the vehicle running ahead of you is greater than about 30 km/h (19 mph).
 - The brake pedal is depressed.
 - Pre-crash braking:
 - The pre-crash braking off switch is not pressed.
 - Vehicle speed is greater than about 15 km/h (10 mph).
 - The speed at which your vehicle is approaching the obstacle or the vehicle running ahead of you is greater than about 15 km/h (10 mph).

2-4. Using other driving systems

- Conditions that may trigger the system even if there is no possibility of a collision
 - When there is an object by the roadside at the entrance to a curve
 - When passing an oncoming vehicle on a curve
 - When driving over a narrow iron bridge
 - When there is a metal object on the road surface
 - When driving on an uneven road surface (nose up, nose down)
 - When passing an oncoming vehicle on a left-turn (left-hand drive vehicles) or right-turn (right-hand drive vehicles)
 - When your vehicle rapidly closes on the vehicle in front
 - When a grade separation/interchange, sign, billboard, or other structure appears to be directly in the vehicle's line of travel
 - When the steep angle of the road causes a metal object located beneath the road surface to be seen ahead of the vehicle
 - When an extreme change in vehicle height occurs
 - When the axis of the radar is out of adjustment
 - When passing through certain toll gates
 - When passing through an overpass

When the system is activated in the situations described above, there is also a possibility that the seat belts will retract quickly and the brakes will be applied with a force greater than normal. When the seat belt is locked in the retracted position, stop the vehicle in a safe place, release the seat belt and refasten it.

■ Obstacles not detected

The sensor cannot detect plastic obstacles such as traffic cones. There may also be occasions when the sensor cannot detect pedestrians, animals, bicycles, motorcycles, trees, or snowdrifts.

■ When there is a malfunction in the system

Warning lights and/or warning messages will turn on or flash. (→P. 571, 578)

■ Situations in which the pre-crash safety system does not function properly

The system may not function effectively in situations such as the following:

- On roads with sharp bends or uneven surfaces
- If a vehicle suddenly moves in front of vehicle, such as at an intersection
- If a vehicle suddenly cuts in front of vehicle, such as when overtaking
- In inclement weather such as heavy rain, fog, snow or sand storms
- When your vehicle is skidding with the VSC system off
- When an extreme change in vehicle height occurs
- When the axis of the radar is out of adjustment

■ Automatic cancelation of the pre-crash safety system

When a malfunction occurs due to sensor contamination, etc. that results in the sensors being unable to detect obstacles, the pre-crash safety system will be automatically disabled. In this case, the system will not activate even if there is a collision possibility.

2-4. Using other driving systems

■ Certification

<p>Hereby, DENSO CORPORATION declares that this DNMWR004 is in compliance with the essential requirements and other relevant provisions of Directive 1999/5/EC.</p>
<p>Hér með lýsir DENSO CORPORATION yfir því að DNMWR004 er í samræmi við grunnkröfur og aðrar kröfur, sem gerðar eru í tilskipun 1999/5/EC.</p>
<p>Con la presente DENSO CORPORATION dichiara che questo DNMWR004 è conforme ai requisiti essenziali ed alle altre disposizioni pertinenti stabilite dalla direttiva 1999/5/CE.</p>
<p>Käesolevaga kinnitab DENSO CORPORATION seadme DNMWR004 vastavust direktiivi 1999/5/EÜ põhinõuetele ja nimetatud direktiivist tulenevatele teistele asjakohastele sätetele.</p>
<p>Hierbij verklaart DENSO CORPORATION dat het toestel DNMWR004 in overeenstemming is met de essentiële eisen en de andere relevante bepalingen van richtlijn 1999/5/EG.</p>
<p>ΜΕ ΤΗΝ ΠΑΡΟΥΣΑ DENSO CORPORATION ΔΗΛΩΝΕΙ ΟΤΙ DNMWR004 ΣΥΜΜΟΡΦΩΝ ΕΤΑΙ ΠΡΟΣ ΤΙΣ ΟΥΣΙΩΔΕΙΣ ΑΠΑΙΤΗΣΕΙΣ ΚΑΙ ΤΙΣ ΛΟΙΠΕΣ ΣΧΕΤΙΚΕΣ ΔΙΑΤΑΞΕΙΣ ΤΗΣ ΟΔΗΓΙΑΣ 1999/5/ΕΚ.</p>
<p>Härmed intygar DENSO CORPORATION att denna DNMWR004 står i överensstämmelse med de väsentliga egenskapskrav och övriga relevanta bestämmelser som framgår av direktiv 1999/5/EG.</p>
<p>Por medio de la presente DENSO CORPORATION declara que el DNMWR004 cumple con los requisitos esenciales y cualesquiera otras disposiciones aplicables o exigibles de la Directiva 1999/5/CE.</p>
<p>DENSO CORPORATION tímto vyhlasuje, že DNMWR004 splňa základné požiadavky a všetky príslušné ustanovenia Smernice 1999/5/ES.</p>
<p>DENSO CORPORATION izjavlja, da je ta DNMWR004 v skladu z bistvenimi zahtevami in ostalimi relevantnimi določili direktive 1999/5/ES.</p>
<p>DENSO CORPORATION tímto prohlašuje, že tento DNMWR004 je ve shodě se základními požadavky a dalšími příslušnými ustanoveními směrnice 1999/5/ES.</p>

2-4. Using other driving systems

Undertegnede DENSO CORPORATION erklærer herved, at følgende udstyr DNMWR004 overholder de væsentlige krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Hiermit erklært DENSO CORPORATION, dass sich das Gerät DNMWR004 in Übereinstimmung mit den grundlegenden Anforderungen und den übrigen einschlägigen Bestimmungen der Richtlinie 1999/5/EG befindet.
DENSO CORPORATION erklærer herved at udstyret DNMWR004 er i samsvar med de grunnleggende krav og øvrige relevante krav i direktiv 1999/5/EF.
Alulírott, DENSO CORPORATION nyilatkozom, hogy a DNMWR004 megfelel a vonatkozó alapvető követelményeknek és az 1999/5/EC irányelv egyéb előírásainak.
DENSO CORPORATION vakuuttaa täten että DNMWR004 tyyppinen laite on direktiivin 1999/5/EY oleellisten vaatimusten ja sitä koskevien direktiivin muiden ehtojen mukainen.
Par la présente DENSO CORPORATION déclare que l'appareil DNMWR004 est conforme aux exigences essentielles et aux autres dispositions pertinentes de la directive 1999/5/CE.
Niniejszym DENSO CORPORATION oświadcza, że DNMWR004 jest zgodny z zasadniczymi wymogami oraz pozostałymi stosownymi postanowieniami Dyrektywy 1999/5/EC.
DENSO CORPORATION declara que este DNMWR004 está conforme com os requisitos essenciais e outras disposições da Directiva 1999/5/CE.
Hawnhekk, DENSO CORPORATION, jiddikjara li dan DNMWR004 jikkonforma mal-htiġġijiet essenzjali u ma provvedimenti oħrajn relevanti li hemm fid-Dirrettiva 1999/5/EC.
Ar šo, DENSO CORPORATION, deklarē, ka DNMWR004 atbilst Direktīvas 1999/5/EK būtiskajām prasībām un citiem ar to saistītajiem noteikumiem.
Šiuo DENSO CORPORATION deklaruoja, kad šis DNMWR004 atitinka esminius reikalavimus ir kitas 1999/5/EB Direktyvos nuostatas.

2

When driving

 CAUTION

■ Limitations of the pre-crash safety system

Do not overly rely on the pre-crash safety system. Always drive safely, taking care to observe your surroundings and checking for any obstacles or other road hazards.

Failure to do so may cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ Cautions regarding the assist contents of the system

By means of alarms and brake control, the pre-crash safety system is intended to assist the driver in avoiding collisions through the process of LOOK-JUDGE-ACT. There are limits to the degree of assistance the system can provide, so please keep in mind the following important points.

● Assisting the driver in watching the road

The pre-crash safety system is only able to detect obstacles directly in front of the vehicle, and only within a limited range. It is not a mechanism that allows careless or inattentive driving, and it is not a system that can assist the driver in low-visibility conditions. It is still necessary for the driver to pay close attention to the vehicle's surroundings.

● Assisting the driver in making correct judgement

When attempting to estimate the possibility of a collision, the only data available to the pre-crash safety system is that from obstacles it has detected directly in front of the vehicle. Therefore, it is absolutely necessary for the driver to remain vigilant and to determine whether or not there is a possibility of collision in any given situation.

● Assisting the driver in taking action

The pre-crash safety system's braking assist feature is designed to help reduce the severity of a collision, and so only acts when the system has judged that a collision is unavoidable. This system by itself is not capable of automatically avoiding a collision or bringing the vehicle to a stop safely. For this reason, when encountering a dangerous situation the driver must take direct and immediate action in order to ensure the safety of all involved.

 CAUTION

- When the sensor may not be correctly detecting the vehicle ahead
Apply the brakes as necessary in any of the following situations.
 - When water or snow thrown up by the surrounding vehicles hinders the functioning of the sensor
 - When your vehicle is pointing upwards (caused by a heavy load in the luggage compartment etc.)
 - Vehicles that cut in suddenly
 - Vehicles with small rear ends (trailers with no load on board etc.)
 - Motorcycles traveling in the same lane
- Handling the radar sensor
Observe the following to ensure the pre-crash safety system can function effectively:
 - Keep the sensor and front grille cover clean at all times.
Clean the sensor and front grille cover with a soft cloth so you do not mark or damage them.
 - Do not subject the sensor or surrounding area to a strong impact.
If the sensor moves even slightly off position, the system may become inaccurate or malfunction. If the sensor or surrounding area is subject to a strong impact, always have the area inspected and adjusted by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
 - Do not disassemble the sensor.
 - Do not attach accessories or stickers to the sensor, grille cover or surrounding area.
 - Do not modify or paint the sensor and grille cover.

2-5. Driving information

Cargo and luggage

Take notice of the following information about storage precautions, cargo capacity and load:

- Stow cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment whenever possible.
- Be sure all items are secured in place.
- To maintain vehicle balance while driving, position luggage evenly within the luggage compartment.
- For better fuel economy, do not carry unnecessary weight.

CAUTION

■ Things that must not be carried in the luggage compartment

The following things may cause a fire if loaded in the luggage compartment:

- Receptacles containing gasoline
- Aerosol cans

 CAUTION

■ Storage precautions

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may result in death or serious injury.

- Stow cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment whenever possible.
- Do not stack cargo and luggage in the luggage compartment higher than the seatbacks.
Such items may be thrown about and possibly injure people in the vehicle in the event of sudden braking or in an accident.
- Do not place cargo or luggage in or on the following locations as the item may get under the brake or accelerator pedal and prevent the pedals from being depressed properly, block the driver's vision, or hit the driver or passengers, causing an accident:
 - At the feet of the driver
 - On the front passenger or rear seats (when stacking items)
 - On the luggage cover
 - On the instrument panel
 - On the dashboard
- Secure all items in the occupant compartment, as they may shift and injure someone in the event of an accident or sudden braking.
- When you fold down the rear seats, long items should not be placed directly behind the front seats.
- Never allow anyone to ride in the luggage compartment. It is not designed for passengers. They should ride in their seats with their seat belts properly fastened. Otherwise, they are much more likely to suffer death or serious bodily injury, in the event of sudden braking or an accident.

2-5. Driving information

CAUTION

■ Load and distribution

- Do not overload your vehicle.
- Do not apply loads unevenly.

Improper loading may cause deterioration of steering or braking control which may cause death or serious injury.

2-5. Driving information

Winter driving tips

Carry out the necessary preparations and inspections before driving the vehicle in winter. Always drive the vehicle in a manner appropriate to the prevailing weather conditions.

■ Pre-winter preparations

- Use fluids that are appropriate to the prevailing outside temperatures.
 - Engine oil
 - Engine/power control unit coolant
 - Washer fluid
- Have a service technician inspect the condition of the 12-volt battery.
- Have the vehicle fitted with four snow tires or purchase a set of tire chains for the front tires.

Ensure that all tires are the same size and brand, and that chains match the size of the tires.

2-5. Driving information

■ Before driving the vehicle

Perform the following according to the driving conditions:

- Do not try to forcibly open a window or move a wiper that is frozen. Pour warm water over the frozen area to melt the ice. Wipe away the water immediately to prevent it from freezing.
- To ensure proper operation of the climate control system fan, remove any snow that has accumulated on the air inlet vents in front of the windshield.
- Check for and remove any excess ice or snow that may have accumulated on the exterior lights, vehicle's roof, chassis, around the tires or on the brakes.
- Remove any snow or mud from the bottom of your shoes before getting in the vehicle.

■ When driving the vehicle

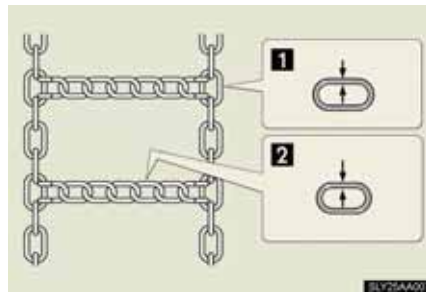
Accelerate the vehicle slowly, keep a safe distance between you and the vehicle ahead, and drive at a reduced speed suitable to road conditions.

■ When parking the vehicle

Park the vehicle and shift the shift position to P and block the wheel under the vehicle without setting the parking brake. The parking brake may freeze up, preventing it from being

Selecting tire chains

Use the correct tire chain size when mounting the tire chains. Chain size is regulated for each tire size.



Side chain:

■ 1 3 mm (0.12 in.) in diameter

Cross chain:

■ 2 4 mm (0.16 in.) in diameter

2

When driving

Regulations on the use of tire chains

Regulations regarding the use of tire chains vary depending on location and type of road. Always check local regulations before installing chains.

■ Tire chain installation

Observe the following precautions when installing and removing chains:

- Install and remove tire chains in a safe location.
- Install tire chains on the front tires only. Do not install tire chains on the rear tires.
- Install tire chains on front tires as tightly as possible. Retighten chains after driving 0.5 - 1.0 km (1/4 - 1/2 mile).
- Install tire chains following the instructions provided with the tire chains.

 CAUTION

■ Driving with snow tires

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents. Failure to do so may result in a loss of vehicle control and cause death or serious injury.

- Use tires of the size specified.
- Maintain the recommended level of air pressure.
- Do not drive at speeds in excess of the speed limit or the speed limit specified for the snow tires being used.
- Use snow tires on all, not just some wheels.

■ Driving with tire chains

Observe the following precautions to reduce the risk of accidents. Failure to do so may result in the vehicle being unable to be driven safely, and may cause death or serious injury.

- Do not drive in excess of the speed limit specified for the tire chains being used, or 50 km/h (30 mph), whichever is lower.
- Avoid driving on bumpy road surfaces or over potholes.
- Avoid sudden turns and braking, as use of chains may adversely affect vehicle handling.
- Slow down sufficiently before entering a curve to ensure that vehicle control is maintained.

■ When parking the vehicle

When parking the vehicle without applying the parking brake, make sure to chock the wheels. If you do not chock the wheels, the vehicle may move unexpectedly, possibly resulting in an accident.

2-5. Driving information

Trailer towing

Lexus does not recommend towing a trailer with your vehicle. Lexus also does not recommend the installation of a tow hitch or the use of a tow hitch carrier for a wheelchair, scooter, bicycle, etc. Your vehicle is not designed for trailer towing or for the use of tow hitch mounted carriers.



2

When driving

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger	
Automatic air conditioning system.....	318
Rear window and outside rear view mirror defogger switch	329
Windshield wiper de-icer	330
3-2. Using the audio system	
Audio system types.....	331
Using the radio.....	335
Using the CD player	341
Playing MP3 and WMA discs	350
Operating an iPod	359
Operating a USB memory	370
Optimal use of the audio system	379
Using the AUX port.....	382
Using the steering wheel audio switches	384

- | | |
|---|--|
| <p>3-3. Using the Bluetooth® audio system
 Bluetooth® audio system . 388
 Using the Bluetooth® audio system 394
 Operating a Bluetooth® enabled portable player 399
 Setting up a Bluetooth® enabled portable player 403
 Bluetooth® audio system setup 408</p> <p>3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phones)
 Hands-free system for cellular phone..... 409
 Using the hands-free system (for cellular phone) 418
 Making a phone call..... 424
 Setting a cellular phone.... 429
 Security and system setup 433
 Using the phone book 438</p> | <p>3-5. Using the interior lights
 Interior lights list 445
 • Personal/interior light main switch..... 446
 • Front personal/interior lights 446
 • Rear interior light 447</p> <p>3-6. Using the storage features
 List of storage features 448
 • Glove box 449
 • Console box 450
 • Cup holders..... 451
 • Bottle holders..... 452
 • Auxiliary boxes 453</p> <p>3-7. Other interior features
 Sun visors 457
 Vanity mirrors 458
 Clock..... 459
 Power outlet 460
 Heated steering wheel..... 463
 Seat heaters 465
 Floor mat..... 467
 Luggage compartment features 469</p> |
|---|--|

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger Automatic air conditioning system

Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

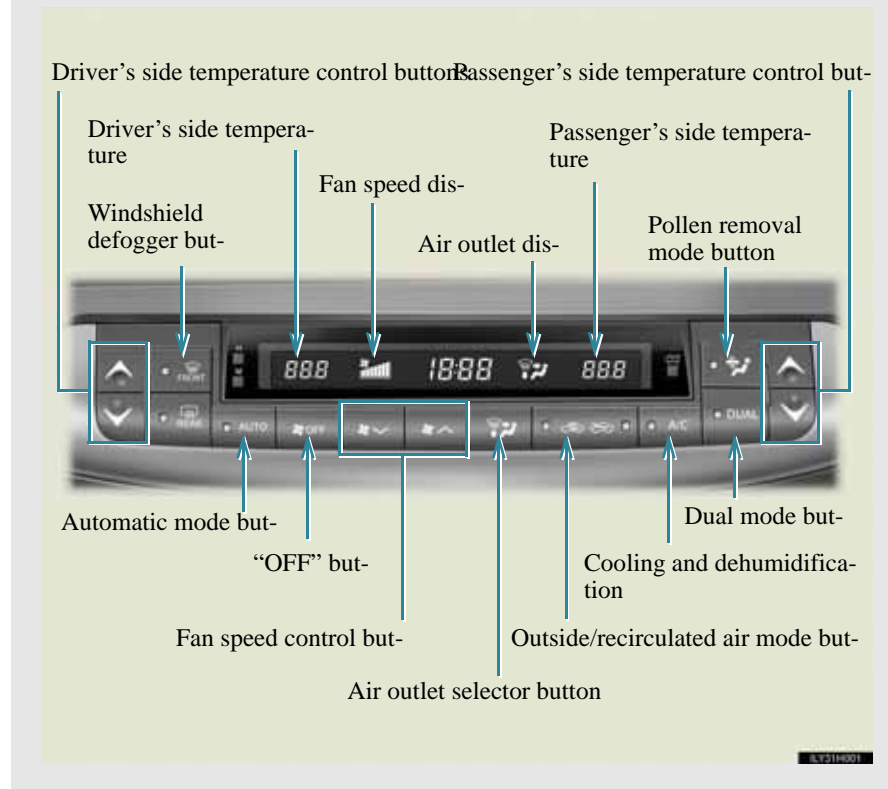
Vehicles with a navigation system

Refer to the “Navigation System Owner’s Manual”.

Vehicles without a navigation system

The illustration below is for left-hand drive vehicles.



The button positions and shapes may differ slightly for right-hand drive vehicles.





Using automatic air conditioning system

STEP 1 Press  .

The air conditioning system begins to operate. Air outlets and fan speed are automatically adjusted according to the temperature setting.

STEP 2 Press  to increase the temperature and  to decrease the temperature.

When  is pressed (the indicator on  is on) or the passenger's side temperature control button is pressed, the temperature for the driver and passenger seats can be adjusted separately.



STEP 3 Press  .


The cooling and dehumidification function switches between on and off each time the button is pressed.



3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger



Adjusting the settings manually

■ Basic setting


STEP 1 To turn on the air conditioning system and adjust the fan speed, press  to increase the fan speed and  to decrease the fan speed.

Press  to turn the fan off.

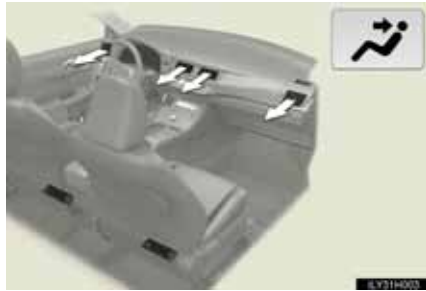
STEP 2 To adjust the temperature setting, press  to increase the temperature and  to decrease the temperature.

When  is pressed (the indicator on  is on) or the passenger's side temperature control button is pressed, the temperature for the driver and passenger seats can be adjusted separately.

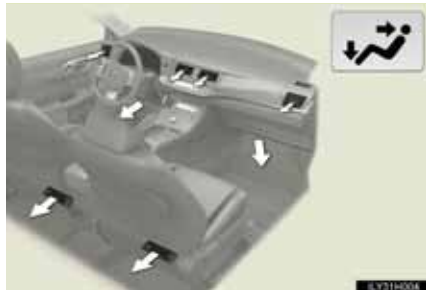
3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

STEP 3 To change the air outlets, press  .

The air outlets used are switched each time the button is pressed.
The air flow shown on the display indicates the following:



Air flows to the upper body.

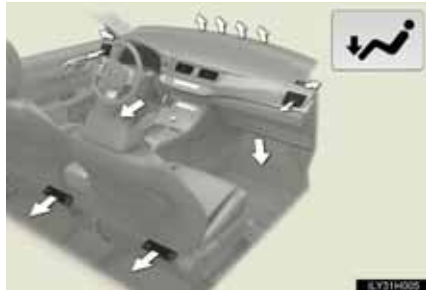


Air flows to the upper body and feet.

3

Interior features

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger





Air flows to the feet.



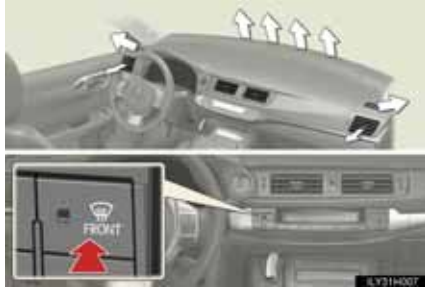
Air flows to the feet and the windshield defogger operates.

■ Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Press  .


The mode switches between  (recirculated air mode) and  (outside air mode) modes each time the button is pressed.

Defogging the windshield



Defogging


The air conditioning system operates automatically.

Recirculated air mode may automatically switch to  (outside air) mode when the ambient temperature is low.

Pollen removal mode button



Operates pollen removal mode on/off.

Outside air mode switches to  (recirculated air) mode. Pollen is removed from the air and the air flows to the upper part of the body.

Usually the system will turn off automatically after approximately 3 minutes.

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Adjusting the position of and opening and closing the air outlets

Front center outlets



- 1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.
- 2 Turn the knob to open or close the vent.

Front side outlets



- 1 Direct air flow to the left or right, up or down.
- 2 Turn the knob to open or close the vent.

■ Registering air conditioning settings to electronic keys (vehicles with smart entry & start system)

- Unlocking the vehicle using an electronic key and turning the “POWER” switch to ON mode will recall that key’s registered air conditioning settings.
- When the “POWER” switch is turned off, the current air conditioning settings will automatically be registered to the electronic key that was used to unlock the vehicle.

The system may not operate correctly if more than one electronic key is in the vicinity or if the smart entry & start system is used to unlock a passenger door.

Settings for the electronic key and the corresponding door can be changed. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

■ Using automatic mode




Fan speed is adjusted automatically according to the temperature setting and ambient conditions. As a result, the following may occur:

- Immediately after the button is pressed, the fan may stop for a while until warm or cool air is ready to flow.
- Cool air may flow to the area around the upper body when the heater is on.

■ Humidity sensor (if equipped)



A sensor, which detects humidity inside the vehicle and the temperature of the windshield, is provided to detect fog on the front windscreen. Due to the sensor, when automatic mode is set the air conditioning may make the following controls:

- Changing the amount of air flow
- Changing the amount of air introduced from outside when in outside air mode with the air vents in the  position
- Changing the settings of the air vents to  when the  is set

■ Using the system in recirculated air mode


The windows will fog up more easily if recirculated air mode is used.

■ Switching between outside air and recirculated air modes

Recirculated air mode or outside air mode may be automatically switched to in accordance with the temperature setting and the inside temperature.


3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger


■ Window defogger feature

Recirculated air mode may automatically switch to  (outside air) mode in situations where the windows need to be defogged.


■ Pollen removal mode

● In order to prevent the windshield from fogging up when the outside air is cold, the following may occur:

- Outside air mode does not switch to  (recirculated air) mode.
- The air conditioning system operates automatically.
- The operation cancels after 1 minute.

● In rainy weather, the windows may fog up. Press .

■ When outside air temperature is below 0 °C (32 °F)

The cooling and dehumidification function may not operate even when  is pressed.

■ Operation of the air conditioning system in Eco drive mode

In the Eco drive mode, the air conditioning system is controlled as follows to prioritize fuel efficiency:

- Engine speed and compressor operation controlled to restrict heating/cooling capacity
- Fan speed restricted when automatic mode is selected

To improve air conditioning performance, perform the following operations:

- Adjust the fan speed
- Turn off Eco drive mode
- Customize the air conditioning control of Eco drive mode. (→P. 667)

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

■ Air conditioning odors


- During use, various odors from inside and outside the vehicle may enter into and accumulate in the air conditioning system. This may then cause odor to be emitted from the vents.
- To reduce potential odors from occurring:
 - It is recommended that the air conditioning system be set to outside air mode prior to turning the vehicle off.
 - The start timing of the blower may be delayed for a short period of time immediately after the air conditioning system is started in AUTO mode.

■ Customization

Settings (e.g. enable/disable automatic operation of the air conditioning compressor when the “AUTO” switch ON) can be changed.
(Customizable features →P. 667)

CAUTION

■ To prevent the windshield from fogging up

Do not use  during cool air operation in extremely humid weather. The difference between the temperature of the outside air and that of the windshield can cause the outer surface of the windshield to fog up, blocking your vision.

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

 **NOTICE**

- To prevent 12-volt battery discharge
Do not leave the air conditioning system on longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.
- Humidity sensor (if equipped)
Follow these points to avoid damaging the sensor.
 - Do not disassemble the sensor
 - Do not spray the glass cleaner on the sensor or subject it to strong impacts
 - Do not stick anything on the sensor

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

Rear window and outside rear view mirror defogger switch

Defoggers are used to defog the rear window, and to remove rain-drops, dew and frost from the outside rear view mirrors.



Turns the rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers on/off

The defoggers will automatically turn off after 15 minutes.

■ Operating conditions

The “POWER” switch is in ON mode.

■ The outside rear view mirror defoggers

Turning the rear window defogger on will turn the outside rear view mirror defoggers on.

⚠ CAUTION

■ When the outside rear view mirror defoggers are on

Do not touch the outside surface of the rear view mirrors, as they can become very hot and burn you.

3-1. Using the air conditioning system and defogger

This feature is used to prevent ice from building up on the windshield and wiper blades.



Turns the windshield wiper de-icer on/off

The windshield wiper de-icer will automatically turn off after approximately 15 minutes.

■ Operating conditions

The “POWER” switch is in ON mode.

⚠ CAUTION

■ When the windshield wiper de-icer is on

Do not touch the lower part of the windshield or the side of the front pillars, as the surfaces can become very hot and burn you.

*: If equipped

3-2. Using the audio system

Audio system types

Vehicles with a navigation system

Owners of models equipped with a navigation system should refer to the “Navigation System Owner’s Manual”.

Vehicles without a navigation system

Type A: CD player and AM/FM radio

Type B: CD player with changer and AM/FM radio

The illustration below is for left-hand drive vehicles.

The button positions and shapes may differ slightly for right-hand drive vehicles.

Type A



3-2. Using the audio system

Type B



Title	Page
Using the radio	P. 335
Using the CD player	P. 341
Playing MP3 and WMA discs	P. 350
Operating an iPod	P. 359
Operating a USB memory	P. 371
Optimal use of the audio system	P. 380
Using the AUX port	P. 383
Using the steering wheel audio switches	P. 385

■ Portable audio device holder (if equipped)



A portable audio device can be placed using the portable audio device holder. Depending on the size and shape of the portable audio device, the device may not be placed in the holder.

■ Using cellular phones

Interference may be heard through the audio system's speakers if a cellular phone is being used inside or close to the vehicle while the audio system is operating.

 CAUTION

■ Certification for the radio (for Italy)

IL PRODUTTORE Panasonic Corporation Automotive Systems Company 4261, Ikonobe-cho, Tsuzuki-ku, Yokohama, Japan DI QUESTO APPARECCHIO MODELLO 86120-76140 (Radio-CD) DICHIARA CHE ESSO E' CONFORME AL D.M.28.08.1995 Nr.548, OTTEMPERANDO ALLE PRESCRIZIONI DI CUI AL D.M.25.6.1985 (PARAGRAFO 3,ALL.A) ED AL D.M.27.8.1987 (PARAGRAFO 3,ALL.I).

IL PRODUTTORE PIONEER CORPORATION 1-1, Shin-ogura, Saiwai-ku, Kawasaki-shi, Kanagawa, 212-0031, Japan DI QUESTO APPARECCHIO MODELLO 86120-76250 (radio-CD changer) DICHIARA CHE ESSO E' CONFORME AL D.M.28.08.1995 No.548, OTTEMPERANDO ALLE PRESCRIZIONI DI CUI AL D.M.25.6.1985 (PARAGRAFO 3,ALL.A) ED AL D.M.27.8.1987 (PARAGRAFO 3,ALL.I).

■ Certification for the disc player with a changer

This product is a class 1 laser product.

- Do not open the cover of the player or attempt to repair the unit yourself. Refer servicing to qualified personnel.
- Laser power: No hazardous

 NOTICE

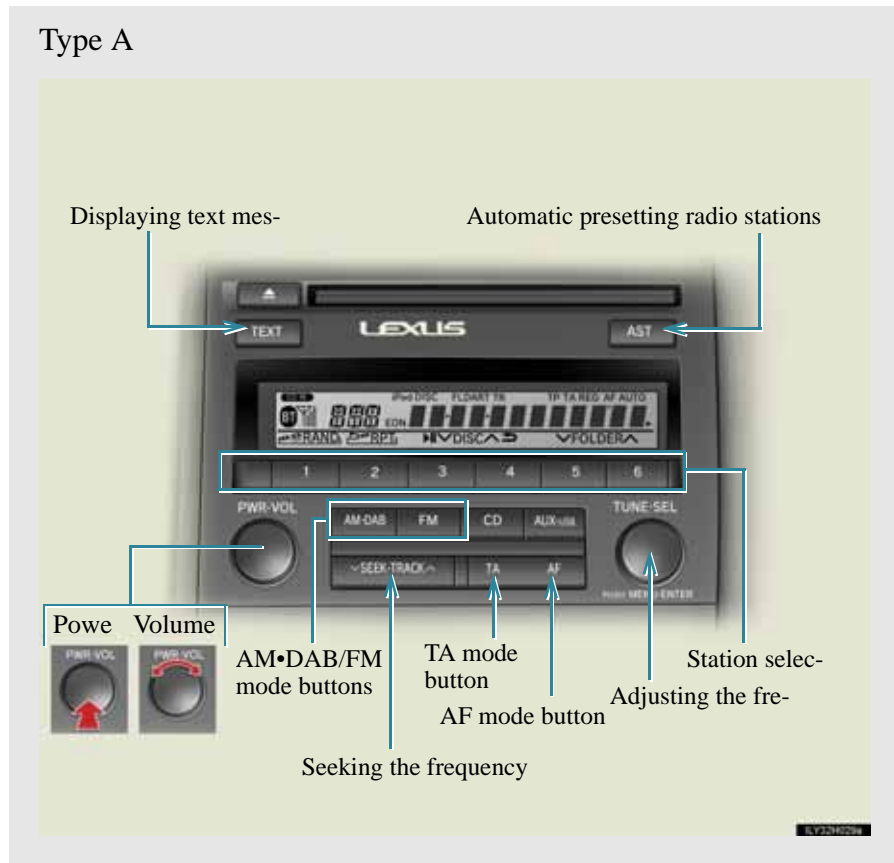
■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Do not leave the audio system on longer than necessary with the hybrid system is not operating.

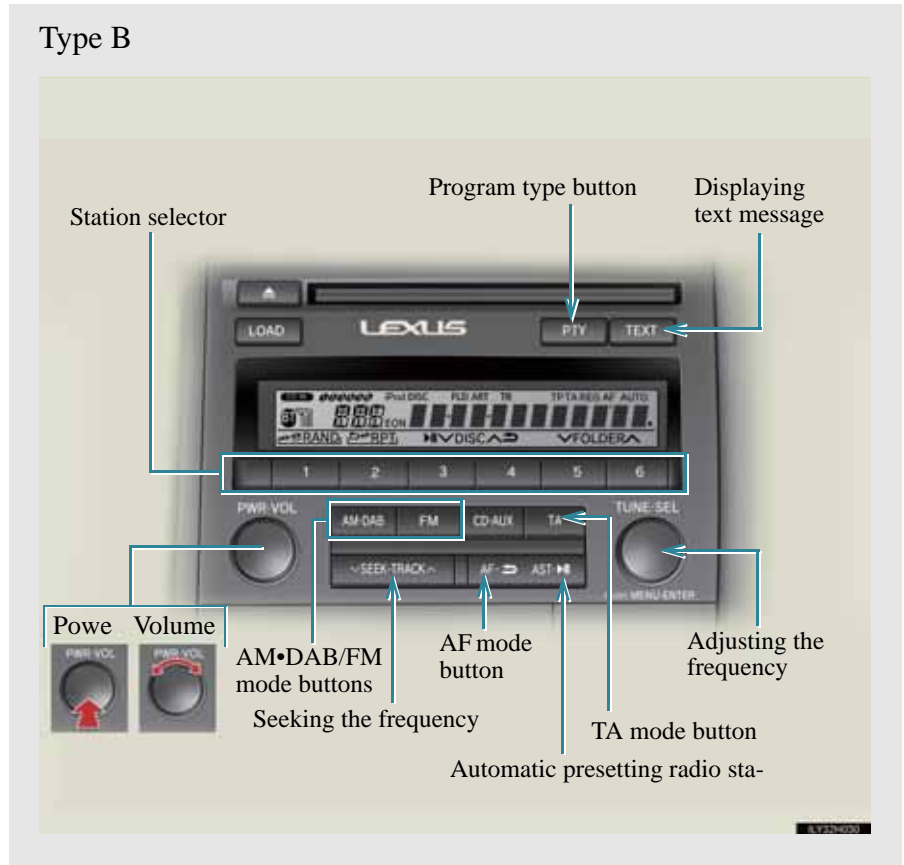
■ To avoid damaging the audio system

Take care not to spill drinks or other fluids over the audio system.

3-2. Using the audio system
Using the radio





3-2. Using the audio system





Setting station presets

■ Manually operation

STEP 1 Search for the desired stations by turning  or pressing “^” or “v” on .

STEP 2 Press and hold the button (from  to ) the station is to be set to until you hear a beep.

■ Automatically operation

Press and hold  (type A) or  (type B) until you hear a beep.

Up to 6 stations are set in order of reception quality. When the setting is complete, 2 beeps will be heard.

Type B: In the FM1 or FM2 mode, the stations automatically set by the audio system will be set in the FM3 presets.

RDS (Radio Data System)

This feature allows your radio to receive station and program information (classical, news, etc.) from radio stations which broadcast this information.

■ Listening to stations of the same network

Press **AF** (type A) or **AF-▷** (type B).

“AF-ON”, “REG-OFF” modes: A station among those of the same network with strong reception is selected.

“AF-ON”, “REG-ON” modes: A station among those of the same network with strong reception and broadcasting the same program is selected.

Each time **AF** (type A) or **AF-▷** (type B) is pressed, the mode changes in the following order:
“AF-ON”, “REG-OFF” → “AF-ON”, “REG-ON” →
“AF-OFF”, “REG-OFF”

■ Selecting program type (type B)

Press **PTY**.

Each time **PTY** is pressed, the program type changes in the following order:
“NEWS” → “SPORTS” → “TALK” → “POP” → “CLASSICS”

■ Traffic information


Press .

TP mode: The system automatically switches to traffic information when a broadcast with a traffic information signal is received.

The station returns to the previous one when the traffic information ends.

TA mode: Traffic information can be heard only when a signal is received. The system switches to the mute mode when a signal is not received. In CD or MP3/WMA mode, the system automatically switches to traffic information when a signal is received.

The audio system returns to the mute, CD or MP3/WMA mode when the traffic information ends.

Audio system mode changes as follows each time  is pressed:

FM modes: “TP” → “TA” → off

Modes other than the radio modes: “TA” → off

■ Emergency broadcast reception mode

“ALARM” appears in the display in the event that an emergency broadcast is received, and the emergency broadcast is aired.



■ EON (Enhanced Other Network) system (for traffic announcement function)

If the RDS station (with EON data) you are listening to is not broadcasting a traffic information program and the audio system is in the TA (traffic announcement) mode, the radio will be switched automatically to a station broadcasting a traffic information program in the EON AF list when traffic information begins.

■ When the 12-volt battery is disconnected

All preset stations are erased.

■ Reception sensitivity

- Maintaining perfect radio reception at all times is difficult due to the continually changing position of the antenna, differences in signal strength and surrounding objects, such as trains, transmitters, etc.
- When  (type A) or  (type B) is used, automatic station selection may not be possible.
- The radio antenna is mounted on the rear roof. The antenna can be removed from the base by turning.

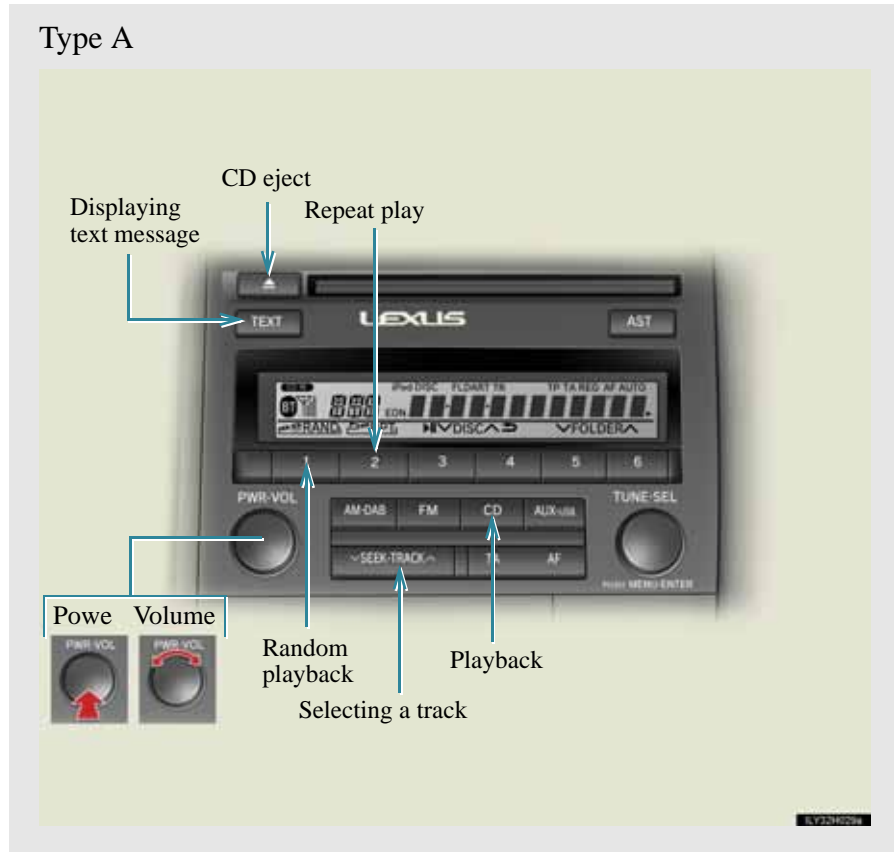
■ Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) radio

The optional radio antenna and tuner are necessary for the use of Digital Audio Broadcast (DAB) radio.

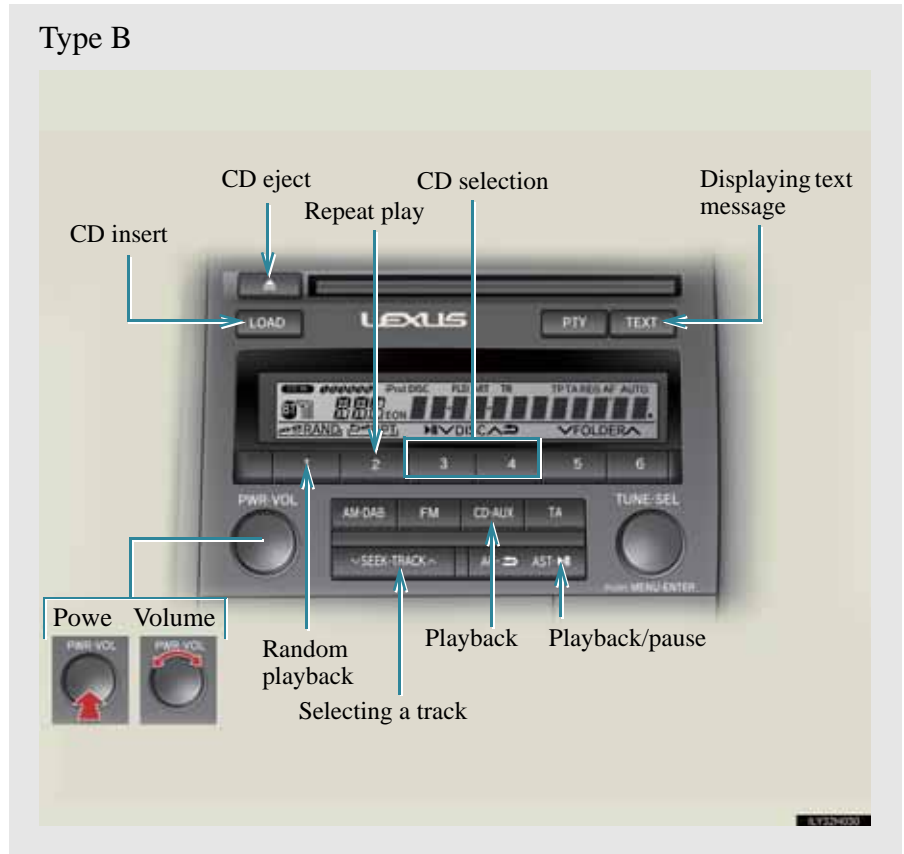
 NOTICE

- To prevent damage, remove the antenna in the following cases
- The antenna will touch the ceiling of a garage.
 - A cover will be put on the roof.
 - When driving through an automatic car wash.
 - Any other cases where there is a risk of touching surrounding parts.

3-2. Using the audio system
Using the CD player



3-2. Using the audio system



Loading a CD

■ Loading a CD

Type A

Insert a CD.

Type B

STEP 1 Press **LOAD**.

“WAIT” is shown on the display.

STEP 2 When the indicator on the slot turns from amber to green, insert a CD.

The display changes from “WAIT” to “LOAD”.

■ Loading multiple CDs (type B)

STEP 1 Press and hold **LOAD** until you hear a beep.

“WAIT” is shown on the display.

STEP 2 When the indicator on the slot turns from amber to green, insert a CD.

The display changes from “WAIT” to “LOAD”.

The indicator on the slot turns to amber when the CD is being inserted.

STEP 3 When the indicator on the slot turns from amber to green, insert the next CD.


Repeat the procedure for the remaining CDs.

To cancel the operation, press **LOAD**. If you do not insert a disc within 15 seconds, loading will be canceled automatically.

Ejecting CDs



■ Ejecting a CD

Type A

Press  and remove the CD.

Type B




To select the CD to be ejected, press  or .

The selected disc number is shown on the display.


STEP 2 Press  and remove the CD.

■ Ejecting all the CDs (type B)


Press and hold  until you hear a beep, and then remove the CDs.

Selecting, fast-forwarding and reversing tracks


■ Selecting a track

Press “^” to move up or “v” to move down using  until the desired track number appears on the display.


■ Fast-forwarding and reversing tracks

To fast-forward or reverse, press and hold “^” or “v” on  until you hear a beep.

Selecting a CD (type B)

To select the desired CD, press  or .

Playing and pausing tracks (type B)


To play or pause a track, press .

Random playback

■ Current CD

Press .


Songs are played in random order.

To cancel, press  again.

■ All CDs (type B)

Press and hold  until you hear a beep.

Tracks on all loaded CDs are played in random order.

To cancel, press  again.

Repeat play

- Repeating a track

Press **2**.

To cancel, press **2** again.

- Repeating all of the tracks on a CD (type B)

Press and hold **2** until you hear a beep.

To cancel, press **2** again.

Switching the display

Press **TEXT**.

Each time the button is pressed, the display changes in the following order:

Elapsed time → CD title → Track title

- CD player protection feature

To protect the internal components, playback is automatically stopped when a problem is detected.

- Display



Up to 12 characters can be displayed at a time.

If there are 13 or more characters, pressing and holding **TEXT** for 1 second or more enables to display the remaining characters.

A maximum of 24 characters can be displayed.

If **TEXT** is pressed for more than 1 second again or has not been operated for more than 6 seconds, the display will return to the first 12 characters.

Depending on the contents recorded, the characters may not be displayed properly or may not be displayed at all.

- When “ERROR” or “WAIT” is shown on the display
 - “ERROR”: This indicates a trouble either in the CD or inside the player. The CD may be dirty, damaged, or inserted up-side down.
 - “WAIT”: This indicates that operation is stopped due to a high temperature inside the player. Wait for a while and then press  (type A) or  (type B). If the CD still cannot be played back, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Discs that can be used

Discs with the marks shown below can be used.
Playback may not be possible depending on recording format or disc features, or due to scratches, dirt or deterioration.



CDs with copy-protection features may not be used.

- Lens cleaners

Do not use lens cleaners. Doing so may damage the CD player.
- If discs are left inside the CD player or in the ejected position for extended periods of time

The discs may be damaged and may not play properly.

3-2. Using the audio system

NOTICE

■ CDs and adapters that cannot be used

Do not use the following types of CDs, 8 cm (3 in.) CD adapters or Dual Discs.

Doing so may damage the CD player and/or the CD load/eject function.



- CDs that have a diameter that is not 12 cm (4.7 in.)



- Low-quality and deformed CDs



- CDs with a transparent or translucent recording area



- CDs that have had tape, stickers or CD-R labels attached to them, or that have had the label peeled off

 NOTICE

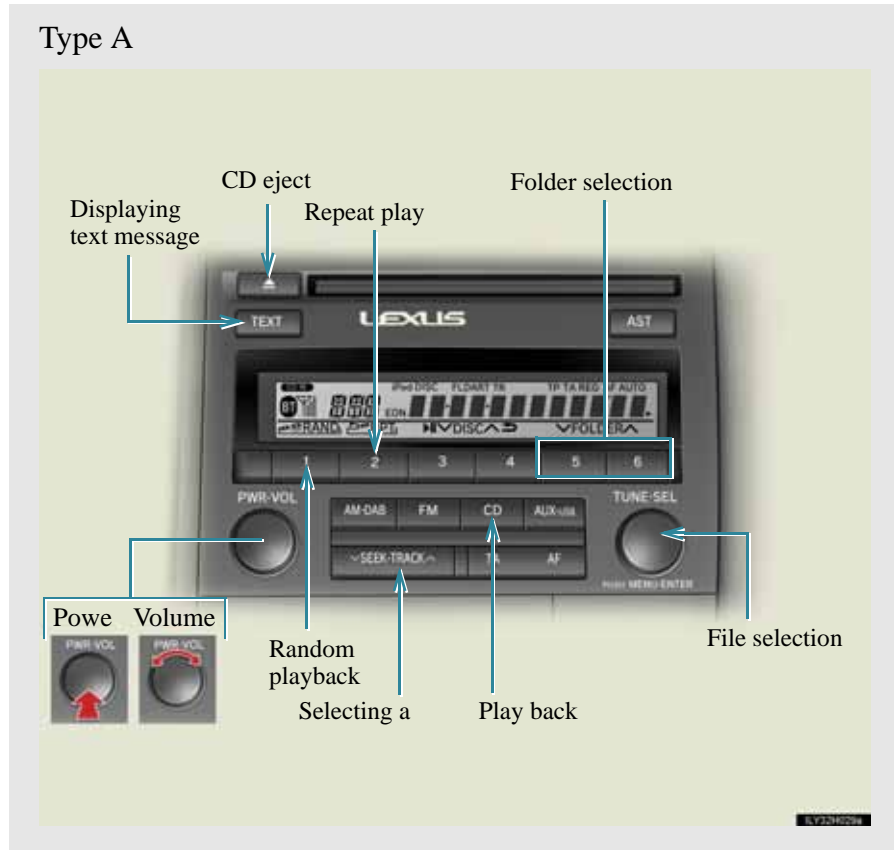
■ CD player precautions

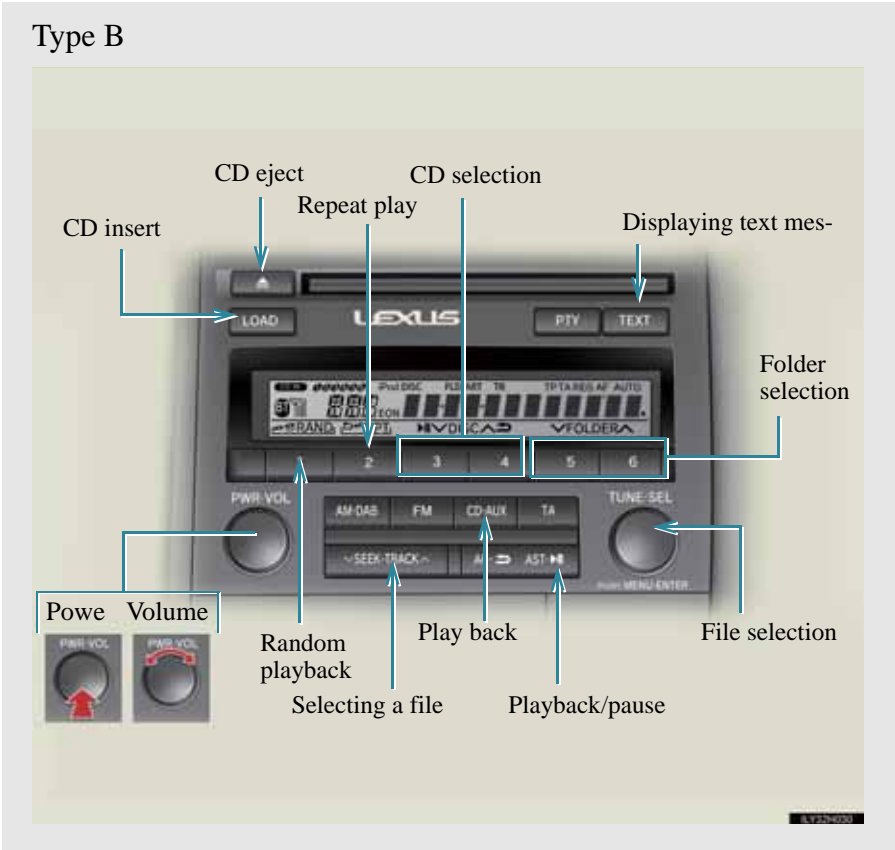
Failure to follow the precautions below may result in serious damage to the CDs or the player itself.

- Do not insert anything other than CDs into the CD slot.
- Do not apply oil to the CD player.
- Store CDs away from direct sunlight.
- Never try to disassemble any part of the CD player.
- Do not insert more than one CD at a time.



3-2. Using the audio system
Playing MP3 and WMA discs





3-2. Using the audio system




Loading and ejecting MP3 and WMA discs

→P. 343, 344


Selecting MP3 and WMA discs

→P. 345



Selecting a folder

- Selecting a folder one at a time
Press  or  to select the desired folder.
- Returning to the first folder
Press and hold  until you hear a beep.


Fast-forwarding and reversing files

To fast-forward or reverse, press and hold “^” or “v” on  until you hear a beep.

Selecting files

Turn  or press “^” or “v” on  to select the desired file.


Playing and pausing files (type B)

To play or pause a file, press .

Random playback


- Playing files from a folder in random order

Press .

To cancel, press  again.

- Playing all the files from a disc in random order


Press and hold  until you hear a beep.

To cancel, press  again.

Repeat play


- Repeating a file

Press .

To cancel, press  again.

- Repeating all the files in a folder



Press and hold  until you hear a beep.

To cancel, press  again.

Switching the display

Press .

Each time the button is pressed, the display changes in the following order: Folder no./File no./Elapsed time → Folder name → File name → Album title (MP3 only) → Track title → Artist name

-
- CD player protection feature
 - P. 346
 - Display
 - P. 346
 - When “ERROR”, “WAIT” or “NO MUSIC” is shown on the display
 - “ERROR”: This indicates a problem either in the CD or inside the player. The CD may be dirty, damaged, or inserted up-side down.
 - “WAIT”: This indicates that operation is stopped due to a high temperatures inside the player. Wait for a while and then press  (type A) or  (type B). If the CD still cannot be played back, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
 - “NO MUSIC”: This indicates that an MP3/WMA file is not included in the CD.
 - Discs that can be used
 - P. 347
 - Lens cleaners
 - P. 347
 - If discs are left inside the CD player or in the ejected position for extended periods of time
 - P. 347

■ MP3 and WMA files

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER 3) is a standard audio compression format.

Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size by using MP3 compression.

WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format.

This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.

There is a limit to the MP3 and WMA file standards that can be used and to the media/formats on which the files are recorded.

● MP3 file compatibility

- Compatible standards
MP3 (MPEG1 LAYER3, MPEG2 LSF LAYER3)
- Compatible sampling frequencies
MPEG1 LAYER3: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR)
MPEG1 LAYER3: 64, 80, 96, 112, 128, 160, 192, 224, 256, 320 (kbps)
MPEG2 LSF LAYER3: 64, 80, 96, 112, 128, 144, 160 (kbps)
- Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural

● WMA file compatibility

- Compatible standards
WMA Ver. 7, 8, 9
- Compatible sampling frequencies
32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)
- Compatible bit rates (only compatible with 2-channel playback)
Ver. 7, 8: CBR 48, 64, 80, 96, 128, 160, 192 (kbps)
Ver. 9: CBR 48, 64, 80, 96, 128, 160, 192, 256, 320 (kbps)

3-2. Using the audio system

- Compatible media

Media that can be used for MP3 and WMA playback are CD-Rs and CD-RWs.

Playback in some instances may not be possible if the CD-R or CD-RW is not finalized. Playback may not be possible or the audio may jump if the disc is scratched or marked with fingerprints.

- Compatible disc formats

The following disc formats can be used:

- Disc formats: CD-ROM Mode 1 and Mode 2
CD-ROM XA Mode 2, Form 1 and Form 2
- File formats: ISO9660 Level 1, Level 2, (Romeo, Joliet)
MP3 and WMA files written in any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows:

- Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels (including the root)
- Maximum length of folder names/file names: 32 characters
- Maximum number of folders: 192 (including the root)
- Maximum number of files per disc: 255

- File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA and played are those with the extension .mp3 or .wma.

- Discs containing multi-session recordings

As the audio system is compatible with multi-sessions, it is possible to play discs that contain MP3 and WMA files. However, only the first session can be played.

- ID3 and WMA tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title, artist name, etc.

The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3 ID3 tags. (The number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)

WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

- MP3 and WMA playback

When a disc containing MP3 or WMA files is inserted, all files on the disc are first checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3 or WMA file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend you do not write in any files other than MP3 or WMA files or create any unnecessary folders.

Discs that contain a mixture of music data and MP3 or WMA format data cannot be played.

- Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3 and .wma are used for files other than MP3 and WMA files, they will be mistakenly recognized and played as MP3 and WMA files. This may result in large amounts of interference and damage to the speakers.

3-2. Using the audio system

● Playback

- To play MP3 files with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of at least 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
- CD-R or CD-RW playback may not be possible in some instances, depending on the characteristics of the disc.
- There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3 and WMA files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- When files other than MP3 or WMA files are recorded on a disc, it may take more time to recognize the disc and in some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are the registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S.A. and other countries.



NOTICE

- CDs and adapters that cannot be used
→P. 348
- CD player precautions
→P. 349

3-2. Using the audio system Operating an iPod

Connecting an iPod enables you to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers.

■ Connecting an iPod



Press down and release the lid.



Open the cover and connect an iPod using an iPod cable.

Turn on the power of the iPod if it is not turned on.

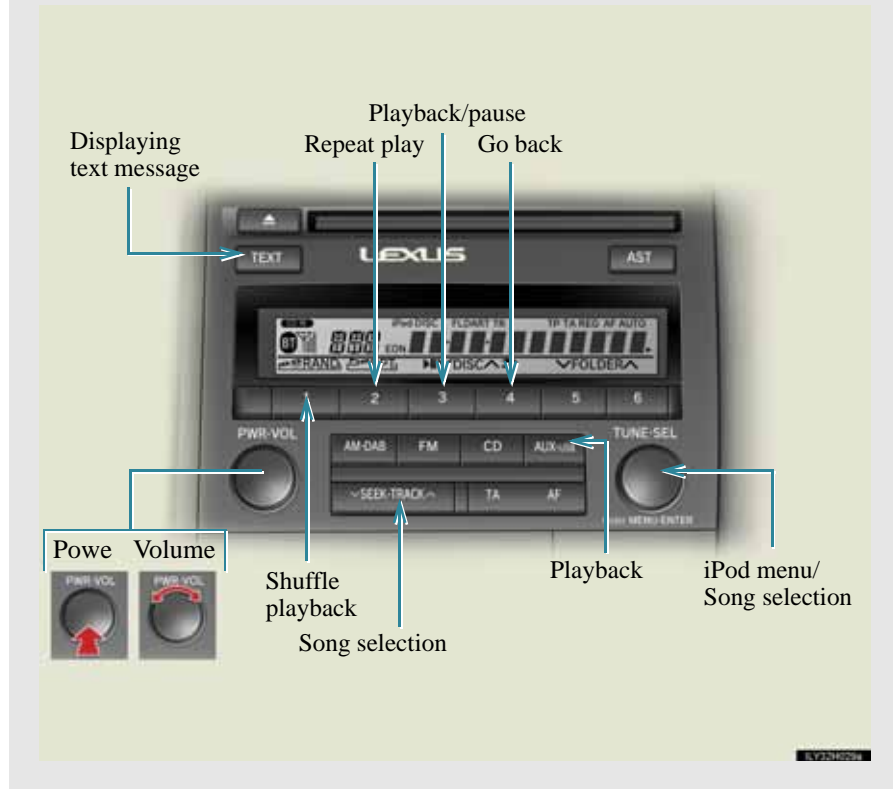
3

Interior features

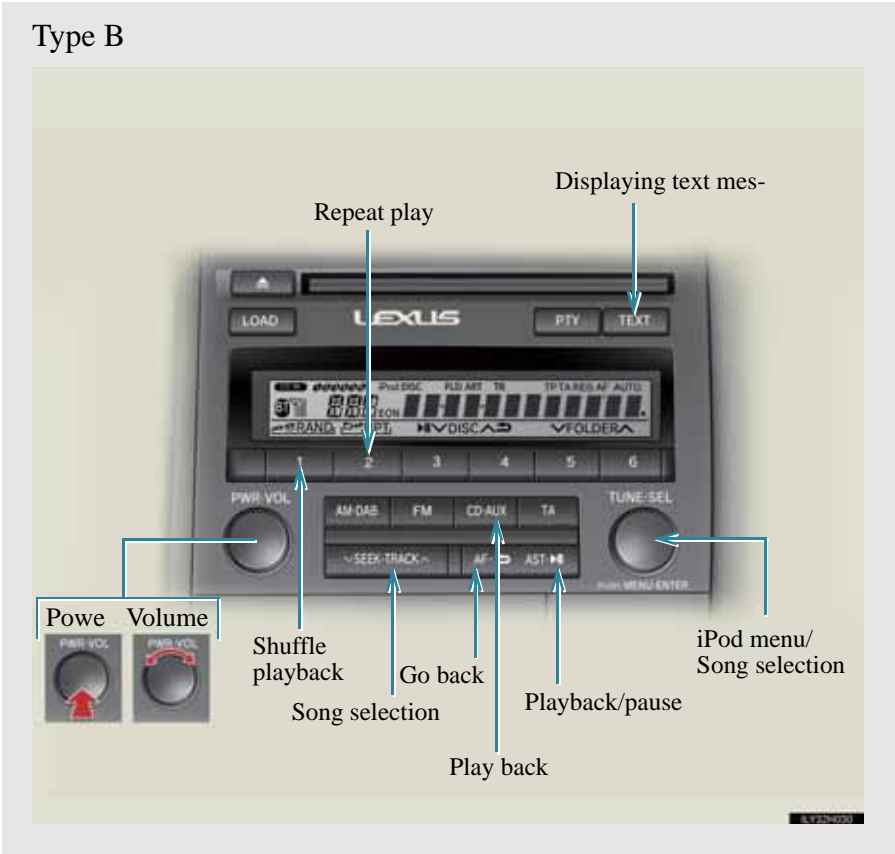
3-2. Using the audio system

■ Control panel

Type A



Type B




3


Interior features

3-2. Using the audio system

Selecting a play mode

STEP 1 Press  to select iPod menu mode.

STEP 2 Turning  changes the play mode in the following order:
“PLAYLISTS” → “ARTISTS” → “ALBUMS” →
“SONGS” →
“PODCASTS” → “GENRES” → “COMPOSERS” →
“AUDIOBOOKS”


STEP 3 Press  to select the desired play mode.

■ Play mode list

Play mode	First selection	Second selection	Third selection	Fourth selection
“PLAY-LISTS”	Playlists select	Songs select	-	-
“ARTISTS”	Artists select	Albums select	Songs select	-
“ALBUMS”	Albums select	Songs select	-	-
“SONGS”	Songs select	-	-	-
“POD-CASTS”	Albums select	Songs select	-	-
“GENRES”	Genre select	Artists select	Albums select	Songs select
“COMPOSERS”	Composers select	Albums select	Songs select	-
“AUDIO-BOOKS”	Songs select	-	-	-



3-2. Using the audio system

■ Selecting a list



STEP 1 Turn  to display the first selection list.

STEP 2 Press  to select the desired item.

Pressing the knob changes to the second selection list.

STEP 3 Repeat the same procedure to select the desired song name.
To return to the previous selection list, select “GO BACK” or
press  (type A) or  (type B).


Selecting songs

Turn  or press “^” or “v” on  to select the desired song.

Playing and pausing songs

To play or pause a song, press  (type A) or  (type B).


Fast-forwarding and rewinding songs

To fast-forward or rewind, press and hold “^” or “v” on  until you hear a beep.

Shuffle playback


- Playing songs from one playlist or album in random order

Press .

To cancel, press  again.


- Playing songs from all the playlists or albums in random order

Press and hold  until you hear a beep.

To cancel, press  again.

Repeat play

Press .


To cancel, press  again.


Switching the display

Press .

Each time the button is pressed, the display changes in the following order: Elapsed time → Album title → Track title → Artist name

Adjusting sound quality and volume balance

STEP 1 Press  to enter iPod menu mode.

STEP 2 Pressing  changes sound modes. (→P. 381)

■ Portable audio device holder (if equipped)

→P. 333

■ About iPod

- Apple is not responsible for the operation of this device or its compliance with safety and regulatory standards.
- iPod is a trademark of Apple, Inc., registered in the U.S. and other countries.

■ iPod functions

- When an iPod is connected and the audio source is changed to iPod mode, the iPod will resume play from the same point in which it was last used.
- Depending on the iPod that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available. Disconnecting the device and reconnecting it once again may resolve some malfunctions.

■ iPod problems

To resolve most problems encountered when using your iPod, disconnect your iPod from the vehicle iPod connection and reset it. For instructions on how to reset your iPod, refer to your iPod Owner's Manual.

■ Display

→P. 346

■ Error messages

- “ERROR”: This indicates a problem in the iPod or its connection.
- “NO MUSIC”: This indicates that there is no music data in the iPod.
- “EMPTY”: This indicates that an empty playlist is selected.
- “UPDATE”: This indicates that the version of the iPod is not compatible. Upgrade your iPod software to the latest version.

3-2. Using the audio system

3

Interior features

3-2. Using the audio system

■ Compatible models Type A

Model	Generation	Software version*
iPod	5G	Ver. 1.3.0 or higher
iPod nano	1G	Ver. 1.3.1 or higher
	2G	Ver. 1.1.3 or higher
	3G	Ver. 1.1.3 or higher
	4G	Ver. 1.0.4 or higher
	5G	Ver. 1.0.2 or higher
iPod touch	1G	Ver. 2.1.0 or higher
	2G	Ver. 3.1.3 or higher
	3G	Ver. 3.1.3 or higher
iPod classic	1G (80GB, 160GB)	Ver. 1.1.2 or higher
	2G (120GB)	Ver. 2.0.1 or higher
	2009 160GB	Ver. 2.0.4 or higher
iPhone	iPhone	Ver. 2.2.1 or higher
	iPhone 3G	Ver. 3.1.3 or higher
	iPhone 3GS	Ver. 3.1.3 or higher
	iPhone 4	Ver. 4.0.0 or higher

Depending on differences between models or software version etc., some models listed above might be incompatible with this system.

iPod 4G and earlier models are not compatible with this system.

iPod mini, iPod shuffle and iPod photo are not compatible with this system.

*:It is recommended to update your iPod/iPhone to the newest software version.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows:

- Maximum number of lists in device: 9999
- Maximum number of songs in device: 65535
- Maximum number of songs per list: 65535

Type B

Model	Generation	Software version*
iPod	5G	Ver. 1.2.0 or higher
iPod nano	1G	Ver. 1.0.0 or higher
	2G	Ver. 1.1.3 or higher
	3G	Ver. 1.0.0 or higher
	4G	Ver. 1.0.2 or higher
	5G	Ver. 1.0.1 or higher
iPod touch	1G	Ver. 1.1.0 or higher
	2G	Ver. 2.1.1 or higher
	3G	Ver. 3.1.3 or higher
iPod classic	1G (80GB, 160GB)	Ver. 1.0.0 or higher
	2G (120GB)	Ver. 2.0.0 or higher
	2009 160GB	Ver. 2.0.3 or higher
iPhone	iPhone	Ver. 2.1.0 or higher
	iPhone 3G	Ver. 2.1.0 or higher
	iPhone 3GS	Ver. 3.0.0 or higher
	iPhone 4	Ver. 4.0.0 or higher

Depending on differences between models or software version etc., some models listed above might be incompatible with this system.

iPod 4G and earlier models are not compatible with this system.

iPod mini, iPod shuffle and iPod photo are not compatible with this system.

*:It is recommended to update your iPod/iPhone to the newest software version.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows:

- Maximum number of lists in device: 9999
- Maximum number of songs in device: 65535
- Maximum number of songs per list: 65535

3-2. Using the audio system

CAUTION

- Caution while driving
Do not connect iPod or operate the controls.

NOTICE

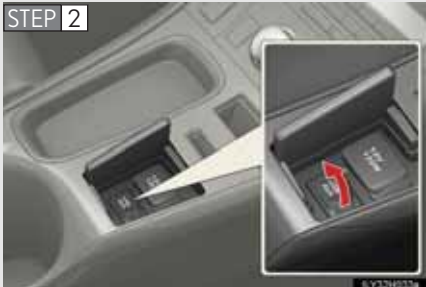
- To prevent damage to iPod
 - Do not leave iPod in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the player.
 - Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the iPod while it is connected as this may damage the iPod or its terminal.
 - Do not insert foreign objects into the port as this may damage the iPod or its terminal.

Connecting a USB memory enables you to enjoy music from the vehicle speakers.

■ Connecting a USB memory



Press down and release the lid.



Open the cover and connect a USB memory.

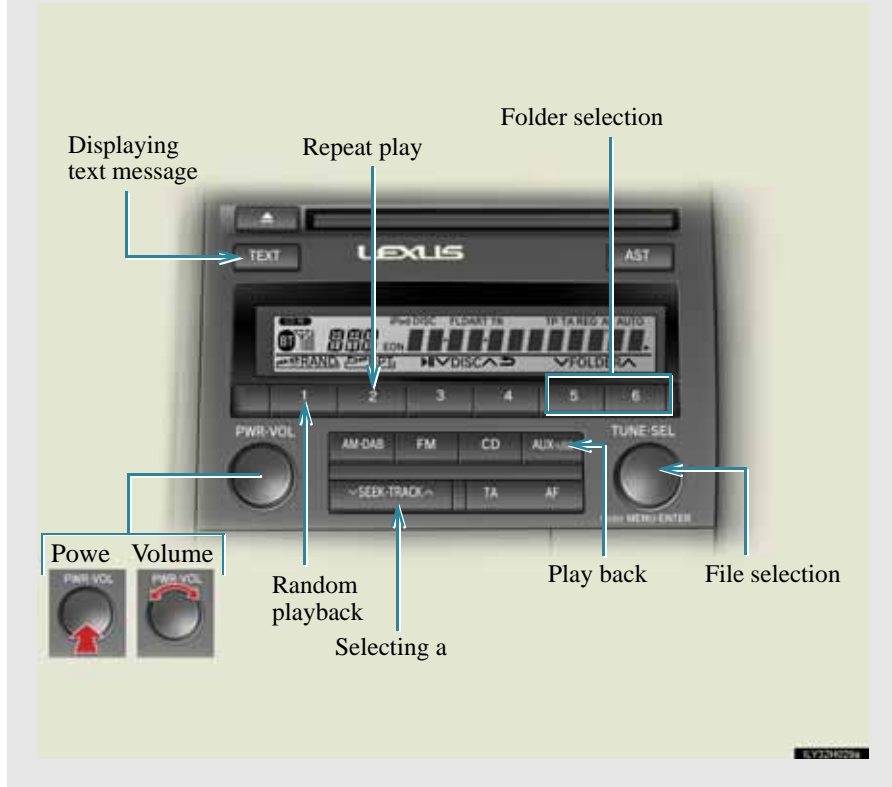
Turn on the power of the USB memory if it is not turned on.

STEP 3 Press **AUX-usb** (type A) or **CD-AUX** (type B).

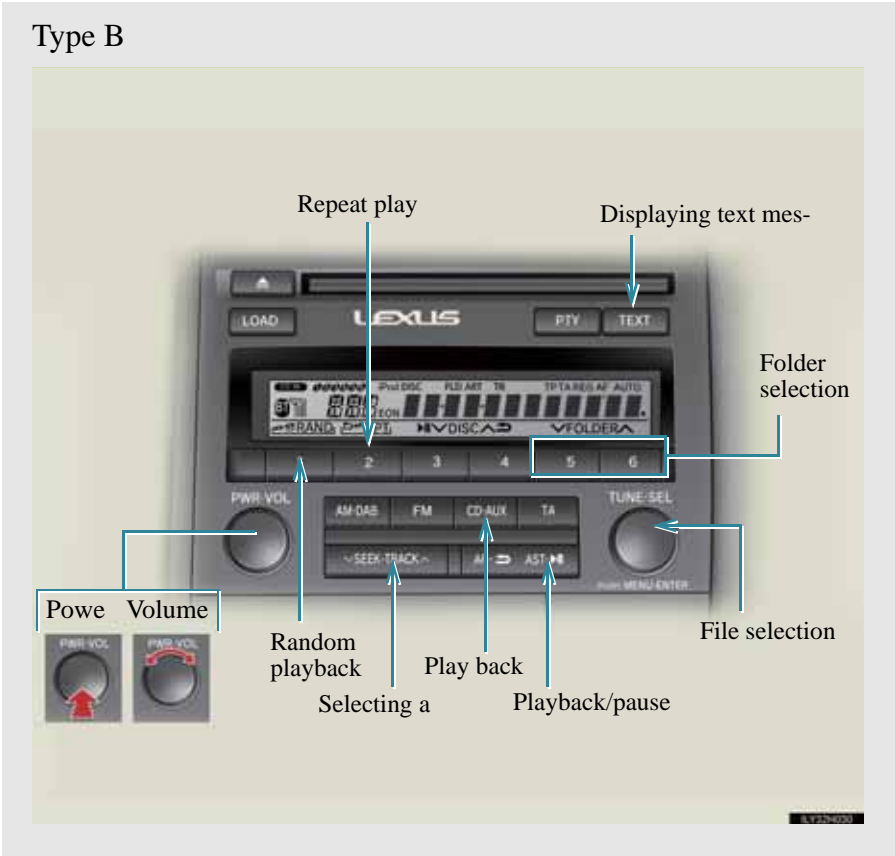
3-2. Using the audio system

■ Control panel

Type A






Type B





3-2. Using the audio system


Selecting a folder

- Selecting folders one at a time
Press  or  to select the desired folder.
- Returning to the first folder
Press and hold  until you hear a beep.


Selecting files

- Selecting a file
Turn  or press “^” or “v” on  to select the desired file.

Playing and pausing files (type B)

To play or pause a file, press .

Fast-forwarding and rewinding files

To fast-forward or rewind, press and hold “^” or “v” on  until you hear a beep.

Random playback

- **Playing files from a folder in random order**
Press **1**.
To cancel, press **1** again.
- **Playing all the files from a USB memory in random order**
Press and hold **1** until you hear a beep.
To cancel, press **1** again.

Repeat play

- **Repeating a file**
Press **2**.
To cancel, press **2** again.
- **Repeating all the files in a folder**
Press and hold **2** until you hear a beep.
To cancel, press **2** again.

Switching the display

Press **TEXT**.

Each time the button is pressed, the display changes in the following order: Elapsed time → Folder name → File name → Album title → Track title → Artist name

■ USB memory functions

Depending on the USB memory that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available. Disconnecting the device and reconnecting it once again may resolve some malfunctions.

■ Display

→P. 346

■ Error messages

“ERROR”: This indicates a problem in the USB memory or its connection.

“NO MUSIC”: This indicates that no MP3/WMA files are included in the USB memory.

■ USB memory

● Compatible devices

USB memory that can be used for MP3 and WMA playback

● Compatible device formats

The following device formats can be used:

- USB communication formats: USB2.0 FS (12mbps)
- File formats: FAT16/32 (Windows)
- Correspondence class: Mass storage class

MP3 and WMA files written in any format other than those listed above may not play correctly, and their file names and folder names may not be displayed correctly.

Items related to standards and limitations are as follows:

- Maximum directory hierarchy: 8 levels
- Maximum number of folders in a device: 999 (including the root)
- Maximum number of files in a device: 65025
- Maximum number of files per folder: 255

- MP3 and WMA files

MP3 (MPEG Audio LAYER 3) is a standard audio compression format.

Files can be compressed to approximately 1/10 of their original size using MP3 compression.

WMA (Windows Media Audio) is a Microsoft audio compression format.

This format compresses audio data to a size smaller than that of the MP3 format.

There is a limit to the MP3 and WMA file standards that can be used and to the media/formats on which the files are recorded.

- MP3 file compatibility

- Compatible standards

MP3 (MPEG1 AUDIO LAYERII, III, MPEG2 AUDIO LAYERII, III, MPEG2.5)

- Compatible sampling frequencies

MPEG1 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)

MPEG2 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 16, 22.05, 24 (kHz)

MPEG2.5: 8, 11.025, 12 (kHz)

- Compatible bit rates (compatible with VBR)

MPEG1 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 32-320 (kbps)

MPEG2 AUDIO LAYERII, III: 32-160 (kbps)

MPEG2.5: 32-160 (kbps)

- Compatible channel modes: stereo, joint stereo, dual channel and monaural

- WMA file compatibility

- Compatible standards

WMA Ver. 9

- Compatible sampling frequencies

HIGH PROFILE 32, 44.1, 48 (kHz)

- Compatible bit rates

HIGH PROFILE 32-320 (kbps, VBR)

3-2. Using the audio system

- File names

The only files that can be recognized as MP3/WMA and played are those with the extension .mp3 or .wma.

- ID3 and WMA tags

ID3 tags can be added to MP3 files, making it possible to record the track title, artist name, etc.

The system is compatible with ID3 Ver. 1.0, 1.1, and Ver. 2.2, 2.3, 2.4 ID3 tags. (The number of characters is based on ID3 Ver. 1.0 and 1.1.)

WMA tags can be added to WMA files, making it possible to record the track title and artist name in the same way as with ID3 tags.

- MP3 and WMA playback

- When a device containing MP3 or WMA files is connected, all files in the USB memory device are checked. Once the file check is finished, the first MP3 or WMA file is played. To make the file check finish more quickly, we recommend that you do not include any files other than MP3 or WMA files or create any unnecessary folders.
- When the USB device is connected and the audio source is changed to USB memory mode, the USB device will start playing the first file in the first folder. If the same device is removed and reinserted (and the contents have not been changed), the USB device will resume play from the same point in which it was last used.

- Extensions

If the file extensions .mp3 and .wma are used for files other than MP3 and WMA files, they will be mistakenly recognized and played as MP3 and WMA files. This may result in large amounts of interference and damage to the speakers.

3-2. Using the audio system

● Playback

- To play MP3 files with steady sound quality, we recommend a fixed bit rate of at least 128 kbps and a sampling frequency of 44.1 kHz.
- There is a wide variety of freeware and other encoding software for MP3 and WMA files on the market, and depending on the status of the encoding and the file format, poor sound quality or noise at the start of playback may result. In some cases, playback may not be possible at all.
- Microsoft, Windows, and Windows Media are registered trademarks of Microsoft Corporation in the U.S.A. and other countries.

CAUTION

■ Caution while driving

Do not connect USB memory or operate the controls.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to USB memory

- Do not leave USB memory in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the player.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the USB memory while it is connected as this may damage the USB memory or its terminal.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port as this may damage the USB memory or its terminal.

3-2. Using the audio system



1 Displays the current mode
2 Changes the following settings:

- Sound quality and volume balance
→P. 381

The sound quality and balance setting can be changed to produce the best sound.

- Automatic Sound Levelizer on/off
→P. 382

Adjusting sound quality and volume balance

■ Changing sound quality modes



Pressing the button changes sound modes in the following order:

“BAS” → “MID” → “TRE” → “FAD” → “BAL” → “ASL”

■ Adjusting sound quality



Turning  adjusts the level.

Mode displayed	Sound quality mode	Level	Turn counterclockwise	Turn clockwise
“BAS”	Bass*	-5 to 5	Low	High
“MID”	Mid-range*	-5 to 5		
“TRE”	Treble*	-5 to 5		
“FAD”	Front/rear volume balance	F7 to R7	Shifts to rear	Shifts to front
“BAL”	Left/right volume balance	L7 to R7	Shifts to left	Shifts to right

*: The sound quality level is adjusted individually in each audio mode.

3-2. Using the audio system

Turning the Automatic Sound Levelizer (ASL) on/off

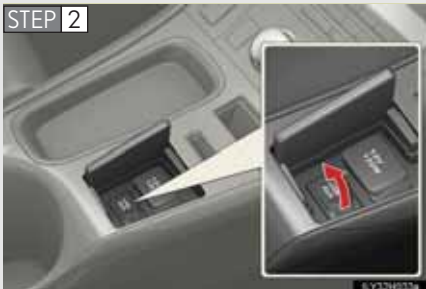
Turning  clockwise turns on the ASL, and turning  counterclockwise turns off the ASL.

ASL automatically adjusts the volume and tone quality according to the noise level as you drive your vehicle.

This port can be used to connect a portable audio device and listen to it through the vehicle's speakers.



Press down and release the lid.



Open the cover and connect the portable audio device.

STEP 3 Press **AUX-USB** (type A) or **CD-AUX** (type B).

3-2. Using the audio system

- Portable audio device holder (if equipped)

→P. 333

- Operating portable audio devices connected to the audio system

The volume can be adjusted using the vehicle's audio controls. All other adjustments must be made on the portable audio device itself.

- When using a portable audio device connected to the power outlet

Noise may occur during playback. Use the power source of the portable audio device.

CAUTION

- Caution while driving

Do not connect portable audio device or operate the controls.

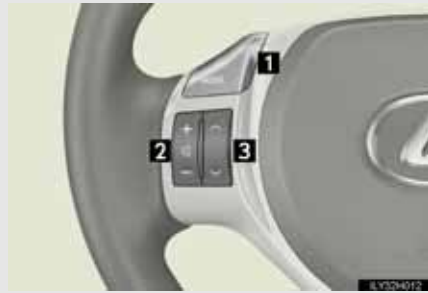
NOTICE

- To prevent damage to portable audio device

- Do not leave portable audio devices in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the device.
- Do not push down on or apply unnecessary pressure to the portable audio device while it is connected as this may damage the portable audio device or its terminal.
- Do not insert foreign objects into the port as this may damage the portable audio device or its terminal.

Some audio features can be controlled using the switches on the steering wheel.


Operation may differ depending on the type of audio system or navigation system. For details, refer to the manual provided with the audio system or navigation system.



- 1** Turns the power on, selects an audio source
- 2** Increases/decreases volume
- 3** Radio mode:
Selects a radio station
CD mode:
Selects a track, file (MP3 and WMA) and disc
Bluetooth[®] audio mode:
Selects a track and album
iPod mode:
Selects a song
USB memory mode:


3-2. Using the audio system

Turning the power on

Press  when the audio system is turned off.

The audio system can be turned off by holding the switch down for 1 second or more.

Changing the audio source

Press  when the audio system is turned on. The audio source changes as follows each time the button is pressed. If no discs are inserted in the player, that mode will be skipped.


Type A

FM → DAB (if equipped) → CD player → iPod or USB memory → Bluetooth[®] audio → AUX → MW → FM

Type B


FM1 → FM2 → FM3 → CD player → Bluetooth[®] audio → AUX → iPod or USB memory → MW → DAB (if equipped) → FM1


Adjusting the volume

Press “+” on  to increase the volume and “-” to decrease the volume.

Hold down the button to continue increasing or decreasing the volume.


Selecting a radio station


STEP 1 Press  to select radio mode.

STEP 2 Press “^” or “v” on  to select a radio station.


To scan for receivable stations, press and hold “^” or “v” on the button until you hear a beep.


Selecting a track/file or song

STEP 1 Press  to select CD, Bluetooth® audio, iPod or USB memory mode.

STEP 2 Press “^” or “v” on  to select the desired track/file or song.


Selecting an album


STEP 1 Press  to select Bluetooth® audio mode.

STEP 2 Press and hold “^” or “v” on  until you hear a beep.

3-2. Using the audio system


Selecting a folder

STEP 1 Press  to select USB memory mode.

STEP 2 Press and hold “^” or “v” on  until you hear a beep.

Selecting a disc in the CD player

STEP 1 Press  to select CD mode.

STEP 2 Press and hold “^” or “v” on  until you hear a beep.

■ Canceling automatic selection of a radio station

Press  again.

CAUTION

- To reduce the risk of an accident
Exercise care when operating the audio switches on the steering wheel.

3-3. Using the Bluetooth® audio system

Bluetooth® audio system

The Bluetooth® audio system enables you to enjoy music played on a portable digital audio player (portable player) from the vehicle speakers via wireless communication.

This audio system supports Bluetooth®, a wireless data system capable of playing portable audio music without cables. If your portable player does not support Bluetooth®, the Bluetooth® audio system will not function.

Vehicles with a navigation system:

Refer to the “Navigation System Owner’s Manual”.

Vehicles without a navigation system:

Title	Page
Using the Bluetooth® audio system	P. 394
Operating a Bluetooth® enabled portable player	P. 399
Setting up a Bluetooth® enabled portable player	P. 403
Bluetooth® audio system setup	P. 408

- Conditions under which the system will not operate
 - If using a portable player that does not support Bluetooth®
 - If the portable player is switched off
 - If the portable player is not connected
 - If the portable player’s battery is low
 - If the portable player is behind the seat or in the glove box or console box
 - If metal is covering or touching the portable player

■ When transferring ownership of the vehicle

Be sure to initialize the system to prevent personal data from being improperly accessed. (→P. 437)

■ About Bluetooth®



Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

■ Compatible models

- Bluetooth® specifications:
Ver. 1.2, or higher (Recommended: Ver. 2.0+EDR or higher)
- Following Profiles:
 - A2DP (Advanced Audio Distribution Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher
 - AVRCP (Audio/Video Remote Control Profile) Ver. 1.0 or higher (Ver. 1.3 or higher recommended)

Portable players must correspond to the above specifications in order to be connected to the Bluetooth® audio system. However, please note that some functions may be limited depending on the type of portable player.

3-3. Using the Bluetooth® audio system

■ Certification for the Bluetooth® audio system

**Panasonic Corporation
Automotive Systems Company**

4261 Ikunobe-cho, Tsuzuki-ku, Yokohama City 224-8520, Japan

DECLARATION of CONFORMITY

We, **Panasonic Corporation, Automotive Systems Company** of the above address, hereby declare, at our sole responsibility that the following product conforms to the Essential Requirements of the Radio and Telecommunications Terminal Equipment Directive 1999/5/EC in accordance with the tests conducted to the appropriate requirements of the relevant standards, as listed herewith.


Product: Bluetooth module
Model/ Type Number: C5ZZZ0000041 / C5ZZZ0000042 / C5ZZZ0000043

* The difference of the variant model is as follows:
• Updated Hands-free version: 1.5 (current model has ver. 1.0)
• Additional AV profile
• Language available for Voice Recognition/ Guidance
There is no difference in the RF part or its external appearance and therefore no modification was made in radio/electrical characteristics.

Directive and Standards used: **Radio:** EN300 328 V1.7.1: 2006-10
EMC: EN301 489-1 V1.8.1: 2008-04
EN301 489-17V2.1.1:2009-5
LVD: IEC60950-1:2005,Second Edition /
EN60950-1:2006+Amd.11:2009
IEC60065:2001+Amd.1:2005 /
EN60065:2002+A1:2006+A11:2008

Year of affixing CE marking: 2008



Signature : 
Name : Takahisa Sakai
Position : Senior Engineer
Date : July 9, 2010

Pioneer



EC Declaration of Conformity

Manufacturer: Pioneer Corporation
1-1, Shin-ogura, Saiwai-ku, Kawasaki-shi,
Kanagawa 212-0031, JAPAN

EU Representative: Pioneer Europe NV
Haven 1087, Keetberglaan 1
9120 MELSELE, BELGIUM

The EU Directives covered by this Declaration

1999/5/EC Radio & Telecommunication Terminal Equipment Directive
2006/95/EC Low Voltage Directive

The product covered by this declaration

CD RDS Receiver Head Unit

model **DEX-9207**

The basis on which conformity is being declared

The product identified above complies with the requirements of the above specified Directives by meeting following standards:
EN300328 V1.7.1 : 2006, EN301489-1 V1.8.1 : 2006, EN301489-17 V1.3.2 : 2006, ISO7637-2:2004 and EN60065:2002 + A1 : 2005

The technical documentation required to demonstrate that the product meets the requirements of the above specified Directives has been compiled by the signatory below and is available for inspection by the relevant enforcement authorities.

A sample of the product has been tested by the manufacturer.

Technical File No: KCE08-003G

The CE mark was first applied in: 2010

Done at Melsele

03/03/2010

Ivan Vlietinck
Manager Public Affairs

PIONEER EUROPE NV
Haven 1087 - Keetberglaan 1 - 9120 Melsele - Belgium
Telephone +32 (0) 570 05 11 - Fax +32 (0) 570 06 96 - URL <http://www.pioneer.eu> - BTW BE 406.999.132 - RPR Dendermonde

3

Interior features

3-3. Using the Bluetooth® audio system

Pioneer



EC Declaration of Conformity

Manufacturer: Pioneer Corporation
1-1, Shin-ogura, Saiwai-ku, Kawasaki-shi,
Kanagawa 212-0031, JAPAN

EU Representative: Pioneer Europe NV
Haven 1087, Keetberglaan 1
9120 MELSELE, BELGIUM

The EU Directives covered by this Declaration

1999/5/EC: Radio & Telecommunication Terminal Equipment Directive
2006/95/EC: Low Voltage Directive

The product covered by this declaration

CD RDS Receiver Head Unit

model **DEX-9307**

The basis on which conformity is being declared

The product identified above complies with the requirements of the above specified Directives by meeting following standards:
EN300328 V1.7.1 : 2006, EN301489-1 V1.8.1 : 2008, EN301489-17 V1.3.2 : 2008, ISO7637-2:2004 and EN60065:2002 + A1 : 2006

The technical documentation required to demonstrate that the product meets the requirements of the above specified Directives has been compiled by the signatory below and is available for inspection by the relevant enforcement authorities.

A sample of the product has been tested by the manufacturer.

Technical File No: KCE08-003G

The CE mark was first applied in: 2010

Done at Melsele

03/03/2010

Ivan Vlietinck
Manager Public Affairs

PIONEER EUROPE NV
Haven 1087 - Keetberglaan 1 - 9120 Melsele - Belgium
Telefoon +32 (0)3 570 05 11 - Fax +32 (0)3 570 06 86 - URL <http://www.pioneer.eu> - BTW BE 406.999.132 - RPR Dendermonde

 CAUTION

■ Caution while driving

Do not connect portable players or operate the controls.

■ Caution regarding interference with electronic devices

- An antenna for the Bluetooth® connection is built in the instrument panel. People with implanted pacemakers or cardiac defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the Bluetooth® antennas. The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices.
- Before using portable players, users of any electrical medical device other than implanted pacemakers and implanted cardiac defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves. Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

 NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to portable players

Do not leave portable players in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the player.

3-3. Using the Bluetooth[®] audio system

Using the Bluetooth[®] audio system

■ Audio unit

Type A



- 1** Display
A message, name, number, etc. is displayed.

Lower-case characters and special characters cannot be displayed.

- 2** Displays information that is too long to be displayed at one time on the display (press and hold)

- 3** Selects items such as menu and number

Turn: Selects an item

Press: Inputs the selected item

- 4** Bluetooth[®] connection condition

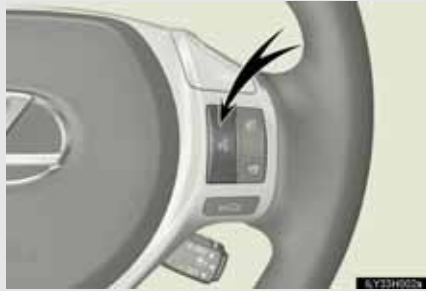
If “BT” is not displayed, the Bluetooth[®] audio system cannot be used.

Type B



3-3. Using the Bluetooth® audio system

■ Steering wheel switch



Talk switch
Turns the voice command system on (press)/turns the voice command system off (press and hold)




■ Microphone




3-3. Using the Bluetooth® audio system


Using the Bluetooth® audio system for the first time

Before using the Bluetooth® audio system, it is necessary to register a Bluetooth® enabled portable player in the system. Follow the procedure below to register (pair) a portable player:


STEP 1 Press  (type A) or  (type B) and select “BTA MENU” using  .

STEP 2 Press the talk switch or select “BTA Setup” using  .

The introductory guidance and portable player name registration instructions are heard.

STEP 3 Select “Pair Audio Player (Pair Audio)” using a voice command or  .

STEP 4 Register a portable player name by either of the following methods:

a. Select “Record Name” using  , and say the name to be registered.

b. Press the talk switch and say the name to be registered.

A voice guidance instruction to confirm the input is heard.

STEP 5 Select “Confirm” using a voice command or



A passkey is displayed and heard, and a voice guidance instruction for inputting the passkey into the portable player is heard.

STEP 6 Input the passkey into the portable player.

Refer to the manual that comes with the portable player for the operation of the portable player.

Guidance for registration completion is heard.

If the portable player has a Bluetooth® phone, the phone can be registered at the same time. A voice guidance instruction to register a Bluetooth® phone is heard.

STEP 7 Select “Yes” or “No” using a voice command or (Bluetooth® phone →P. 413)




3-3. Using the Bluetooth® audio system

Menu list of the Bluetooth® audio system

First menu	Second menu	Third menu	Operation detail
“BTA MENU”	“BTA Setup”	“Pair Audio”	Registering a portable audio player
		“Select Audio”	Selecting a portable audio player to be used
		“Change Name”	Changing the registered name of a portable player
		“List Audios”	Listing the registered portable players
		“Set Passkey”	Changing the passkey
		“Delete Audio”	Deleting a registered portable player

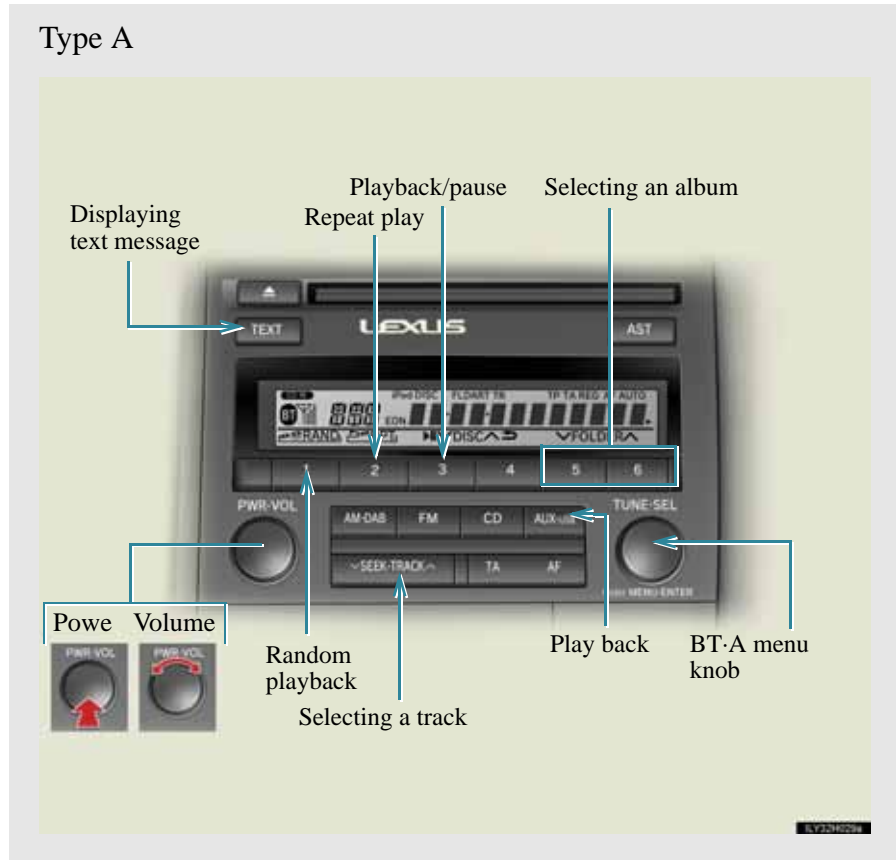
■ Operations that cannot be performed while driving

- Operating the system with 
- Registering a portable player to the system

■ Changing the passkey

→P. 406

3-3. Using the Bluetooth® audio system Operating a Bluetooth® enabled portable player

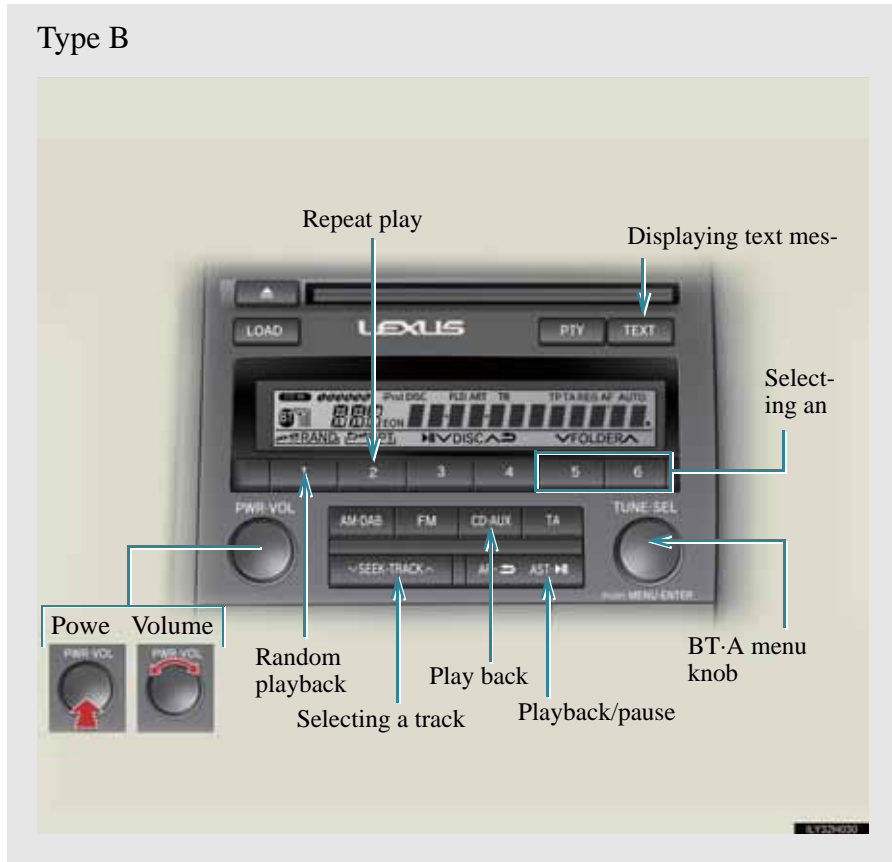


3

Interior features

3-3. Using the Bluetooth® audio system

Type B



Selecting an album

To select the desired album, press **5** or **6**.

Selecting tracks

Press “^” or “v” on **<SEEK-TRACK>** to select the desired track.

Playing and pausing tracks

To play or pause a track, press **3** (type A) or **AST-▶** (type B).

Fast-forwarding and rewinding tracks

To fast-forward or rewind, press and hold “^” or “v” on **<SEEK-TRACK>** until you hear a beep.

Random playback

Press **1**.

To cancel, press **1** again.

Repeat play

Press **2**.

To cancel, press **2** again.

3-3. Using the Bluetooth® audio system

Scanning tracks

Press **SCAN**.

To cancel, press **SCAN** again.

Switching the display

Press **TEXT**.

Each time the button is pressed, the display changes in the following order: Elapsed time → Album title → Track title → Artist name

Using the steering wheel audio switches

→P. 385

■ Bluetooth® audio system functions

Depending on the portable player that is connected to the system, certain functions may not be available.

■ Display

→P. 346

■ Error messages

“Memory Error”: This indicates a problem in the system.

3-3. Using the Bluetooth® audio system


Setting up a Bluetooth® enabled portable player


Registering a portable audio player in the Bluetooth® audio system allows the system to function. The following functions can be used for registered portable players:

■ Functions and operation procedures

To enter the menu for each function, follow the steps below.

STEP 1 Press  (type A) or  (type B) and select “BTA

MENU” using  or press the off-hook switch (→P.

419) and select “Setup” using .

STEP 2 Select “BTA Setup” using .


STEP 3 Select one of the following items using  :

- Registering a portable player
“Pair Audio”
- Selecting a portable player to be used
“Select Audio”
- Changing the registered name of a portable player
“Change Name”

3-3. Using the Bluetooth® audio system

- Listing the registered portable players
“List Audios”
- Changing the passkey
“Set Passkey”
- Deleting a registered portable player
“Delete Audio”


Registering a portable player

Select “Pair Audio” using , and perform the procedure for registering a portable player. (→P. 396)

Selecting a portable player to be used

STEP 1 Select “Select Audio” using  .

STEP 2 Select the portable player to be used using  .

STEP 3 Select “From Car” or “From Audio” using  .

If “From Car” is selected, the portable player will be automatically connected whenever:


The “POWER” switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode.

Changing the registered name of a portable player


STEP 1 Select “Change Name” using  .

STEP 2 Select the desired portable player name to be changed using




STEP 3 Select “Record Name” using  , and say the new name after the beep.

The name to be registered will be repeated aloud.


STEP 4 Select “Confirm” using  .

3-3. Using the Bluetooth® audio system

Listing the registered portable players


Select “List Audios” using . The list of registered portable players will be read aloud.
When listing is complete, the system returns to “BTA Setup”.

Changing the passkey

STEP 1 Select “Set Passkey” using .

STEP 2 Select a 4 to 8-digit number using .

The number should be input 1 digit at a time.

STEP 3 When the entire number to be registered as a passkey has been input, press  again.

If the number to be registered has 8 digits, pressing of the knob is not necessary.

Deleting a registered portable player

STEP 1 Select “Delete Audio” using



STEP 2 Select the desired portable player to be deleted using



If the portable player to be deleted is paired as a Bluetooth® phone, the registration of the cellular phone can be deleted at the same time.

STEP 3 When “Del Phone?” is displayed, select “Yes” or “No”

using



. (Bluetooth® phone →P. 413)

- The number of portable players that can be registered
Up to 2 portable players can be registered in the system.

3-3. Using the Bluetooth[®] audio system

Bluetooth[®] audio system setup

■ System setup items and operation procedures

To enter the menu of each setting, follow the steps below.

STEP 1 Press the off-hook switch (→P. 419) and select “Setup”

using



STEP 2 Select “System Setup” using



STEP 3 Select one of the following items using



- Setting voice guidance volume
“Guidance Vol” (→P. 436)
- Displaying the Bluetooth[®] device address and name
“Device Name” (→P. 436)
- Initializing the system
“Initialize” (→P. 437)

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phones)

Hands-free system for cellular phone

The hands-free system is a function that allows you to use your cellular phone without touching it.

This system supports Bluetooth® cellular phones. Bluetooth® is a wireless data system that allows the cellular phone to wirelessly connect to the hands-free system and make/receive calls.

Vehicles with a navigation system

Refer to the “Navigation System Owner’s Manual”.

Vehicles without a navigation system

■ Hands-free system quick guide

STEP 1 Setting a cellular phone. (→P. 420)

STEP 2 Adding an entry to the phonebook. (Up to 20 names can be stored.) (→P. 438)

STEP 3 Dialing by inputting a name. (→P. 425)

■ Hands-free function list

Title	Page
Using the hands-free system	
■ Using the hands-free phone system for the first time	P. 420

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phones)

Title	Page
Making a phone call <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Making a phone call<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Dialing by inputting a name• Speed dialing• Redial• Call back■ Receiving a phone call<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Answering the phone• Refusing the call■ Transferring a call■ Using a call history memory<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Dialing• Storing data in the phone book• Deleting	P. 424
Setting a cellular phone <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Functions and operation procedures	P. 429
Security and system setup <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Security setting items and operation procedure■ System setup items and operation procedure	P. 433

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phones)

Title	Page
Using the phone book <ul style="list-style-type: none">■ Adding a new phone number■ Changing the registered name in the phone book■ Listing the registered data■ Setting speed dials■ Deleting the registered data■ Deleting speed dials	P. 438

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phones)

■ Conditions under which the system will not operate

- If using a cellular phone that does not support Bluetooth®
- If the cellular phone is switched off
- If you are outside service range
- If the cellular phone is not connected
- If the cellular phone's battery is low
- If the cellular phone is behind the seat or in the glove box or console box
- If metal is covering or touching the phone

■ Signal status

This display may not correspond exactly with the cellular phone itself.

■ When using the hands-free system

- The audio system and voice guidance are muted when making a call.
- If both parties speak at the same time, it may be difficult to hear.
- If the incoming call volume is overly loud, an echo may be heard.
- Try to face toward the microphone as much as possible when speaking.
- In the following circumstances, it may be difficult to hear the other party:
 - When driving on unpaved roads
 - When driving at high speeds
 - When a window is open
 - When the air conditioning is blowing directly on the microphone
 - When the air conditioning is set to high

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phones)

- When transferring ownership of the vehicle

Be sure to initialize the system to prevent personal data from being improperly accessed. (→P. 437)

- About Bluetooth®



Bluetooth is a registered trademark of Bluetooth SIG, Inc.

- Compatible models

Compatible with HFP (Hands Free Profile) Ver. 1.5 and OPP (Object Push Profile) Ver. 1.1.

If your cellular phone does not support HFP, you cannot enter the Bluetooth® phone. If your cellular phone supports OPP alone, you cannot use the Bluetooth® phone.

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phones)

■ Certification for the hands-free system

**Panasonic Corporation
Automotive Systems Company**

4261 Ikonobe-cho, Tsuzuki-ku, Yokohama City 224-8520, Japan

DECLARATION of CONFORMITY

We, **Panasonic Corporation, Automotive Systems Company** of the above address, hereby declare, at our sole responsibility that the following product conforms to the Essential Requirements of the Radio and Telecommunications Terminal Equipment Directive 1999/5/EC in accordance with the tests conducted to the appropriate requirements of the relevant standards, as listed herewith.

Product: Bluetooth module

Model/ Type Number: C5ZZZ0000041 / C5ZZZ0000042 / C5ZZZ0000043

* The difference of the variant model is as follows:
• Updated Hands-free version: 1.5 (current model has ver. 1.0)
• Additional AV profile
• Language available for Voice Recognition/ Guidance
There is no difference in the RF part or its external appearance and therefore no modification was made in radio/electrical characteristics.


Directive and Standards used: Radio: EN300 328 V1.7.1: 2006-10

EMC: EN301 489-1 V1.8.1: 2008-04
EN301 489-17V2.1.1:2009-5

LVD: IEC60950-1:2005,Second Edition /
EN60950-1:2006+Amd.11:2009
IEC60065:2001+Amd.1:2005 /
EN60065:2002+A1:2006+A11:2008

Year of affixing CE marking: 2008



Signature : 
Name : Takahisa Sakai
Position : Senior Engineer
Date : July 9, 2010

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phones)

Pioneer



EC Declaration of Conformity

Manufacturer: Pioneer Corporation
1-1, Shin-ogura, Saiwai-ku, Kawasaki-shi,
Kanagawa 212-0031, JAPAN

EU Representative: Pioneer Europe NV
Haven 1087, Keetberglaan 1
9120 MELSELE, BELGIUM

The EU Directives covered by this Declaration

1999/5/EC Radio & Telecommunication Terminal Equipment Directive
2006/95/EC Low Voltage Directive

The product covered by this declaration

CD RDS Receiver Head Unit

model **DEX-9207**

The basis on which conformity is being declared

The product identified above complies with the requirements of the above specified Directives by meeting following standards:
EN300328 V1.7.1 : 2005, EN301489-1 V1.8.1 : 2008, EN301489-17 V1.3.2 : 2008, ISO7637-2:2004 and EN60065:2002 + A1 : 2006

The technical documentation required to demonstrate that the product meets the requirements of the above specified Directives has been compiled by the signatory below and is available for inspection by the relevant enforcement authorities.

A sample of the product has been tested by the manufacturer.

Technical File No: KCE08-003G

The CE mark was first applied in: 2010

Done at Melsele

03/03/2010

Ivan Vlietinck
Manager Public Affairs

PIONEER EUROPE NV
Haven 1087 - Keetberglaan 1 - 9120 Melsele - Belgium
Telephone +32 (0)3 570 05 11 - Fax +32 (0)3 570 06 98 - URL <http://www.pioneer.eu> - BTW BE 406.999.132 - RPR Dendermonde

3

Interior features

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phones)

Pioneer



EC Declaration of Conformity

Manufacturer: Pioneer Corporation
1-1, Shin-ogura, Saiwai-ku, Kawasaki-shi,
Kanagawa 212-0031, JAPAN

EU Representative: Pioneer Europe NV
Haven 1087, Keetberglaan 1
9120 MELSELE, BELGIUM

The EU Directives covered by this Declaration

1999/5/EC Radio & Telecommunication Terminal Equipment Directive
2006/95/EC Low Voltage Directive

The product covered by this declaration

CD RDS Receiver Head Unit

model **DEX-9307**

The basis on which conformity is being declared

The product identified above complies with the requirements of the above specified Directives by meeting following standards:
EN300328 V1.7.1 : 2006, EN301489-1 V1.8.1 : 2008, EN301489-17 V1.3.2 : 2008, ISO7637-2:2004 and EN60065:2002 + A1 : 2006

The technical documentation required to demonstrate that the product meets the requirements of the above specified Directives has been compiled by the signatory below and is available for inspection by the relevant enforcement authorities.

A sample of the product has been tested by the manufacturer.

Technical File No: KCE08-003G

The CE mark was first applied in: 2010

Done at Melsele

03/03/2010

Ivan Vlietinck
Manager Public Affairs

PIONEER EUROPE NV
Haven 1087 - Keetberglaan 1 - 9120 Melsele - Belgium
Telefoon +32 (0)3 570 05 11 - Fax +32 (0)3 570 06 56 - URL <http://www.pioneer.eu> - BTW BE 406.999.132 - RPR Dendermonde

 CAUTION

■ Caution while driving

Do not use a cellular phone or connect the Bluetooth® phone.

■ Caution regarding interference with electronic devices

- An antenna for the Bluetooth® connection is built in the instrument panel. People with implanted pacemakers or cardiac defibrillators should maintain a reasonable distance between themselves and the Bluetooth® antennas. The radio waves may affect the operation of such devices.
- Before using cellular phones, users of any electrical medical device other than implanted pacemakers and implanted cardiac defibrillators should consult the manufacturer of the device for information about its operation under the influence of radio waves. Radio waves could have unexpected effects on the operation of such medical devices.

 NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to cellular phones

Do not leave cellular phones in the vehicle. The temperature inside the vehicle may become high, resulting in damage to the phone.

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phones)
 Using the hands-free system (for cellular phone)

■ Audio unit

Type A



- 1** Display
 A message, name, phone number, etc. is displayed.
 Lower-case characters and special characters cannot be displayed.

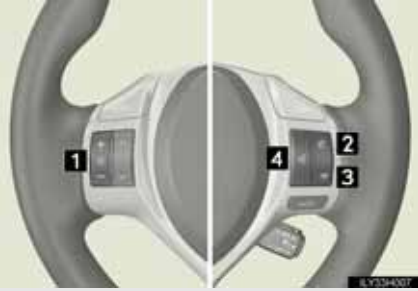
Type B



- 2** Displays information that is too long to be displayed at one time on the display (press and hold)
- 3** Selects speed dials
- 4** Selects items such as menu and number
 Turn: Selects an item
 Press: Inputs the selected item
- 5** Bluetooth[®] connection condition
 If “BT” is not displayed, the hands-free system cannot be used.
- 6** Reception level

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phones)

■ Steering wheel switches



- 1** Volume
The voice guidance volume cannot be adjusted using this button.
- 2** Off-hook switch
Turns the hands-free system on/starts a call
- 3** On-hook switch
Turns the hands-free system off/ends a call/refuses a call
- 4** Talk switch
Turns the voice command system on (press)/turns the voice command system off (press and hold)

■ Microphone



3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phones)

Using the hands-free phone system for the first time

Before using the hands-free phone system, it is necessary to register a cellular phone in the system. The system will enter phone registration mode automatically when starting the system with no cellular phone registered. Follow the procedure below to register (pair) a cellular phone:

STEP 1 Press the off-hook switch and select “Pair phone” using



STEP 2 Select “Record Name” using



and say the name to be registered after the beep.

The name to be registered will be repeated aloud.

STEP 3 Select “Confirm” using



A passkey will be displayed.

STEP 4 Input the passkey into the cellular phone.

Refer to the manual that comes with the cellular phone for the operation of the phone.

If the cellular phone has a Bluetooth[®] audio player, the audio player can be registered at the same time.

STEP 5 When “Pair Audio?” is displayed, select “Yes” or “No”

using



. (Bluetooth[®] audio player →P. 389)

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phones)

Menu list of the hands-free phone system

First menu	Second menu	Third menu	Operation detail
“Callback”	-	-	Dialing a number stored in the incoming call history memory
“Redial”	-	-	Dialing a number stored in the outgoing call history memory
“Phone-book”	“Add Entry”	-	Adding a new phone number
	“Change Name”	-	Changing the registered name in the phone book
	“Delete Entry”	-	Deleting the registered data
	“Del Spd Dial”	-	Deleting speed dials
	“List Names”	-	Listing the registered data
	“Speed Dial”	-	Setting speed dials

3

Interior features

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phones)


First menu	Second menu	Third menu	Operation detail
"Setup"	"Security"	"Set PIN"	Setting a PIN code
		"Phbk Lock"	Locking the phone book
		"Phbk Unlock"	Unlocking the phone book
	"Phone Setup"	"Pair Phone"	Registering a cellular phone
		"Select Phone"	Selecting a cellular phone to be used
		"Change Name"	Changing the registered name of a cellular phone
		"List Phones"	Listing the registered cellular phones
		"Set Passkey"	Changing the passkey
		"Delete Phone"	Deleting a registered cellular phone
	"System Setup"	"Guidance Vol"	Setting voice guidance volume
		"Device Name"	Displaying the Bluetooth [®] device address and name
		"Initialize"	Initializing the system

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phones)

■ Automatic volume adjustment

When vehicle speed reaches 80 km/h (50 mph) or more, the volume automatically increases. The volume returns to the previous volume setting when vehicle speed drops to 70 km/h (43 mph) or less.

■ Operations that cannot be performed while driving

- Operating the system with 
- Registering a cellular phone to the system

■ Changing the passkey

→P. 431

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phones)

Making a phone call

- Making a phone call
 - Dialing by inputting a name
“Dial by name”
 - Speed dialing
 - Dialing a number stored in the outgoing history memory
“Redial”
 - Dialing a number stored in the incoming history memory
“Call back”
- Receiving a phone call
 - Answering the phone
 - Refusing the call
- Transferring a call
- Using the call history memory
 - Dialing
 - Storing data in the phone book
 - Deleting

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phones)


Dialing by inputting a name


STEP 1 Press the talk switch and say a registered name.

The desired name or number is displayed.

STEP 2 Dial by one of the following methods:

a. Press the off-hook switch.

b. Select “Dial” using  .

In **STEP 1**, if the pronounced name cannot be recognized, select the desired name using  .

Speed dialing

STEP 1 Press the off-hook switch.

STEP 2 Press the preset button in which the desired number is registered.

STEP 3 Press the off-hook switch.

When receiving a phone call

- Answering the phone
Press the off-hook switch.
- Refusing the call
Press the on-hook switch.

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phones)

Transferring a call

A call can be transferred between the cellular phone and system while dialing, receiving a call, or during a call. Use one of the following methods:

- a. Operate the cellular phone.

Refer to the manual that comes with the cellular phone for the operation of the phone.


- b. Press the off-hook switch*.


*: This operation can be performed only when transferring a call from the cellular phone to the system during a call.

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phones)

Using a call history memory

Follow the procedure below to use number stored in call history memory:

STEP 1 Press the off-hook switch and select “Redial” (when using a number stored in the outgoing call history memory) or “Call back” (when using a number stored in the incoming call history memory) using .


STEP 2 Select the desired number using .


STEP 3 The following operations can be performed:

Dialing: Press the off-hook switch or select “Dial” using



Storing the number in the phone book: Select “Store” and then

“Confirm” using .

Deleting: Select “Delete” and then “Confirm” using .

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phones)

- Call history

Up to 5 numbers can be stored in each of the outgoing and incoming call history memories.

- When talking on the phone

- Do not talk simultaneously with the other party.
- Keep the volume of the receiving voice down. Otherwise, voice echo will increase.

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phones) Setting a cellular phone

Registering a cellular phone in the hands-free phone system allows the system to function. The following function can be used for registered cellular phones:

■ Functions and operation procedures

To enter menu for each function, follow the steps below.

STEP 1 Press the off-hook switch and select “Setup” using



STEP 2 Select “Phone Setup” using




STEP 3 Select one of the following items using



- Registering a cellular phone
“Pair Phone”
- Selecting a cellular phone to be used
“Select Phone”
- Changing the registered name of a cellular phone
“Change Name”
- Listing the registered cellular phones
“List Phones”
- Changing the passkey
“Set Passkey”
- Deleting a registered cellular phone


3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phones)

Registering a cellular phone

Select “Pair Phone” using , and perform the procedure for registering a cellular phone. (→P. 420)

Selecting a cellular phone to be used

STEP 1 Select “Select Phone” using .


STEP 2 Select the cellular phone to be used using .

Changing the registered name of a cellular phone

STEP 1 Select “Change Name” using .

STEP 2 Select the desired cellular phone name to be changed using




STEP 3 Select “Record Name” using , and say the new name after the beep.

The name to be registered will be repeated aloud.


STEP 4 Select “Confirm” using .

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phones)

Listing the registered cellular phones


Select “List Phones” using . The list of registered cellular phones will be read aloud. When listing is complete, the system returns to “Phone Setup”.

Changing the passkey

STEP 1 Select “Set Passkey” using .

STEP 2 Select a 4 to 8-digit number using .

The number should be input 1 digit at a time.

STEP 3 When the entire number to be registered as a passkey has been input, press  again.

If the number to be registered has 8 digits, pressing of the knob is not necessary.

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phones)

Deleting a registered cellular phone

STEP 1 Select “Delete Phone” using




STEP 2 Select the desired cellular phone to be deleted using



If the cellular phone to be deleted is paired as a Bluetooth[®] audio player, the registration of the audio player can be deleted at the same time.

STEP 3 When “Del Audio?” is displayed, select “Yes” or “No”

using  . (Bluetooth[®] audio player →P. 389)

-
- The number of cellular phones that can be registered
Up to 6 cellular phones can be registered in the system.

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phones) Security and system setup

To enter the menu of each setting, follow the steps below.

■ Security setting items and operation procedures

STEP 1 Press the off-hook switch and select “Setup” using



STEP 2 Select “Security” using



STEP 3 Select one of the following items using



- Setting or changing the PIN (Personal Identification Number)
“Set PIN”
- Locking the phone book
“Phbk Lock”

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phones)

■ System setup items and operation procedures

STEP 1 Press the off-hook switch and select “Setup” using



STEP 2 Select “System Setup” using



STEP 3 Select one of the following items using :



- Setting voice guidance volume
“Guidance Vol”
- Displaying the Bluetooth[®] device address and name
“Device Name”
- Initializing the system

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phones)

Setting or changing the PIN

■ Setting a PIN


STEP 1 Select “Set PIN” using .

STEP 2 Enter a PIN using .

Input the code 1 digit at a time.

■ Changing the PIN


STEP 1 Select “Set PIN” using .

STEP 2 Enter the registered PIN using .

STEP 3 Enter a new PIN using .

Input the code 1 digit at a time.

Locking or unlocking the phone book

STEP 1 Select “Phbk Lock” or “Phbk Unlock” using .


STEP 2 Input a PIN by using  and select “Confirm” using




Input the code 1 digit at a time.


3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phones)

Setting voice guidance volume


STEP 1 Select “Guidance Vol” using .


STEP 2 Change the voice guidance volume.

To decrease the volume: Turn  counterclockwise.

To increase the volume: Turn  clockwise.

Displaying the Bluetooth® device address and name

STEP 1 Select “Device Name” using .

STEP 2 Turn  to display the Bluetooth® device address and name.

STEP 3 Select “Go Back” using  to return to “System Setup”.

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phones)

Initializing the system

STEP 1 Select “Initialize” and then “Confirm” using



STEP 2 Select “Confirm” again using



■ Initialization

- The following data in the system can be initialized:
 - Phone book
 - Outgoing and incoming call history
 - Speed dials
 - Registered cellular phone data
 - Security code
 - Registered Bluetooth® enabled portable player data
 - Passkeys for the cellular phones
 - Passkey for the Bluetooth® audio players
 - Guidance volume
 - Receiver volume
 - Ring tone volume
- Once the initialization has been completed, the data cannot be restored to its original state.

■ When the phone book is locked

The following functions cannot be used:

- Dialing by inputting a name
- Speed dialing
- Dialing a number stored in the call history memory
- Using the phone book

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phones) Using the phone book

To enter the menu of each setting, follow the steps below.

STEP 1 Press the off-hook switch and select “Phonebook” using



STEP 2 Select one of the following items using  :

- Adding a new phone number
“Add Entry”
- Changing the registered name in the phone book
“Change Name”
- Listing the registered data
“List Names”
- Setting speed dials
“Speed Dial”
- Deleting the registered data
“Delete Entry”
- Deleting speed dials
“Del Spd Dial”

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phones)

Adding a new phone number

The following methods can be used to add a new phone number:

- Transferring data from the cellular phone

- Inputting a phone number using



- Selecting a phone number from outgoing or incoming call history

- Adding procedure

STEP 1 Select “Add Entry” using



STEP 2 Use one of the following methods to input a telephone number:

Transferring data from the cellular phone:

STEP2-1 Select “By Phone” and then “Confirm” using




STEP2-2 When “Transfer” appears in the display, transfer the data from the cellular phone.


Refer to the manual that comes with the cellular phone for the details of transferring data.


STEP2-3 Select the desired data using



3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phones)

Inputting a phone number using  :

STEP2-1 Select “Manual Input” using  .


STEP2-2 Input a phone number using  , and press

 again.

Input the phone number 1 digit at a time.


Selecting a phone number from outgoing or incoming call history:

STEP2-1 Select “Call History” using  .


STEP2-2 Select “Outgoing” or “Incoming” using  .


STEP2-3 Select the desired data using  .

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phones)

STEP 3 Select “Record Name” using , and say the desired name after the beep.

The name to be registered will be repeated aloud.

STEP 4 Select “Confirm” using .


STEP 5 Select “Confirm” again using .


In **STEP 5**, selecting “Speed Dial” instead of “Confirm” registers the newly added phone number as a speed dial.

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phones)


Changing the registered name in the phone book

STEP 1 Select “Change Name” using .

STEP 2 Select the desired name to be changed using .

STEP 3 Select “Record Name” using , and say the new name after the beep.

The name to be registered will be repeated aloud.

STEP 4 Select “Confirm” using .

Listing the registered data


Selecting “List Names” using . The list of the registered data will be read aloud.


When listing is complete, the system returns to “Phonebook”.

Pressing the off-hook switch while an entry is being read aloud selects the entry, and calls the registered phone number.

3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phones)

Setting speed dials

STEP 1 Select “Speed Dial” using  .

STEP 2 Select the desired data using  .

STEP 3 Select the desired preset button, and register the data into speed dial by either of the following methods:

a. Press the desired preset button, and select “Confirm”

using  .

b. Press and hold the desired preset button.

Deleting the registered data

STEP 1 Select “Delete Entry” using  .

STEP 2 Select the desired data to be deleted using  .


3-4. Using the hands-free phone system (for cellular phones)

Deleting speed dials

STEP 1 Select “Del Spd Dial” using .

STEP 2 Press the preset button to which the desired speed dial is registered after the beep.

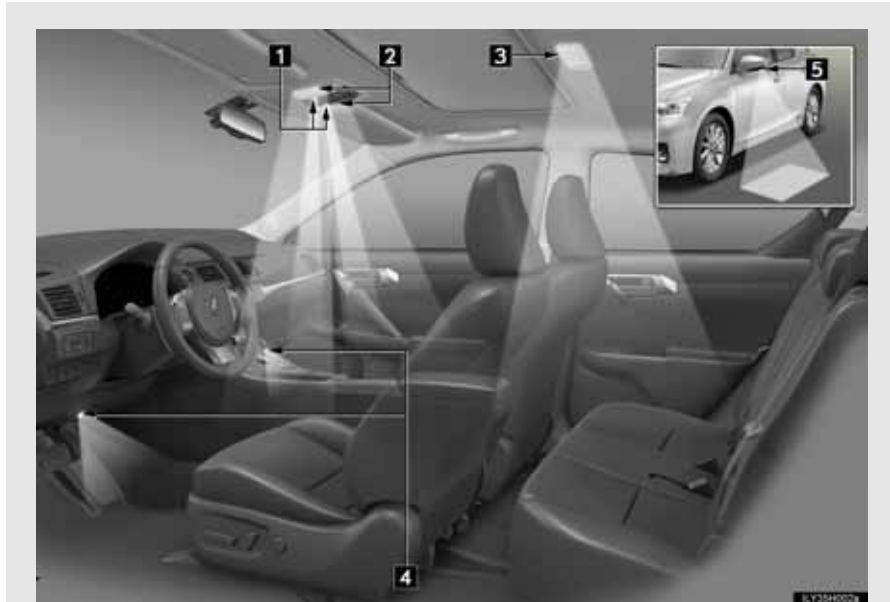
The name to be deleted will be heard.

STEP 3 Select “Confirm” using .

■ Limitation of number of digits

A phone number that exceeds 24 digits cannot be registered.

3-5. Using the interior lights
Interior lights list



- 1 Cup holder light (when the “POWER” switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode)
- 2 Front personal/interior lights (→P. 446)
- 3 Rear interior light (→P. 447)
- 4 Footwell lights
- 5 Outer foot lights

When the instrument panel light control dial is turned fully down, the cup holder light and the footwell lights will turn off. (→P. 221)

3-5. Using the interior lights

Personal/interior light main switch and front personal/interior lights

Personal/interior light main switch



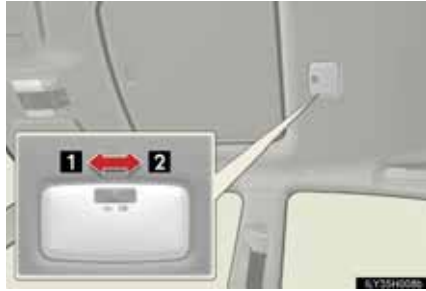
- 1** Turns the lights off
- 2** Turns the door position on
- 3** Turns the lights on

Front personal/interior lights



Turns the lights on/off

Rear interior light



1 Turns the light on

2 Turns the door position on*

*: When the personal/interior light main switch is in the off position, the rear interior light will not turn on even if the door is opened with the rear interior light switch in door position.

■ Illuminated entry system

The lights automatically turn on/off according to “POWER” switch mode, the presence of the electronic key, whether the doors are locked/unlocked, and whether the doors are opened/closed.

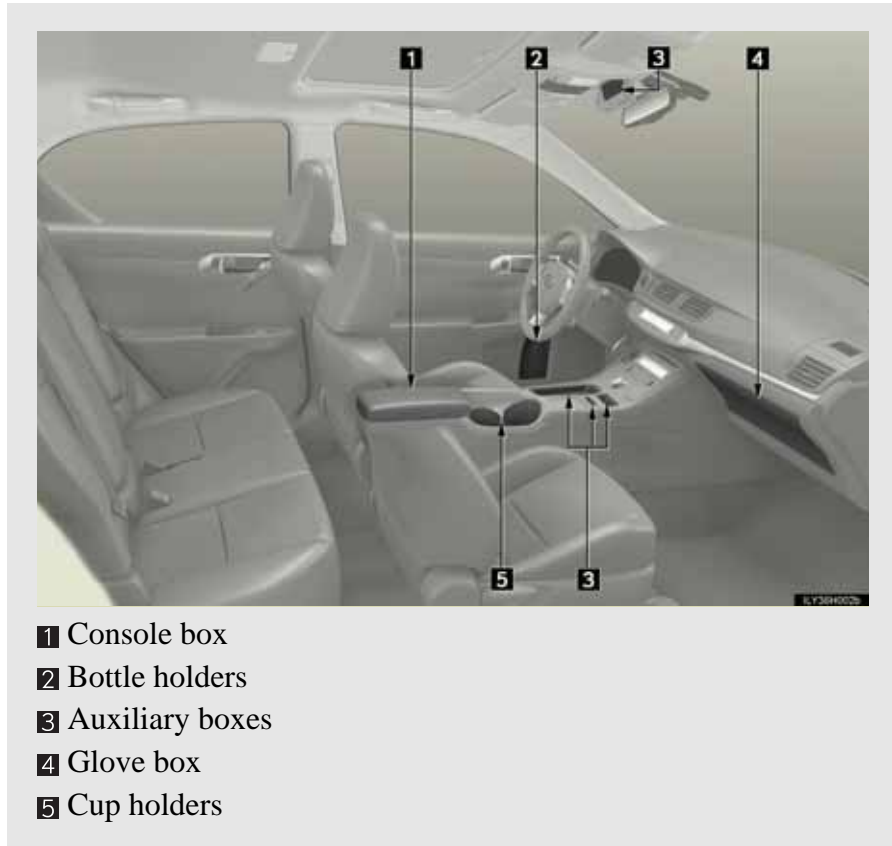
■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

If the interior lights remain on when the door is not fully closed and the interior light switch (door position on/off) is on, the lights will go off automatically after 20 minutes.

■ Customization

Settings (e.g. the time elapsed before the lights turn off) can be changed. (Customizable features →P. 667)

3-6. Using the storage features
List of storage features



⚠ CAUTION

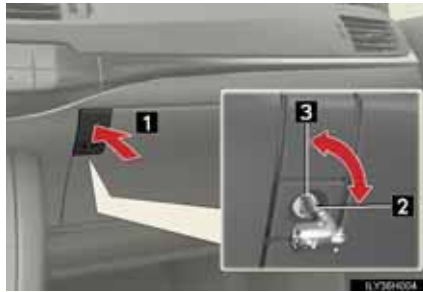
■ Items that should not be left in the storage spaces

Do not leave glasses, lighters or spray cans in the storage spaces, as this may cause the following when cabin temperature becomes high:

- Glasses may be deformed by heat or cracked if they come into contact with other stored items.
- Lighters or spray cans may explode. If they come into contact with other stored items, the lighter may catch fire or the spray can may release gas, causing a fire hazard.

Glove box

The glove box can be opened by pressing the lock release button and locked and unlocked using the mechanical key.

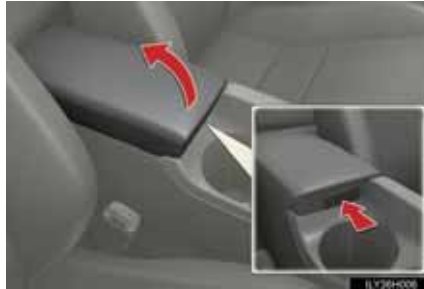


- 1** Open
- 2** Lock
- 3** Unlock

⚠ CAUTION**■ Caution while driving**

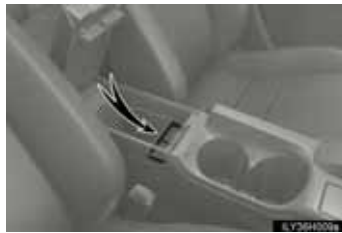
Keep the glove box closed when not in use. In the event of sudden braking or sudden swerving, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by the open glove box or the items stored inside.

Console box



Lift the lid while pushing the knob to release the lock.

■ Tray in the console box



The tray slides forward/backward and can be removed.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Caution while driving

Keep the console box closed when not in use. In the event of sudden braking, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by the open console box or the items stored inside.

Cup holders



■ Cup holder partition



The partition in the cup holder can also be used to store a small cup or can.

⚠ CAUTION

■ Items unsuitable for the cup holder

Do not place anything other than cups or aluminum cans in the cup holders. Other items may be thrown out of the holders in the event of an accident or sudden braking, causing injury. If possible, cover hot drinks to prevent burns.

Bottle holders



- When using the bottle holder
 - When storing a bottle, close the cap.
 - The bottle may not be stored depending on its size or shape.

 **NOTICE**

- Items that should not be stowed in the bottle holders

Put the cap on before stowing a bottle. Do not place open bottles in the bottle holders, or glasses and paper cups containing liquid. The contents may spill and glasses may break.

Auxiliary boxes

Type A



Press in the lid.

This box is useful for temporarily storing sunglasses and similar small items.

Type B



Type C (if equipped)



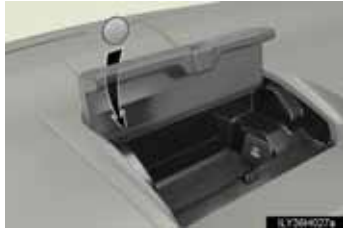
Type D (if equipped)



Type E (if equipped)



■ Auxiliary box (type E)



If an object has fallen down the back of the lid, the fallen object can be retrieved by removing the cover inside the auxiliary box.



Remove the mat.



Remove the cover using a flathead screwdriver protected with tape etc.

 CAUTION

■ Caution while driving (type A and E)

Keep the auxiliary boxes closed when not in use. In the event of sudden braking, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by an open auxiliary box or the items stored inside.

■ Items unsuitable for storing (type A)

Do not store items heavier than 200 g (0.44 lb.).

Doing so may cause the auxiliary box to open and the items inside may fall out, resulting in an accident.

 NOTICE

■ Auxiliary box (type E)

Do not leave items in the auxiliary box or on the dashboard for long periods of time when the vehicle is in the sun.

The inside of the auxiliary box and the dashboard will become extremely hot compared to other parts of the vehicle, and the items could be deformed or damaged.

3-7. Other interior features

Sun visors



- 1** To set the visor in the forward position, flip it down.
- 2** To set the visor in the side position, flip down, unhook, and swing it to the side.

3-7. Other interior features

Vanity mirrors



Slide the cover to open.

The light turns on when the cover is opened.

 NOTICE

■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Do not leave the vanity lights on for extended periods while the hybrid system is off.

3-7. Other interior features

Clock

Vehicles with a navigation system

Refer to the “Navigation System Owner’s Manual”.

Vehicles without navigation system

The clock can be adjusted by pressing the buttons.



1 Adjusts the hours

2 Adjusts the minutes

3 Rounds to the nearest hour*

*:e.g. 1:00 to 1:29→1:00
1:30 to 1:59→2:00

■ The clock is displayed when

The “POWER” switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode.

3

Interior features

3-7. Other interior features

Power outlet

The power outlet can be used for 12 V accessories that run on less than 10 A.

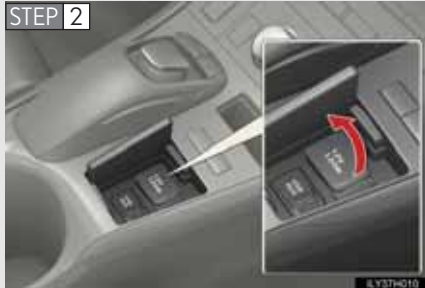
Center console

STEP 1



Press down and release the lid.

STEP 2



Open the cover.

Auxiliary box (if equipped)



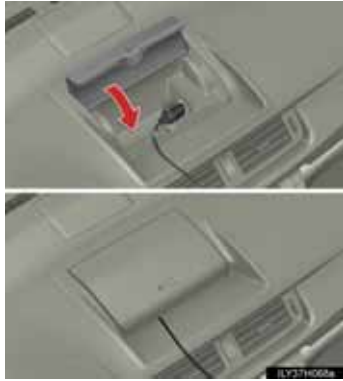
Press the button.



Open the cover.

3-7. Other interior features

- The power outlet can be used when
The “POWER” switch is in ACCESSORY or ON mode.
- Connecting power cables from the power outlet (auxiliary box)



The gap in the lid allows power cables to be passed through even when the lid is closed.

NOTICE

- To avoid damaging the power outlet
Close the power outlet lid when the power outlet is not in use.
Foreign objects or liquids that enter the power outlet may cause a short circuit.
- To prevent blown fuse
Do not use an accessory that uses more than 12 V 10 A.
- To prevent 12-volt battery discharge
Do not use the power outlet longer than necessary when the hybrid system is off.

3-7. Other interior features

Heated steering wheel*

The heated steering wheel heats the side grips of the steering wheel.



Turns the heater on/off

The indicator light comes on when the heater is operating.

- The heated steering wheel can be used when
The “POWER” switch is in ON mode.
- Timer
The heated steering wheel will automatically turn off after about 30 minutes.
- If the indicator light flashes
Press the button to turn the heated steering wheel off and then press the button again. If the indicator light still flashes, a malfunction may be occurring. Turn the heated steering wheel off and have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

*: If equipped

 CAUTION

■ Burns

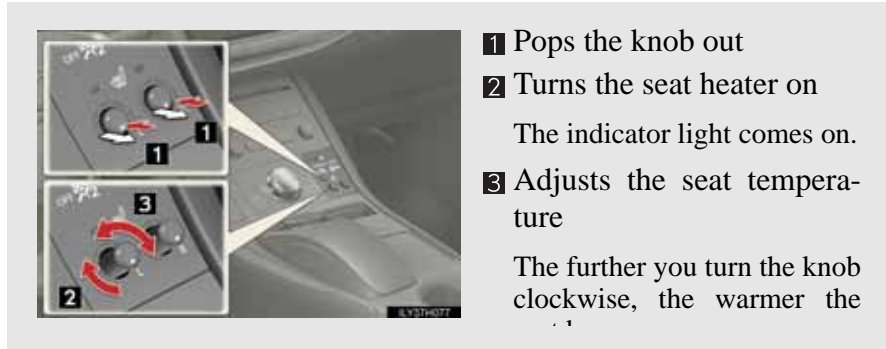
- Care should be taken to prevent injury if anyone in the following categories comes in contact with the steering wheel when the heated steering wheel is on:
 - Babies, small children, the elderly, the sick and the physically challenged
 - Persons with sensitive skin
 - Persons who are fatigued
 - Persons who have taken alcohol or drugs that induce sleep (sleeping drugs, cold remedies, etc.)
- Do not use the heated steering wheel more than necessary. Doing so may cause minor burns or overheating.

 NOTICE

- To prevent 12-volt battery discharge
Turn the heater off when the hybrid system is off.

3-7. Other interior features

Seat heaters*



- The seat heaters can be used when
The “POWER” switch is in ON mode.
- When not in use
Turn the knob fully counterclockwise. The indicator light goes off.
Press the knob into the recessed position.

3

Interior features

*: If equipped

 CAUTION

■ Burns

- Use caution when seating the following persons in a seat with the seat heater on to avoid the possibility of burns:
 - Babies, small children, the elderly, the sick and the physically challenged
 - Persons with sensitive skin
 - Persons who are fatigued
 - Persons who have taken alcohol or drugs that induce sleep (sleeping drugs, cold remedies, etc.)
- Do not cover the seat with anything when using the seat heater. Using the seat heater with a blanket or cushion increases the temperature of the seat and may lead to overheating.
- Do not use the seat heater more than necessary. Doing so may cause minor burns or overheating.

 NOTICE

■ To prevent seat heater damage

Do not put heavy objects that have an uneven surface on the seat and do not stick sharp objects (needles, nails, etc.) into the seat.

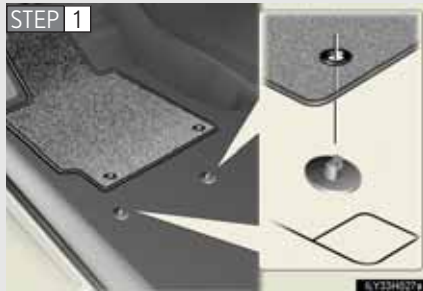
■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

Turn the seat heaters off when the hybrid system is off.

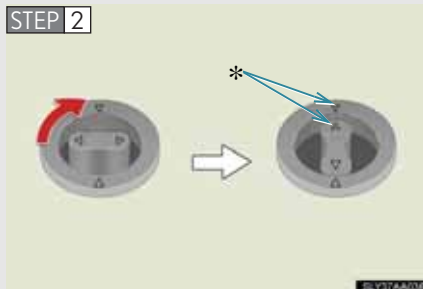
3-7. Other interior features

Floor mat

Use only floor mats designed specifically for vehicles of the same model and model year as your vehicle. Fix them securely in place onto the carpet.



Insert the retaining hooks (clips) into the floor mat eyelets.



Turn the upper knob of each retaining hook (clip) to secure the floor mats in place.

*: Always align the △ marks.

The shape of the retaining hooks (clips) may differ from that shown in

⚠ CAUTION

Observe the following precautions.

Failure to do so may cause the driver's floor mat to slip, possibly interfering with the pedals while driving. An unexpectedly high speed may result or it may become difficult to stop the vehicle, leading to a serious accident.

■ When installing the driver's floor mat

- Do not use floor mats designed for other models or different model year vehicles, even if they are Lexus Genuine floor mats.
- Only use floor mats designed for the driver's seat.
- Always install the floor mat securely using the retaining hooks (clips) provided.
- Do not use two or more floor mats on top of each other.
- Do not place the floor mat bottom-side up or upside-down.

■ Before driving



- Check that the floor mat is securely fixed in the correct place with all the provided retaining hooks (clips). Be especially careful to perform this check after cleaning the floor.
- With the hybrid system stopped and the shift position in P, fully depress each pedal to the floor to make sure it does not interfere with the floor mat.

3-7. Other interior features

Luggage compartment features

■ Cargo hooks



Raise the hook to use.

The cargo hooks are provided for securing loose items.

■ First-aid kit storage belt



Secure the first-aid kit.

- 1 To loosen
- 2 To tighten

3

Interior features

3-7. Other interior features

■ Auxiliary boxes

Center



Lift the center deck board.

Right side



Lift the right side deck board.

Left side (if equipped)



Lift the left side deck board.

■ Luggage cover (if equipped)



Pull out the luggage cover and secure it to the hook brackets.

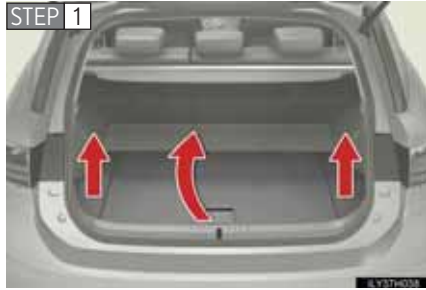
Removing the luggage cover



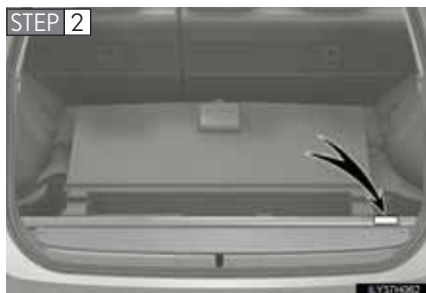
Retract the cover and release both ends, then lift it out.

3-7. Other interior features

Stowing the luggage cover



Remove the side deck boards and open the center auxiliary box.



Adjust the cover so that the information label is facing up.



Fold the rear edge of the cover over, replace the side deck boards and close the center auxiliary box.

 CAUTION

- When the cargo hooks are not in use
To avoid injury, always return the cargo hooks to their stowed positions.
- Deck boards
If the deck boards are removed, return them to their original positions before driving. In the event of sudden braking, an accident may occur due to an occupant being struck by the deck boards or the items stored in the auxiliary box.
- Caution for the luggage cover
Do not allow children to climb on the luggage cover. Climbing on the luggage cover could result in damage to the luggage cover, possibly causing death or serious injury to the child.

3-7. Other interior features

4-1. Maintenance and care	
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior	476
Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior	482
4-2. Maintenance	
Maintenance requirements	485
4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance	
Do-it-yourself service precautions	488
Hood	492
Positioning a floor jack	494
Engine compartment	496
12-volt battery	508
Tires	515
Tire inflation pressure	519
Wheels	521
Air conditioning filter	523
Electronic key battery	527
Checking and replacing fuses	532
Light bulbs	546

4-1. Maintenance and care

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle exterior

Perform the following to protect the vehicle and maintain it in prime condition:

- Working from top to bottom, liberally apply water to the vehicle body, wheel wells and underside of the vehicle to remove any dirt and dust.
- Wash the vehicle body using a sponge or soft cloth, such as a chamois.
- For hard-to-remove marks, use car wash soap and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Wipe away any water.
- Wax the vehicle when the waterproof coating deteriorates.

If water does not bead on a clean surface, apply wax when the vehicle body is cool.

■ Automatic car washes

- Fold the mirrors and remove the antenna before washing the vehicle. Start washing from the front of the vehicle. Make sure to re-install the antenna and extend the mirrors before driving.
- Brushes used in automatic car washes may scratch the vehicle surface and harm your vehicle's paint.
- Roof antenna, rear spoiler may not be washable in some automatic car washes. There may also be an increased risk of damage to vehicle.

■ High pressure car washes

- Do not allow the nozzles of the car wash to come within close proximity of the windows.
- Before using the car wash, check that the fuel filler door on your vehicle is closed properly.

■ When using a car wash

If the door handle becomes wet while the electronic key is within the effective range, the door may lock and unlock repeatedly. Place the key in a position 2 m (6 ft.) or more separate from the vehicle while the vehicle is being washed. (Take care to ensure that the key is not stolen.)

■ Aluminum wheels

- Remove any dirt immediately by using a neutral detergent. Do not use hard brushes or abrasive cleaners. Do not use strong or harsh chemical cleaners.
Use the same mild detergent and wax as used on the paint.
- Do not use detergent on the wheels when they are hot, for example after driving for long distance in the hot weather.
- Wash detergent from the wheels immediately after use.

■ Bumpers

Do not scrub with abrasive cleaners.

4-1. Maintenance and care

■ Front side windows water-repellent coating

- The following precautions can extend the effectiveness of the water-repellent coating.
 - Remove any dirt, etc. from the front side windows regularly.
 - Do not allow dirt and dust to accumulate on the windows for a long period.
Clean the windows with a soft, damp cloth as soon as possible.
 - Do not use wax or glass cleaners that contain abrasives when cleaning the windows.
 - Do not use any metallic objects to remove condensation build up.
- When the water-repellent performance has become insufficient, the coating can be repaired. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ Outside rear view mirror rain-clearing coating

Observe the following precautions in order to retain the rain-clearing properties of the mirrors:

- Clean the mirrors using a car shampoo or glass cleaner that does not contain silicone or an abrasive compound, and rinse thoroughly with water.
- Allow the mirrors to be exposed to direct sunlight for 1 to 2 days.

⚠ CAUTION**■ When washing the vehicle**

Do not apply water to the inside of the engine compartment. Doing so may cause the electrical components etc. to catch fire.

■ When cleaning the windshield (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)

Set the wiper switch to off.

If the wiper switch is in "AUTO", the wipers may operate unexpectedly in the following situations, and may result in hands being caught or other serious injuries and cause damage to the wiper blades.

- When the upper part of the windshield where the raindrop sensor is located is touched by hand
 - When a wet rag or similar is held close to the raindrop sensor
 - If something bumps against the windshield
 - If you directly touch the raindrop sensor body or if something bumps into the raindrop sensor
- Precautions regarding the exhaust pipe**

Exhaust gasses cause the exhaust pipe to become quite hot.

When washing the vehicle, be careful not to touch the pipe until it has cooled sufficiently, as touching a hot exhaust pipe can cause burns.

 NOTICE

- To prevent paint deterioration and corrosion on the body and components (aluminum wheels etc.)
 - Wash the vehicle immediately in the following cases:
 - After driving near the sea coast
 - After driving on salted roads
 - If coal tar or tree sap is present on the paint surface
 - If dead insects, insect droppings or bird droppings are present on the paint surface
 - After driving in an area contaminated with soot, oily smoke, mine dust, iron powder or chemical substances
 - If the vehicle becomes heavily soiled with dust or mud
 - If liquids such as benzene and gasoline are spilled on the paint surface
 - If the paint is chipped or scratched, have it repaired immediately.
 - To prevent the wheels from corroding, remove any dirt and store in a place with low humidity when storing the wheels.
- Cleaning the exterior lights
 - Wash carefully. Do not use organic substances or scrub with a hard brush. This may damage the surfaces of the lights.
 - Do not apply wax to the surfaces of the lights. Wax may cause damage to the lenses.

 NOTICE

- Antenna installation and removal precautions
 - Before driving, ensure that the antenna is installed.
 - When the antenna is removed, such as before entering an automatic car wash, make sure to store it in a suitable place so as not to lose it. Also, before driving, make sure to reinstall the antenna in its original position.
- To prevent damage to the windshield wiper arms

When lifting the wiper arms away from the windshield, pull the driver side wiper arm upward first, and repeat for the passenger side. When returning the wipers to their original position, do so from the passenger side first.
- When using an automatic car wash (vehicles with rain-sensing windshield wipers)

Set the wiper switch to the off position.
If the wiper switch is in “AUTO”, the wipers may operate and the wiper blades may be damaged.

Cleaning and protecting the vehicle interior

The following procedures will help protect your vehicle's interior and keep it in top condition:

■ Protecting the vehicle interior

Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner. Wipe dirty surfaces with a cloth dampened with lukewarm water.

■ Cleaning the leather areas

- Remove dirt and dust using a vacuum cleaner.
- Wipe off any excess dirt and dust with a soft cloth dampened with diluted detergent.
Use a diluted water solution of approximately 5% neutral wool detergent.
- Wring out any excess water from the cloth and thoroughly wipe off all remaining traces of detergent.
- Wipe the surface with a dry, soft cloth to remove any remaining moisture. Allow the leather to dry in a shaded and ventilated area.

■ Cleaning the synthetic leather areas

- Remove loose dirt using a vacuum cleaner.
- Apply a mild soap solution to the synthetic leather using a sponge or soft cloth.
- Allow the solution to soak in for a few minutes. Remove

■ Caring for leather areas

Lexus recommends cleaning the interior of the vehicle at least twice a year to maintain the quality of the vehicle's interior.

■ Shampooing the carpets

There are several commercial foaming-type cleaners available. Use a sponge or brush to apply the foam. Rub in overlapping circles. Do not use water. Wipe dirty surfaces and let them dry. Excellent results are obtained by keeping the carpet as dry as possible.

■ Seat belts

Clean with mild soap and lukewarm water using a cloth or sponge. Also check the belts periodically for excessive wear, fraying or cuts.

 CAUTION

■ Water in the vehicle

- Do not splash or spill liquid in the vehicle, such as on the floor, in the hybrid battery (traction battery) air vents, and in the luggage compartment.

Doing so may cause the hybrid battery, electrical components, etc. to malfunction or catch fire.

- Do not get any of the SRS components or wiring in the vehicle interior wet.

(→P. 153)

An electrical malfunction may cause the airbags to deploy or not function properly, resulting in death or serious injury.

■ Cleaning the interior (especially instrument panel)

Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel may reflect off the windshield, obstructing the driver's view and leading to an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

 NOTICE

■ Cleaning detergents

- Do not use the following types of detergent, as they may discolor the vehicle interior or cause streaks or damage to painted surfaces:
 - Non-seat portions: Organic substances such as benzene or gasoline, alkaline or acidic solutions, dye, and bleach
 - Seats: Alkaline or acidic solutions, such as thinner, benzene, and alcohol
- Do not use polish wax or polish cleaner. The instrument panel's or other interior part's painted surface may be damaged.

■ Preventing damage to leather surfaces

Observe the following precautions to avoid damage to and deterioration of leather surfaces:

- Remove any dust or dirt from leather surfaces immediately.
- Do not expose the vehicle to direct sunlight for extended periods of time. Park the vehicle in the shade, especially during summer.
- Do not place items made of vinyl, plastic, or containing wax on the upholstery, as they may stick to the leather surface if the vehicle interior heats up significantly.

■ Water on the floor

Do not wash the vehicle floor with water.

Vehicle systems such as the audio system may be damaged if water comes into contact with electrical components such as the audio system above or under the floor of the vehicle. Water may also cause the body to rust.

■ Cleaning the inside of the rear window

- Do not use glass cleaner to clean the rear window, as this may cause damage to the rear window defogger heater wires or antenna. Use a cloth dampened with lukewarm water to gently wipe the window clean. Wipe the window in strokes running parallel to the heater wires or antenna.
- Be careful not to scratch or damage the heater wires or antenna.

4-2. Maintenance

Maintenance requirements

To ensure safe and economical driving, day-to-day care and regular maintenance are essential. Lexus recommends performing the following maintenance:

■ Scheduled maintenance

Scheduled maintenance should be performed at specified intervals according to the maintenance schedule.

For details about maintenance items and schedules, refer to the “Lexus Service Booklet” or “Lexus Warranty Booklet”.

■ Do-it-yourself maintenance

What about do-it-yourself maintenance?

Many of the maintenance items are easy to do yourself if you have a little mechanical ability and a few basic automotive tools.

Note, however, that some maintenance tasks require special tools and skills. These are best performed by qualified technicians. Even if you're an experienced do-it-yourself mechanic, we recommend that repairs and maintenance be conducted by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. Any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer will keep a record of maintenance, which could be useful should you ever require Warranty Service. Should you choose to select a qualified and equipped professional other than an authorized Lexus repairer to service or maintain your vehicle, we recommend that you

■ Where to go for service?

In order to maintain your vehicle in the best possible condition, Lexus recommends that all repairs and service operations be carried out by authorized Lexus dealers or repairers or other duly qualified and equipped professionals. For repairs and services covered by your warranty, please visit an authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, who will use genuine Lexus parts in repairing any difficulties you may encounter. There can also be advantages in utilizing authorized Lexus dealers or repairers for non-warranty repairs and services, as members of the Lexus network will be able to expertly assist you with any difficulties you may encounter.

Your Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional will perform all of the scheduled maintenance on your vehicle reliably and economically due to their experience with Lexus vehicles.

■ Does your vehicle need repairs?

Be on the alert for changes in performance and sounds, and visual tip-offs that indicate service is needed. Some important clues are:

- Engine missing, stumbling or pinging
- Appreciable loss of power
- Strange engine noises
- A fluid leak under the vehicle (However, water dripping from the air conditioning system after use is normal.)
- Change in exhaust sound (This may indicate a dangerous carbon monoxide leak. Drive with the windows open and have the exhaust system checked immediately.)
- Flat-looking tires, excessive tire squeal when cornering, uneven tire wear
- Vehicle pulls to one side when driven straight on a level road
- Strange noises related to suspension movement
- Loss of brake effectiveness, spongy feeling brake pedal, pedal almost touches the floor, vehicle pulls to one side when braking
- Engine coolant temperature continually higher than normal

If you notice any of these clues, take your vehicle to any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible. Your vehicle may need adjustment or repair.

 CAUTION

■ If your vehicle is not properly maintained

Improper maintenance could result in serious damage to the vehicle and possible serious injury or death.

■ Handling of the 12-volt battery

12-volt battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead compounds which are known to cause brain damage. Wash your hands after handling. (→P. 508)

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Do-it-yourself service precautions

If you perform maintenance by yourself, be sure to follow the correct procedure as given in these sections.

Items	Parts and tools
12-volt battery condition (→P. 508)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• Grease• Conventional wrench (for terminal clamp bolts)
Engine/power control unit coolant level (→P. 503)	<ul style="list-style-type: none">• “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or a similar high quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is pre-mixed with 50% coolant and 50% deionized water.

Items	Parts and tools
Engine oil level (→P. 498)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” or equivalent • Rag or paper towel • Funnel (used only for adding engine oil)
Fuses (→P. 532)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Fuse with same amperage rating as original
Light bulbs (→P. 546)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Bulb with same number and wattage rating as original • Phillips-head screwdriver • Flathead screwdriver • Wrench
Radiator and condenser (→P. 506)	—
Tire inflation pressure (→P. 519)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Tire pressure gauge • Compressed air source
Washer fluid (→P. 507)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Water or washer fluid containing antifreeze (for winter use) • Funnel (used only for adding water or washer fluid)

 CAUTION

The engine compartment contains many mechanisms and fluids that may move suddenly, become hot, or become electrically energized. To avoid death or serious injury, observe the following precautions.

■ When working on the engine compartment

- Make sure that the indicator on the “POWER” switch and the “READY” indicator are both off.
- Keep hands, clothing and tools away from the moving fan and engine drive belt.
- Be careful not to touch the engine, power control unit, radiator, exhaust manifold, etc. right after driving as they may be hot. Oil and other fluids may also be hot.
- Do not leave anything that may burn easily, such as paper and rags, in the engine compartment.
- Do not smoke, cause sparks or expose an open flame to fuel. Fuel fumes are flammable.
- Take care because brake fluid can harm your hands or eyes and damage painted surfaces. If fluid gets on your hands or in your eyes, flush the affected area with clean water immediately.
If you still experience discomfort, consult a doctor.

■ When working near the electric cooling fans or radiator grille

Be sure the “POWER” switch is off.
With the “POWER” switch in ON mode, the electric cooling fans may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. (→P. 506)

■ Safety glasses

Wear safety glasses to prevent flying or falling material, fluid spray, etc. from getting in your eyes.

 NOTICE

■ If you remove the air cleaner filter

Driving with the air cleaner filter removed may cause excessive engine wear due to dirt in the air.

■ If the fluid level is low or high

It is normal for the brake fluid level to go down slightly as the brake pads wear or when the fluid level in the accumulator is high.

If the reservoir needs frequent refilling, it may indicate a serious problem.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance Hood

Release the lock from the inside of the vehicle to open the hood.

STEP 1



Pull the hood release lever.

The hood will pop up slightly.

STEP 2



Pull up the auxiliary catch lever and lift the hood.

STEP 3



Hold the hood open by inserting the supporting rod into the slot.

 CAUTION

■ Pre-driving check

Check that the hood is fully closed and locked.

If the hood is not locked properly, it may open while the vehicle is in motion and cause an accident, which may result in death or serious injury.

■ After installing the support rod into the slot

Make sure the rod supports the hood securely from falling down on to your head or body.

 NOTICE

■ When closing the hood

Be sure to return the support rod to its clip before closing the hood. Closing the hood without returning the support rod properly could cause the hood to bend.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance Positioning a floor jack

When raising your vehicle with a floor jack, position the jack correctly. Improper placement may damage your vehicle or cause injury.

Front



Rear



⚠ CAUTION**■ When raising your vehicle**

Make sure to observe the following precautions to reduce the possibility of death or serious injury:

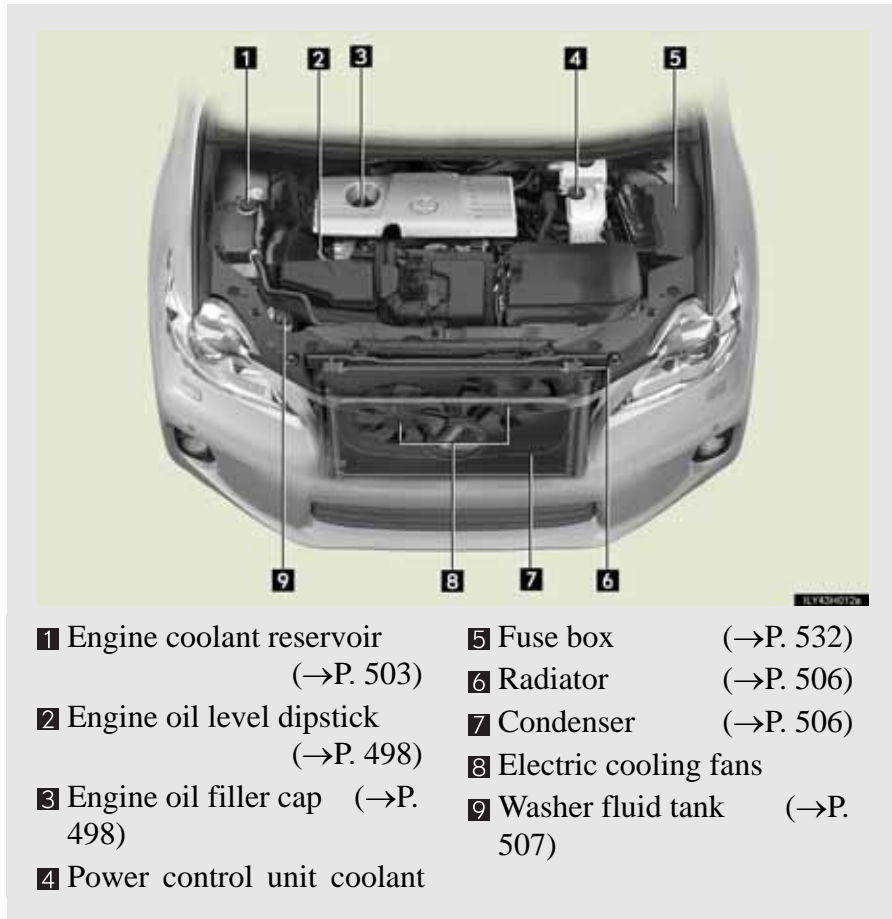


- Lift up the vehicle using a floor jack such as the one shown in the illustration.

- When using a floor jack, follow the instructions of the manual provided with the jack.
- Do not use the jack that was supplied with your vehicle.
- Do not put any part of your body underneath the vehicle when it is supported only by the floor jack.
- Always use floor jack and/or automotive jack stands on a solid, flat, level surface.
- Do not start the hybrid system while the vehicle is supported by the floor jack.
- Stop the vehicle on level, firm ground, firmly set the parking brake and shift the shift position to P.
- Make sure to set the floor jack properly at the jack point. Raising the vehicle with an improperly positioned floor jack will damage the vehicle and may cause the vehicle to fall off the floor jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is in the vehicle.
- When raising the vehicle, do not place any object on top of or underneath the floor jack.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Engine compartment

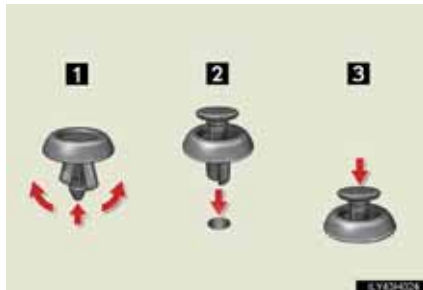


Engine compartment cover

■ Removing the engine compartment cover



■ Installing the clips



- 1 Push up center portion
- 2 Insert
- 3 Press

 NOTICE

- After installing an engine compartment cover
Make sure that the cover is securely installed in its original position.

Engine oil

With the engine at operating temperature and turned off, check the oil level on the dipstick.

■ Checking the engine oil

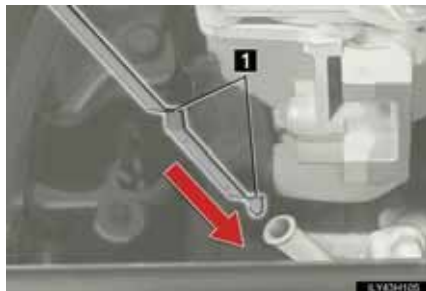
STEP 1 Park the vehicle on level ground. After warming up the engine and turning off the hybrid system, wait more than 5 minutes for the oil to drain back into the bottom of the engine.



Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out.

STEP 3 Wipe the dipstick clean.

STEP 4 Flat dipstick: Reinsert the dipstick fully.

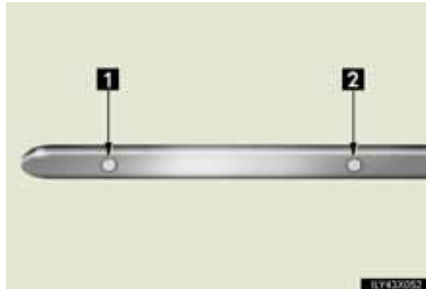


Non-flat dipstick: Reinsert the dipstick fully with its protruding areas (1 in the illustration) pointing towards engine.

STEP 5 Holding a rag under the end, pull the dipstick out and check the oil level.

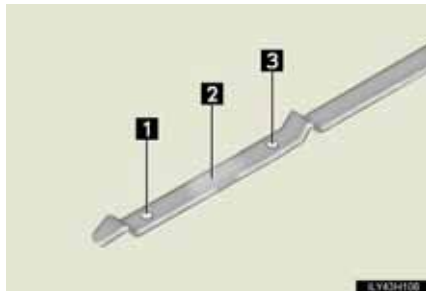
STEP 6 Wipe the dipstick and reinsert it fully.

Flat dipstick



- 1** Low
- 2** Full

Non-flat dipstick



- 1** Low
- 2** Measuring side
- 3** Full

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

■ Adding engine oil



If the oil level is below or near the low level mark, add engine oil of the same type as that already in the engine.

Make sure to check the oil type and prepare the items needed before adding oil.

Engine oil selection	→P. 655
Oil quantity (Low → Full)	1.5 L (1.6 qt., 1.3 Imp. qt.)
Items	Clean funnel

STEP 1 Remove the oil filler cap by turning it counterclockwise.

STEP 2 Add engine oil slowly, checking the dipstick.

STEP 3 Install the oil filler cap by turning it clockwise.

■ Engine oil consumption

- The amount of engine oil consumed depends on the oil viscosity, the quality of the oil and the way the vehicle is driven.
- More oil is consumed under driving conditions such as high speeds and frequent acceleration and deceleration.
- A new engine consumes more oil.
- When judging the amount of oil consumption, keep in mind that the oil may have become diluted, making it difficult to judge the true level accurately.
- Oil consumption: Max. 1.0 L/1000 km (1.1 qt./600 miles, 0.9 Imp.qt./600 miles)
- If your vehicle consumes more than 1.0 L (1.1 qt., 0.9 Imp.qt.) every 1000 km (600 miles), contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

CAUTION

■ Used engine oil

- Used engine oil contains potentially harmful contaminants which may cause skin disorders such as inflammation and skin cancer, so care should be taken to avoid prolonged and repeated contact. To remove used engine oil from your skin, wash thoroughly with soap and water.
- Dispose of used oil and filters only in a safe and acceptable manner. Do not dispose of used oil and filters in household trash, in sewers or onto the ground. Call any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, service station or auto parts store for information concerning recycling or disposal.
- Do not leave used engine oil within the reach of children.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

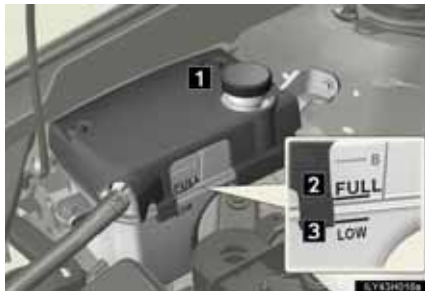
 NOTICE

- To prevent serious engine damage
 - Check the oil level on a regular basis.
- When replacing the engine oil
 - Be careful not to spill engine oil on the vehicle components.
 - Avoid overfilling, or the engine could be damaged.
 - Check the oil level on the dipstick every time you refill the vehicle.
 - Be sure the engine oil filler cap is properly tightened.

Coolant

The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “FULL” and “LOW” lines on the reservoir when the hybrid system is cold.

Engine coolant reservoir



- 1 Reservoir cap
- 2 “FULL” line
- 3 “LOW” line

If the level is on or below the “LOW” line, add coolant up to the “FULL” line. (→P. 657)

Power control unit coolant reservoir



- 1 Reservoir cap
- 2 “FULL” line
- 3 “LOW” line

If the level is on or below the “LOW” line, add coolant up to the “FULL” line. (→P. 657)

■ Coolant selection

Only use “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” or a similar high quality ethylene glycol based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology.

“Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” is a mixture of 50% coolant and 50% deionized water. (Minimum temperature: -35 °C [-31 °F])

For more details about coolant, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ If the coolant level drops within a short time of replenishing

Visually check the radiator, hoses, engine/power control unit coolant reservoir caps, drain cock and water pump.

If you cannot find a leak, have any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional test the cap and check for leaks in the cooling system.

 CAUTION

■ When the hybrid system is hot

Do not remove the engine/power control unit coolant reservoir caps.

The cooling system may be under pressure and may spray hot coolant if the cap is removed, causing serious injuries, such as burns.

 NOTICE

■ When adding coolant

Coolant is neither plain water nor straight antifreeze. The correct mixture of water and antifreeze must be used to provide proper lubrication, corrosion protection and cooling. Be sure to read the antifreeze or coolant label.

■ If you spill coolant

Be sure to wash it off with water to prevent it from damaging parts or paint.

Radiator and condenser

Check the radiator and condenser and clear away any foreign objects.

If either of the above parts is extremely dirty or you are not sure of their condition, have your vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

CAUTION

■ When the hybrid system is hot

Do not touch the radiator or condenser as they may be hot and cause serious injuries, such as burns.

■ When the electric cooling fans are operating

Do not touch the engine compartment.

The electric cooling fans may keep rotating for about 3 minutes even after the “POWER” switch is off.

With the “POWER” switch in ON mode, the electric cooling fans may automatically start to run if the air conditioning is on and/or the coolant temperature is high. Be sure the “POWER” switch is off when working near the electric cooling fans or radiator grille.

Washer fluid



If any washer does not work or the warning message appears on the multi-information display, the washer tank may be empty. Add washer fluid.

CAUTION

■ When adding washer fluid

Do not add washer fluid when the hybrid system is hot or operating as washer fluid contains alcohol and may catch fire if spilled on the engine etc.

NOTICE

■ Do not use any fluid other than washer fluid

Do not use soapy water or engine antifreeze instead of washer fluid. Doing so may cause streaking on the vehicle's painted surfaces.

■ Diluting washer fluid

Dilute washer fluid with water as necessary. Refer to the freezing temperatures listed on the label of the washer fluid bottle.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance 12-volt battery

■ Location

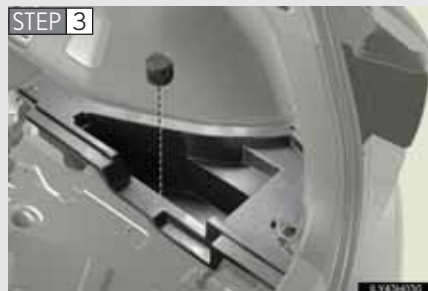


The 12-volt battery is located in the right-hand side of luggage compartment.

■ Removing the 12-volt battery cover

STEP 1 Open the center and right side auxiliary boxes. (→P. 470)

STEP 2 Remove the center auxiliary box. (→P. 600)



STEP 3

Remove the right side auxiliary box.



STEP 4

Remove the 12-volt battery maintenance cover.

■ Exterior

Make sure that the 12-volt battery terminals are not corroded and that there are no loose connections, cracks, or loose clamps.



1 Terminals

2 Hold-down clamp

■ Caution symbols

The meanings of each caution symbol on the top of the 12-volt battery are as follows:



No smoking, no naked flames, no sparks



Battery acid



Shield eyes



Note operating instruc-



Keep away from children

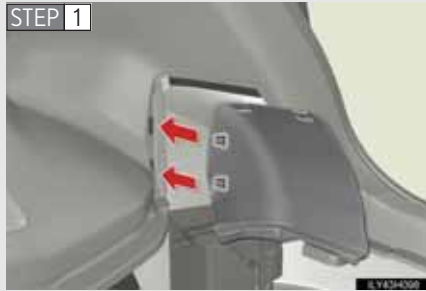


Explosive gas

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

■ Installing the 12-volt battery maintenance cover

STEP 1



Insert the 2 tabs on the far side of the cover into the holes.

STEP 2



Hook on the 2 tabs on the near side of the cover.

STEP 3



Hook on the 2 tabs on the upper side of the cover.

■ Before recharging

When recharging, the 12-volt battery produces hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. Therefore, observe the following precautions before recharging:

- If recharging with the 12-volt battery installed on the vehicle, be sure to disconnect the ground cable.
- Make sure the power switch on the charger is off when connecting and disconnecting the charger cables to the 12-volt battery.

■ After recharging/reconnecting the 12-volt battery

- Unlocking the doors using the smart entry & start system may not be possible immediately after reconnecting the 12-volt battery. If this happens, use the wireless remote control or the mechanical key to lock/unlock the doors.
- Start the hybrid system with the “POWER” switch in ACCESSORY mode. The hybrid system may not start with the “POWER” switch turned OFF. However, the hybrid system will operate normally from the second attempt.
- The “POWER” switch mode is recorded by the vehicle. If the battery is reconnected, the vehicle will return the “POWER” switch mode to the status it was in before the battery was disconnected. Make sure to turn off the power before disconnect the battery. Take extra care when connecting the battery if the “POWER” switch mode prior to discharge is unknown.
- Restart the hybrid system, depress the brake pedal, and confirm that it is possible to shift into each shift position.

If the system will not start even after multiple attempts at all methods above, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

 CAUTION

■ Chemicals in the 12-volt battery

The 12-volt battery contains poisonous and corrosive sulfuric acid and may produce hydrogen gas which is flammable and explosive. To reduce the risk of death or serious injury, take the following precautions while working on or near the 12-volt battery:

- Do not cause sparks by touching the 12-volt battery terminals with tools.
- Do not smoke or light a match near the 12-volt battery.
- Avoid contact with eyes, skin and clothes.
- Never inhale or swallow electrolyte.
- Wear protective safety glasses when working near the 12-volt battery.
- Keep children away from the 12-volt battery.

■ Where to safely charge the 12-volt battery

Always charge the 12-volt battery in an open area. Do not charge the 12-volt battery in a garage or closed room where there is insufficient ventilation.

■ How to recharge the 12-volt battery

Only perform a slow charge*. The 12-volt battery may explode if charged at a quicker rate.

- *: 4.2 A or less on vehicles with a navigation system or alarm
- 3.5 A or less on vehicles without a navigation system and alarm

 CAUTION

■ Emergency measures regarding electrolyte

- If electrolyte gets in your eyes
Flush your eyes with clean water for at least 15 minutes and get immediate medical attention. If possible, continue to apply water with a sponge or cloth while traveling to the nearest medical facility.
- If electrolyte gets on your skin
Wash the affected area thoroughly. If you feel pain or burning, get medical attention immediately.
- If electrolyte gets on your clothes
It can soak through clothing on to your skin. Immediately take off the clothing and follow the procedure above if necessary.
- If you accidentally swallow electrolyte
Drink a large quantity of water or milk. Get emergency medical attention immediately.

■ When replacing the 12-volt battery

Use a 12-volt battery designed for this vehicle. Failure to do so may cause gas (hydrogen) to enter the passenger compartment, causing a fire or explosion.

For replacement of the 12-volt battery, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

CAUTION

- When disconnecting the 12-volt battery



Do not disconnect the negative (-) terminal on the body side as shown. The disconnected negative (-) terminal may touch the positive (+) terminal, which may cause a short and result in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

- When recharging the 12-volt battery
Never recharge the 12-volt battery while the hybrid system is operating. Also, be sure all accessories are turned off.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Tires

Replace or rotate tires in accordance with maintenance schedules and treadwear.

■ Checking tires

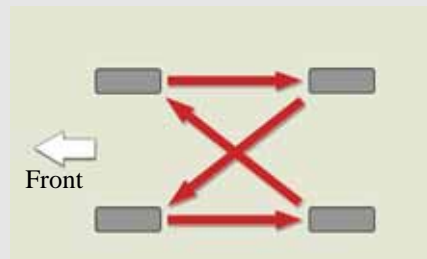


- 1 New tread
- 2 Treadwear indicator
- 3 Worn tread

The location of treadwear indicators is shown by the “TWI” or “Δ” marks, etc., molded on the sidewall of each tire.

Check spare tire condition and pressure if not rotated.

■ Tire rotation



Rotate the tires in the order shown.

To equalize tire wear and help extend tire life, Lexus recommends that tire rotation is carried out approximately every 10000 km (6000

4

Maintenance and care

■ When to replace your vehicle's tires

Tires should be replaced if:

- You have tire damage such as cuts, splits, cracks deep enough to expose the fabric, and bulges indicating internal damage.
- A tire goes flat repeatedly or cannot be properly repaired due to the size or location of a cut or other damage.

If you are not sure, consult with any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ Tire life

Any tire over 6 years old must be checked by a qualified technician even if it has seldom or never been used or damage is not obvious.

■ Low profile tires (vehicles with 17 inch tires)

Generally, low profile tires will wear more rapidly and tire grip performance will be reduced on snowy and/or icy roads when compared to standard tires. Be sure to use snow tires or tire chains on snowy and/or icy roads and drive carefully at a speed appropriate for road and weather conditions.

■ If the tread on snow tires wears down below 4 mm (0.16 in.)

The effectiveness of the tires as snow tires is lost.

 CAUTION

■ When inspecting or replacing tires

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents.
Failure to do so may cause damage to parts of the drive train as well as dangerous handling characteristics, which may lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

- Do not mix tires of different makes, models or tread patterns.
Also, do not mix tires of remarkably different treadwear.
- Do not use tire sizes other than those recommended by Lexus.
- Do not mix differently constructed tires (radial, bias-belted or bias-ply tires).
- Do not mix summer, all season and snow tires.
- Do not use tires that have been used on another vehicle.
Do not use tires if you do not know how they were used previously.

 NOTICE

■ Driving on rough roads

Take particular care when driving on roads with loose surfaces or potholes. These conditions may cause losses in tire inflation pressure, reducing the cushioning ability of the tires. In addition, driving on rough roads may cause damage to the tires themselves, as well as the vehicle's wheels and body.

■ Low profile tires (vehicles with 17 inch tires)

Low profile tires may cause greater damage than usual to the tire wheel when sustaining impact from the road surface. Therefore, pay attention to the following:

- Be sure to use proper tire inflation pressure. If tires are under-inflated, they may be damaged more severely.
- Avoid potholes, uneven pavement, curbs and other road hazards. Failure to do so may lead to severe tire and wheel damage.

■ If tire inflation pressure of each tire becomes low while driving

Do not continue driving, or your tires and/or wheels may be ruined.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Tire inflation pressure

Make sure to maintain proper tire inflation pressure. Tire inflation pressure should be checked at least once per month. However, Lexus recommends that tire inflation pressure be checked once every two

■ Effects of incorrect tire inflation pressure

Driving with incorrect tire inflation pressure may result in the following:

- Reduced fuel efficiency
- Reduced driving comfort and tire life
- Reduced safety
- Damage to the drive train

If a tire needs frequent inflating, have it checked by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ Instructions for checking tire inflation pressure

When checking tire inflation pressure, observe the following:

- Check only when the tires are cold.
If your vehicle has been parked for at least 3 hours or has not been driven for more than 1.5 km or 1 mile, you will get an accurate cold tire inflation pressure reading.
- Always use a tire pressure gauge.
The appearance of the tire can be misleading. In addition, tire inflation pressure that is even just a few pounds off can affect ride quality and handling.
- Do not reduce tire inflation pressure after driving. It is normal for tire inflation pressure to be higher after driving.
- Never exceed the vehicle capacity weight.
Passengers and luggage weight should be placed so that the vehicle is balanced.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

CAUTION

- Proper inflation is critical to save tire performance
Keep your tires properly inflated. Otherwise, the following conditions may occur and result in an accident causing death or serious injury:
 - Excessive wear
 - Uneven wear
 - Poor handling
 - Possibility of blowouts resulting from overheated tires
 - Poor sealing of the tire bead
 - Wheel deformation and/or tire separation
 - A greater possibility of tire damage from road hazards

NOTICE

- When inspecting and adjusting tire inflation pressure
Be sure to put the tire valve caps back on.
Without the valve caps, dirt or moisture could get into the valve and cause air leakage, which could result in an accident. If the caps are lost, replace them as soon as possible.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Wheels

If a wheel is bent, cracked or heavily corroded, it should be replaced. Otherwise, the tire may separate from the wheel or cause a loss of handling control.

■ Wheel selection

When replacing wheels, care should be taken to ensure that they are equivalent to those removed in load capacity, diameter, rim width and inset*.

Replacement wheels are available at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

*: Conventionally referred to as “offset”.

Lexus does not recommend using the following:

- Wheels of different sizes or types
- Used wheels
- Bent wheels that have been straightened

■ Aluminum wheel precautions

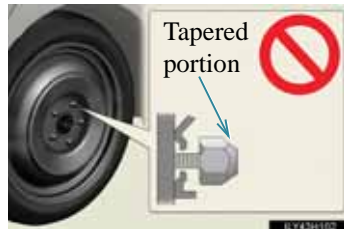
- Use only Lexus wheel nuts and wrenches designed for use with your aluminum wheels.
- When rotating, repairing or changing your tires, check that the wheel nuts are still tight after driving 1600 km (1000 miles).
- Be careful not to damage the aluminum wheels when using tire chains.

⚠ CAUTION

■ When replacing wheels

- Do not use wheels that are a different size from those recommended in the Owner's Manual, as this may result in a loss of handling control.
- Never use an inner tube in a leaking wheel which is designed for a tubeless tire. Doing so may result in an accident, causing death or serious injury.

■ When installing the wheel nuts



- Be sure to install the wheel nuts with the tapered ends facing inward. Installing the nuts with the tapered ends facing outward can cause the wheel to break and eventually cause the wheel to come off while driving, which could lead to an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

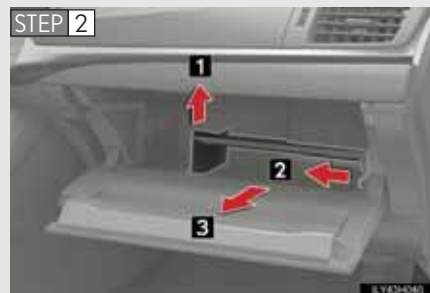
- Never use oil or grease on the wheel bolts or wheel nuts. Oil and grease may cause the wheel nuts to be excessively tightened, leading to bolt or disc wheel damage. In addition, the oil or grease can cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the wheel may fall off, causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury. Remove any oil or grease from the wheel bolts or wheel nuts.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance Air conditioning filter

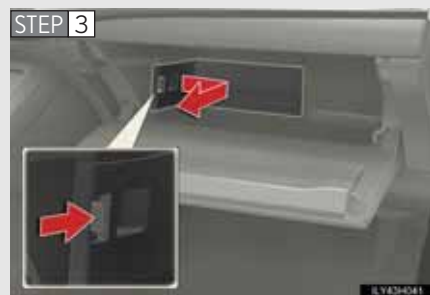
The air conditioning filter must be cleaned or changed regularly to maintain air conditioning efficiency.

■ Removal method

STEP 1 Turn the “POWER” switch off.



Open the glove box. Lift and remove the partition.



Remove the glove box cover.

4

Maintenance and care

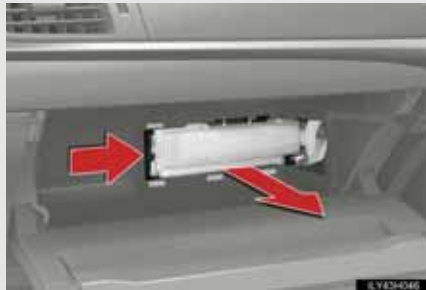
4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

STEP 4 Remove the filter cover.

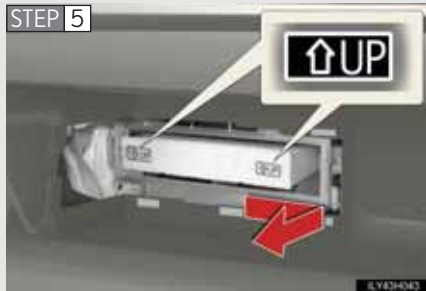
Left-hand drive vehicles



Right-hand drive vehicles



STEP 5



Slide and pull out the filter.
Replace it with a new one.

The “↑UP” marks shown on
the filter should be pointing
up.

■ Cleaning method



If the filter is dirty, clean by blowing compressed air through the filter from the underside.

Hold the air gun 5 cm (2 in.) from the filter and blow for approximately 2 minutes at 500 kPa (5.0 kgf/cm² or bar, 72 psi).

If an air gun is not available, have the filter cleaned by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

■ Checking interval

Inspect, clean and replace the air conditioning filter according to the maintenance schedule. In dusty areas or areas with heavy traffic flow, early replacement may be required. (For scheduled maintenance information, please refer to the “Lexus Service Booklet” or “Lexus Warranty Booklet”.)

■ If air flow from the vents decreases dramatically

The filter may be clogged. Check the filter and replace if necessary.

NOTICE

■ To prevent damage to the system

- When using the air conditioning system, make sure that a filter is always installed.
- When cleaning the filter, do not clean with water.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Electronic key battery

Replace the battery with a new one if it is depleted.

■ You will need the following items:

- Flathead screwdriver
- Small Phillips-head screwdriver
- Lithium battery CR1632

■ Replacing the battery

Type A

STEP 1



Take out the mechanical key.

STEP 2



Remove the cover.

4

Maintenance and care

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

STEP 3



Remove the battery cover bolts and remove the battery cover.

STEP 4



Remove the depleted battery.

Insert a new battery with the “+” terminal facing up.

Type B

STEP 1



Take out the mechanical key.

STEP 2



Remove the cover.

To prevent damage to the key, cover the tip of the screwdriver with a rag.

STEP 3



Remove the depleted battery.

Insert a new battery with the “+” terminal facing up.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

- Use a CR1632 lithium battery
 - Batteries can be purchased at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional, local electrical appliance shops or camera stores.
 - Replace only with the same or equivalent type recommended by the manufacturer.
 - Dispose of used batteries according to local laws.
- When the card key battery needs to be replaced (if equipped)

The battery for the card key is available only at Lexus dealer. Your Lexus dealer can replace the battery for you.
- If the electronic key battery is depleted

The following symptoms may occur:

 - The smart entry & start system, push-button start system and wireless remote control will not function properly.
 - The operational range will be reduced.

 CAUTION

■ Removed battery and other parts

These parts are small and if swallowed by a child, they can cause choking. Keep away from children. Failure to do so could result in death or serious injury.

■ Certification for the smart entry & start system and push-button start system

RISK OF EXPLOSION IF BATTERY IS REPLACED BY AN INCORRECT TYPE. DISPOSE OF USED BATTERIES ACCORDING TO THE INSTRUCTIONS.

 NOTICE

■ For normal operation after replacing the battery

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidents:

- Always work with dry hands.
Moisture may cause the battery to rust.
- Do not touch or move any other component inside the remote control.
- Do not bend either of the battery terminals.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Checking and replacing fuses

If any of the electrical components do not operate, a fuse may have blown. If this happens, check and replace the fuses as necessary.

STEP 1 Turn the “POWER” switch off.

STEP 2 Open the fuse box cover.

Engine compartment



Push the tab in and lift the lid off.

Left side instrument panel (left-hand drive vehicles)



Remove the lid.

Left side instrument panel (right-hand drive vehicles)



Remove the cover.

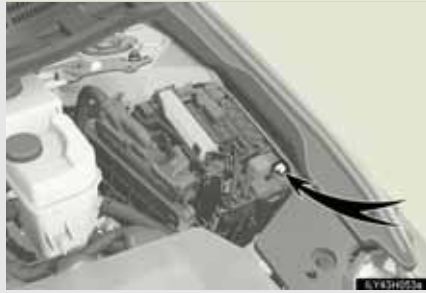


Remove the lid.

STEP 3 After a system failure, see “Fuse layout and amperage ratings” (→P. 536) for details about which fuse to check.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

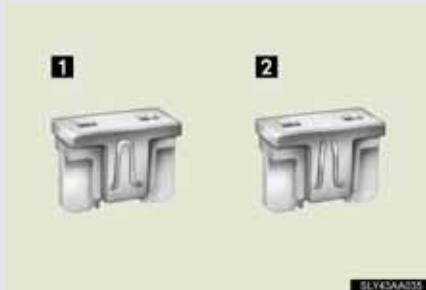
STEP 4 Remove the fuse.



Only type A fuse can be removed using the pullout tool.

STEP 5 Check if the fuse is blown.

Type A

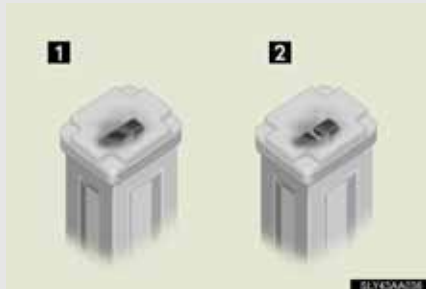


1 Normal fuse

2 Blown fuse

Replace the blown fuse with a new fuse of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

Type B

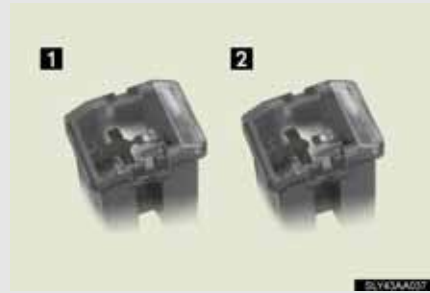


1 Normal fuse

2 Blown fuse

Replace the blown fuse with a new fuse of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

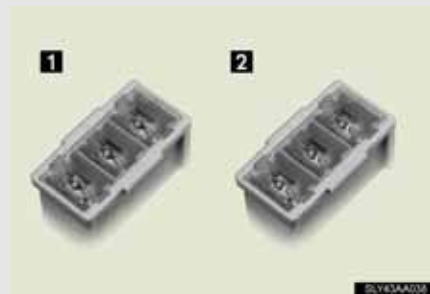
Type C



- 1** Normal fuse
- 2** Blown fuse

Replace the blown fuse with a new fuse of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

Type D



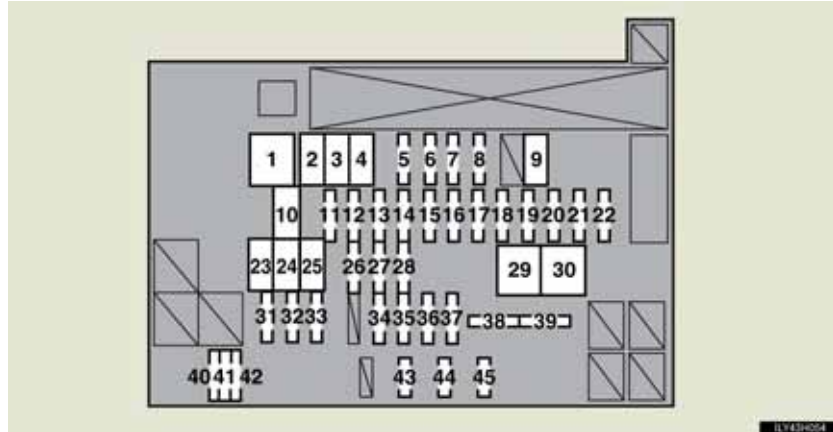
- 1** Normal fuse
- 2** Blown fuse

Replace the blown fuse with a new fuse of an appropriate amperage rating. The amperage rating can be found on the fuse box lid.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Fuse layout and amperage ratings

Engine compartment



Fuse	Ampere	Circuit
1	125 A	Inverter and converter
2	50 A	Air conditioning system
3	30 A	Electric cooling fans
4	30 A	Electric cooling fans
5	15 A	Audio system, navigation system
6	10 A	Navigation system
7	30 A	Cooling system
8	7.5 A	Electronically controlled brake system
9	30 A	Headlight cleaner
10	30 A	P position control system

	Fuse	Ampere	Circuit
11	AMP NO.2	30 A	Audio system
12	ETCS	10 A	Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system
13	IGCT	30 A	PCU, IGCT NO.2, IGCT NO.3
14	DC/DC-S	5 A	Inverter and converter
15	P CON MAIN	7.5 A	P position control system, P posi- tion switch
16	AM2	7.5 A	Power management system
17	ECU-B2	7.5 A	Smart entry & start system
18	MAYDAY	10 A	No circuit
19	ECU-B3	10 A	Air conditioning system
20	TURN & HAZ	10 A	Turn signal lights, emergency flashers
21	AMP NO.1	30 A	Audio system
22	ABS MAIN NO.1	20 A	Electronically controlled brake system
23	P/I 2	40 A	P position control system, horn, headlights (low beam), back-up light
24	ABS MTR 1	30 A	Electronically controlled brake system
25	ABS MTR 2	30 A	Electronically controlled brake system
26	H-LP HI MAIN	20 A	H-LP RH HI, H-LP LH HI

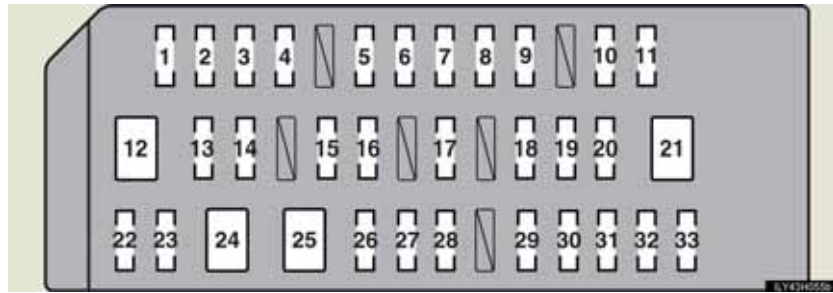
4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

	Fuse	Ampere	Circuit
27	DRL	7.5 A	Daytime running light system
28	DOOR NO.2	25 A	Power door lock system
29	P/I 1	60 A	IG2, EFI MAIN, BATT FAN
30	EPS	60 A	Electric power steering system
31	PCU	10 A	Hybrid system
32	IGCT NO.2	10 A	Hybrid system, P position control system, power management system
33	IGCT NO.3	10 A	Cooling system
34	DOME	10 A	Luggage compartment light, overhead module, interior lights, personal lights, vanity lights, footwell lights
35	ECU-B	7.5 A	Smart entry & start system, gauges and meters, outside rear view mirrors, air conditioning system, driving position memory system, electric power steering system, clock
36	H-LP LH HI	10 A	Left-hand headlight (high beam)
37	H-LP RH HI	10 A	Right-hand headlight (high beam)

	Fuse	Ampere	Circuit
38	EFI NO. 2	10 A	Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system, exhaust system, key off pump module, electric cooling fans
39	M-HTR	10 A	Outside rear view mirror defoggers
40	SPARE	30 A	Spare fuse
41	SPARE	10 A	Spare fuse
42	SPARE	7.5 A	Spare fuse
43	EFI MAIN	20 A	Multiport fuel injection system/ sequential multiport fuel injection system, cooling system, EFI NO.2
44	BATT FAN	10 A	Battery cooling fan
45	IG2	20 A	Hybrid system, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multi- port fuel injection system, MET, IGN, power management system

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Left side instrument panel



	Fuse	Ampere	Circuit
1	TAIL	10 A	Rear fog light, manual headlight leveling dial, headlights (high beam), stop/tail lights, license plate lights, front position lights

	Fuse	Ampere	Circuit
2	PANEL	10 A	Audio system, Lexus parking assist-sensor switch, windshield wiper de-icer switch, navigation system, fuel filler door opener, glove box light, headlight cleaner switch, emergency flasher switch, manual headlight leveling dial, air conditioning system, outside rear view mirrors, driving mode select switch, P position switch, instrument panel light control dial, shift position indicators, seat heater switches, heated steering wheel switch, pre-crash braking off switch
3	IGN	10 A	Electronically controlled brake system, smart entry & start system, multiport fuel injection system/sequential multiport fuel injection system, stop/tail lights, SRS air-bags
4	MET	7.5 A	Gauges and meters

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

	Fuse	Ampere	Circuit
5	WIP	30 A	Windshield wipers
6	RR WIP	20 A	Rear window wiper and washer
7	WASHER	15 A	Windshield washer
8	A/C	10 A	Air conditioning system
9	GAUGE	10 A	Windshield wiper de-icer switch, automatic headlight leveling system
10	ECU-IG NO.2	10 A	Windshield wipers, Lexus parking assist monitor, Lexus parking assist-sensor, electronically controlled brake system, navigation system, electric power steering system, turn signal lights, emergency flashers, yaw rate and G sensor, headlight cleaner, outside rear view mirrors, driving mode select switch, overhead module, pre-crash seat belts, seat heater switches, heated steering wheel switch, dynamic radar cruise control
11	ECU-IG NO.1	10 A	No circuit
12	S/ROOF	30 A	Moon roof

	Fuse	Ampere	Circuit
13	DOOR RL	25 A	Power windows
14	DOOR RR	25 A	Power windows
15	D FR DOOR	25 A	Power windows, outside rear view mirrors
16	P FR DOOR	25 A	Power windows, outside rear view mirrors
17	STOP	10 A	Emergency brake signal, stop/tail lights, electronically controlled brake system, pre-crash safety system
18	RR FOG	7.5 A	Rear fog light, stop/tail lights
19	FUEL OPEN	7.5 A	Fuel filler door opener
20	OBD	7.5 A	On-board diagnosis system
21	PWR SEAT	30 A	Power seat
22	FR FOG	15 A	Front fog lights
23	DBL LOCK	25 A	DBL LOCK
24	P-PWR SEAT	30 A	Power seat
25	PSB	30 A	Pre-crash seat belts
26	STRG HTR	10 A	Heated steering wheel
27	DOOR NO.1	25 A	Power door lock system
28	SEAT HTR FL	10 A	Seat heaters
29	SEAT HTR FR	10 A	Seat heaters

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

	Fuse	Ampere	Circuit
30	RAD NO.2	7.5 A	Audio system, Lexus parking assist monitor, navigation system, overhead module
31	PWR OUTLET	15 A	Power outlet
32	ECU-ACC	10 A	Air conditioning system, outside rear view mirror switches
33	PWR OUTLET2	15 A	No circuit

■ After a fuse is replaced

- If the lights do not turn on even after the fuse has been replaced, a bulb may need replacement. (→P. 546)
- If the replaced fuse blows again, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ If there is an overload in a circuit

The fuses are designed to blow, protecting the wiring harness from damage.

■ When replacing light bulbs

Lexus recommends that you use genuine Lexus products designed for this vehicle. Because certain bulbs are connected to circuits designed to prevent overload, non-genuine parts or parts not designed for this vehicle may be unusable.

 CAUTION

- To prevent system breakdowns and vehicle fire
Observe the following precautions.
Failure to do so may cause damage to the vehicle, and possibly a fire or injury.
 - Never use a fuse of a higher amperage rating than that indicated, or use any other object in place of a fuse.
 - Always use a genuine Lexus fuse or equivalent.
Never replace a fuse with a wire, even as a temporary fix.
 - Do not modify the fuses or fuse boxes.
- Fuse box near the power control unit
Never check or replace the fuses as there are high voltage parts and wiring near the fuse box.
Doing so may cause electric shock, resulting in death or serious injury.

 NOTICE

- Before replacing fuses
Have the cause of electrical overload determined and repaired by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Light bulbs

You may replace the following bulbs by yourself. The difficulty level of replacement varies depending on the bulb. If necessary bulb replacement seems difficult to perform, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

For more information about replacing other light bulbs, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ Preparing for light bulb replacement

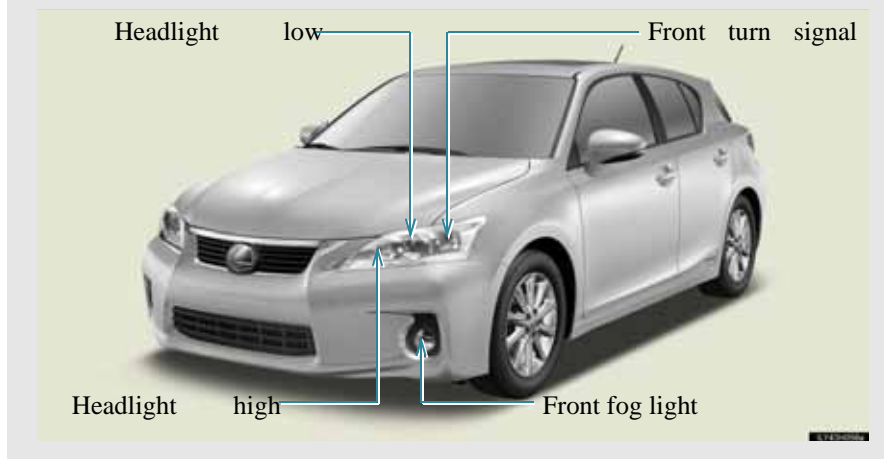
Check the wattage of the light bulb to be replaced. (→P. 664)

■ Removing the engine compartment covers

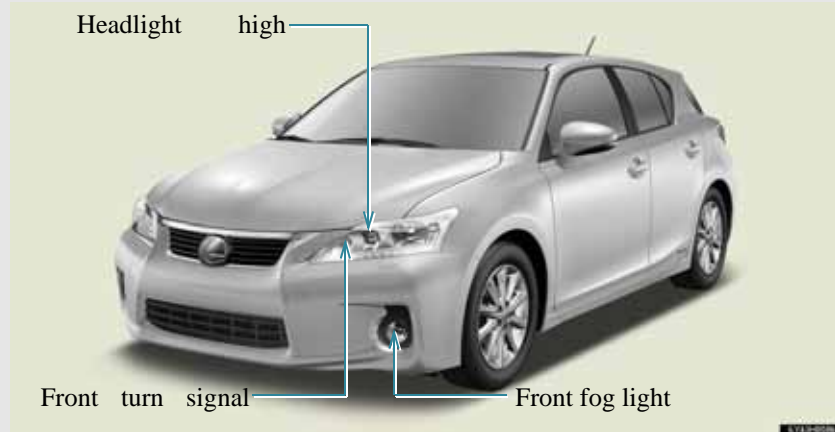
→P. 497

■ Front bulb locations

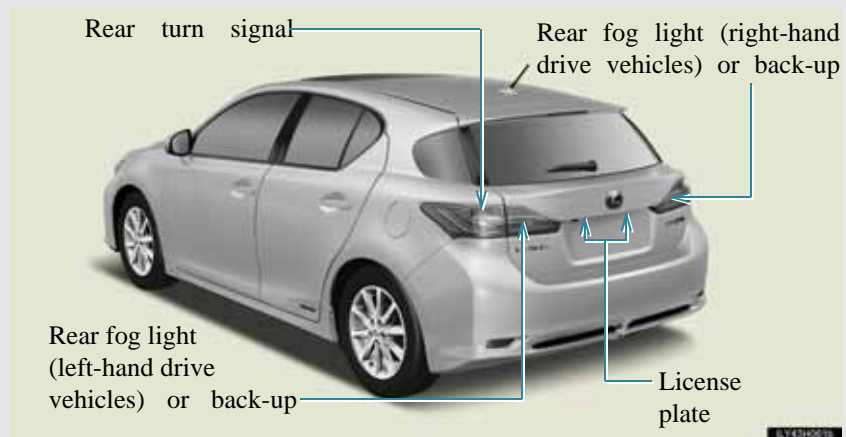
Halogen headlights



LED headlights

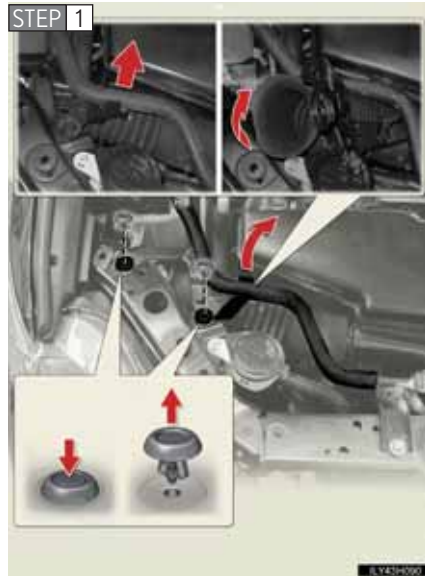


■ Rear bulb locations



Replacing light bulbs

■ Headlight low beams (halogen headlights)



For the right side only: Remove the securing clips and unclip the engine coolant reservoir hose. Then lift up the air cleaner inlet duct.



Unplug the connector while pressing the lock release.

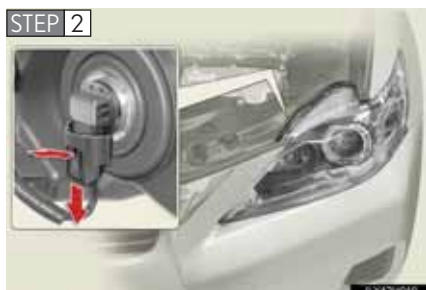


Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.

■ Headlight high beams (halogen headlights)



For the right side only: Move the washer fluid filler opening.



Unplug the connector while pressing the lock release.



Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.

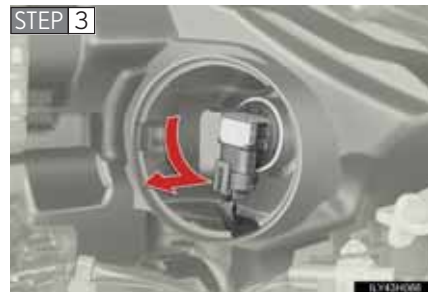
4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

■ Headlight high beams (LED headlights)

STEP 1 For the right side only: Remove the securing clips and unclip the engine coolant reservoir hose. Then lift up the air cleaner inlet duct. (→P. 548)



Turn the cover counterclockwise and remove it.



Turn the bulb base counterclockwise.



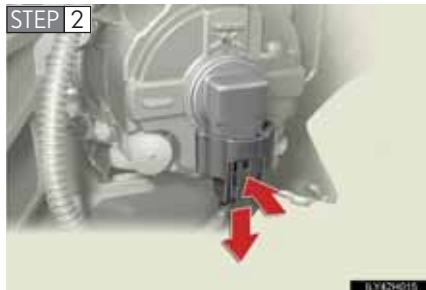
Unplug the connector while pulling the lock release.

■ Front fog lights (if equipped)



Remove 2 screws, a bolt and a clip, and pull down the engine under cover.

Pull the cover down slowly, being careful not to dislodge any fixed components.



Unplug the connector while pressing the lock release.



Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.

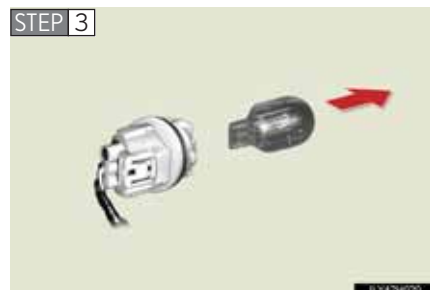
4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

■ Front turn signal lights (halogen headlights)

STEP 1 For the right side only: Remove the securing clips and unclip the engine coolant reservoir hose. Then lift up the air cleaner inlet duct. (→P. 548)



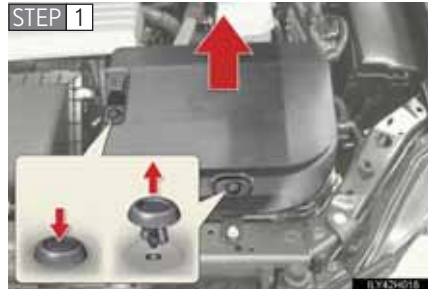
Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.



Remove the light bulb.

■ Front turn signal lights (LED headlights)

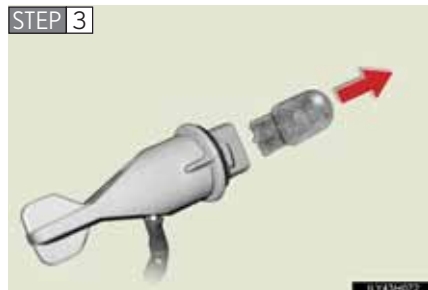
Left side



Remove the power control unit cover.



Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.



Remove the light bulb.

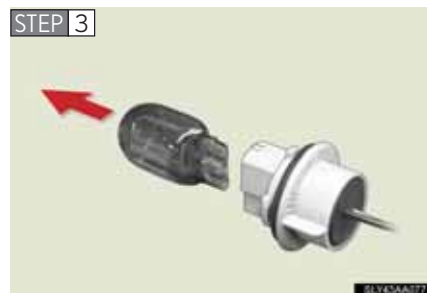
4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

Right side

STEP 1 Move the washer fluid filler opening. (→P. 549)

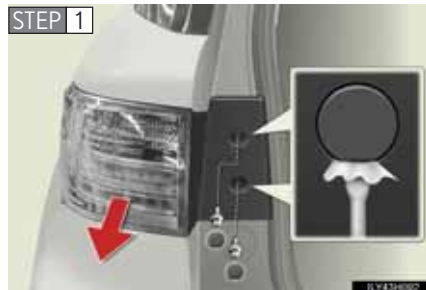


Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.



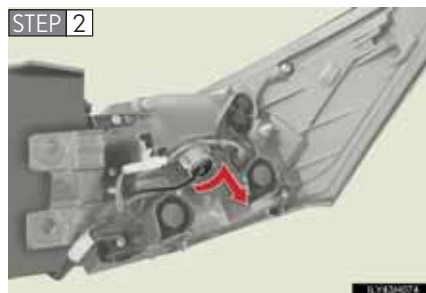
Remove the light bulb.

■ Rear turn signal lights

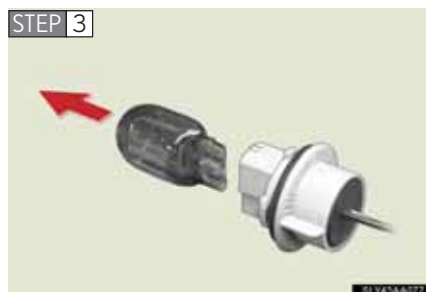


Open the back door and remove the covers and bolts, and remove the lamp assembly by pulling it directly backward from the rear of the vehicle.

Use a flathead screwdriver wrapped in a cloth.



Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.



Remove the light bulb.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

■ Back-up light/rear fog light

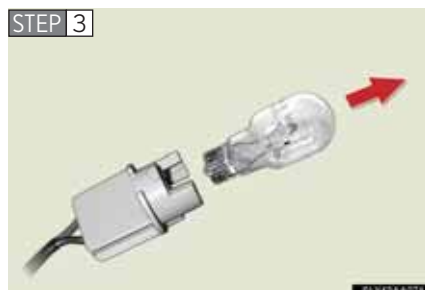


Open the back door and remove the cover.

Use a flathead screwdriver wrapped in a cloth.



Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.



Remove the light bulb.

The illustrations show the removal of a back-up light from a right-hand drive vehicle.

■ License plate lights

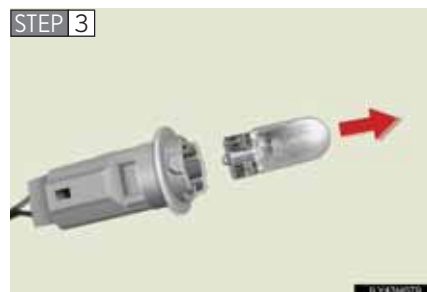


Open the back door and remove the cover.

Use a flathead screwdriver wrapped in a cloth.



Turn the bulb base counter-clockwise.



Remove the light bulb.

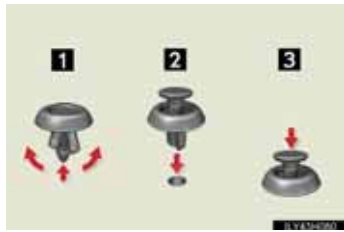
4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

■ Lights other than the above

If any of the lights listed below has burnt out, have it replaced by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

- Headlight low beams (LED type)
- Front position lights and daytime running lights
- Side turn signal lights
- Stop/tail lights
- High mounted stoplight
- Outer foot light

■ After replacing the bulbs



After lifting up the air cleaner duct or removing the power control unit cover, return the duct or the cover to their original positions with the clips.

- 1 Push up center portion
- 2 Insert
- 3 Press

■ LED lights

The headlight low beams (LED type), front position lights, daytime running lights, side turn signal lights, stop/tail lights and high mounted stoplight consist of a number of LEDs. If any of the LEDs burn out, take your vehicle to any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional to have the light replaced.

■ Condensation build-up on the inside of the lens

Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for more information in the following situations. Temporary condensation build-up on the inside of the headlight lens does not indicate a malfunction.

- Large drops of water have built up on the inside of the lens.
- Water has built up inside the headlight.

■ When replacing light bulbs

→P. 544

 CAUTION

■ Replacing light bulbs

- Turn off the lights. Do not attempt to replace the bulb immediately after turning off the lights.
The bulbs become very hot and may cause burns.
 - Do not touch the glass portion of the light bulb with bare hands. Hold the bulb by the plastic or metal portion.
If the bulb is scratched or dropped, it may blow out or crack.
 - Fully install light bulbs and any parts used to secure them. Failure to do so may result in heat damage, fire, or water entering the headlight unit. This may damage the headlights or cause condensation to build up on the lens.
- To prevent damage or fire
Make sure bulbs are fully seated and locked.

4-3. Do-it-yourself maintenance

<p>5-1. Essential information</p> <p>Emergency flashers 562</p> <p>If your vehicle needs to be towed..... 563</p> <p>If you think something is wrong 570</p>	<p>5-2. Steps to take in an emergency</p> <p>If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds 571</p> <p>If a warning message is displayed..... 578</p> <p>If you have a flat tire (vehicles with a spare tire) 599</p> <p>If you have a flat tire (vehicles without a spare tire) 613</p> <p>If the hybrid system will not start 627</p> <p>If you lose your keys 629</p> <p>If the electronic key does not operate properly..... 630</p> <p>If the 12-volt battery is discharged 633</p> <p>If your vehicle overheats . 639</p> <p>If the vehicle becomes stuck..... 644</p> <p>If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency..... 646</p>
--	--

5-1. Essential information

Emergency flashers

The emergency flashers are used to warn other drivers when the vehicle has to be stopped in the road due to a breakdown, etc.



Press the switch.

All the turn signal lights will flash. To turn them off, press the switch once again.

■ Emergency flashers

If the emergency flashers are used for a long time while the hybrid system is not operating (while the “READY” indicator is not illuminated), the 12-volt battery may discharge.

5-1. Essential information

If your vehicle needs to be towed

If towing is necessary, we recommend having your vehicle towed by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional or a commercial towing service, using a lift-type truck or flat bed truck.

Use a safety chain system for all towing, and abide by all state/provincial and local laws.

Before towing

The following may indicate a problem with your hybrid transmission. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional before towing.

- The hybrid system is operating but the vehicle will not move.
- The vehicle makes an abnormal sound.

If there is a malfunction in the P position control system, the smart entry & start system or the immobilizer system, or if the 12-volt battery is discharged, the vehicle cannot be towed with the front wheels on the ground, as the front wheels may be locked. In this case, transport the vehicle with both front wheels or all four wheels lifted.

Emergency towing



If a tow truck is not available in an emergency, your vehicle may be temporarily towed using a cable or chain secured to the emergency towing eyelet(s). This should only be attempted on hard surfaced roads for short distances at under 30 km/h (18 mph).

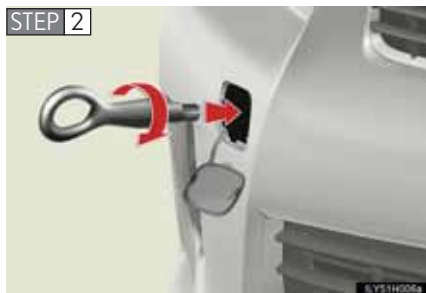
A driver must be in the vehicle to steer and operate the brakes. The vehicle's wheels, drive train, axles, steering and brakes must be in good condition.

Installing towing eyelets

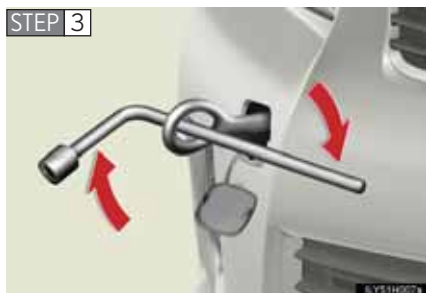


Remove the eyelet cover using a flathead screwdriver.

To protect the bodywork, place a rag between the screwdriver and the vehicle body as shown in the illustration.



Insert the towing eyelet into the hole and tighten partially by hand.



Tighten down the towing eyelet securely using a wheel nut wrench.

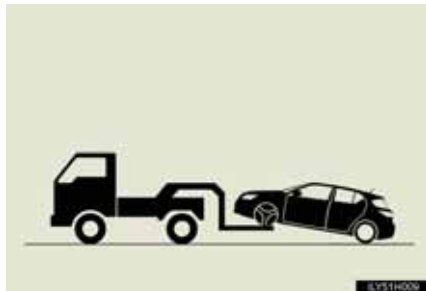
Towing with a sling-type truck



Do not tow with a sling-type truck to prevent body damage.

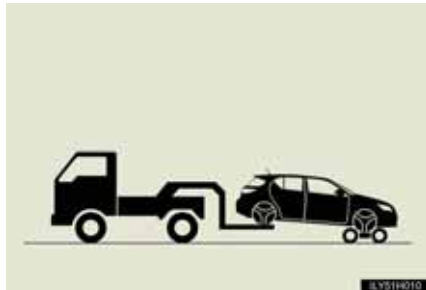
Towing with a wheel-lift type truck

From the front



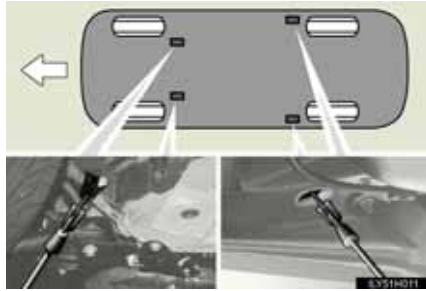
Release the parking brake.

From the rear

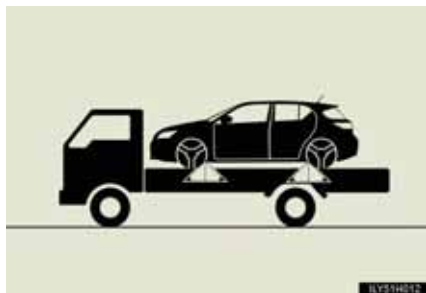


Use a towing dolly under the front wheels.

Using a flat bed truck



If your Lexus is transported by a flat bed truck, it should be tied down at the locations shown in the illustration.



If you use chains or cables to tie down your vehicle, the angles shaded in black must be 45°.

Do not overly tighten the tie downs or the vehicle may be damaged.

■ Before emergency towing

- STEP 1** Turn the “POWER” switch to ON mode.
Do not turn the “POWER” switch to ACCESSORY mode.
- STEP 2** Shift the shift position to N.
- STEP 3** Release the parking brake.

■ Emergency towing eyelet location

→P. 599, 613

 CAUTION

■ Caution while towing

- Use extreme caution when towing the vehicle.
Avoid sudden starts or erratic driving maneuvers which place excessive stress on the emergency towing eyelets and the cables or chains. Always be cautious of the surroundings and other vehicles while towing.
- Do not turn the “POWER” switch off.
This may lead to an accident as the front wheels will be locked by the parking lock.
- If the hybrid system is off, the power assist for the brakes and steering will not function, making steering and braking more difficult.

■ Installing towing eyelets to the vehicle

Make sure that towing eyelets are installed securely.
If not securely installed, towing eyelets may come loose during towing. This may lead to accidents that cause serious injury or even death.

 NOTICE

- To prevent damaging the vehicle
When raising the vehicle, ensure adequate ground clearance for towing at the opposite end of the raised vehicle. Without adequate clearance, the vehicle could be damaged while being towed.
- To prevent causing serious damage to the hybrid transmission when towing using a wheel-lift type truck
Never tow this vehicle from the rear with the front wheels on the ground.
- To prevent body damage when towing with a sling-type truck
Do not tow with a sling-type truck, either from the front or rear.
- To prevent causing serious damage to the hybrid transmission in emergency towing
Never tow a vehicle from the rear with four wheels on the ground. This may cause serious damage to the hybrid transmission.

If you think something is wrong

If you notice any of the following symptoms, your vehicle probably needs adjustment or repair. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

■ Visible symptoms

- Fluid leaks under the vehicle.
(Water dripping from the air conditioning after use is normal.)
- Flat-looking tires or uneven tire wear
- High coolant temperature warning light flashes or comes on.

■ Audible symptoms

- Changes in exhaust sound
- Excessive tire squeal when cornering
- Strange noises related to the suspension system
- Pinging or other noises related to the hybrid system

■ Operational symptoms

- Engine missing, stumbling or running roughly
- Appreciable loss of power
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when braking
- Vehicle pulls heavily to one side when driving on a level


5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds

Calmly perform the following actions if any of the warning lights comes on or flashes. If a light comes on or flashes, but then goes off, this does not necessarily indicate a malfunction in the system. However, if this continues to occur, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and

Stop the vehicle immediately. Continuing to drive the vehicle may be dangerous.

The following warning indicates a possible problem in the brake system. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Warning light	Warning light/Details
	<p>Brake system warning light and warning buzzer (red indicator)*</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none">• Low brake fluid• Malfunction in the brake system <p>This light also comes on when the parking brake is not released. If the light turns off after the parking brake is fully released the system is operating normally.</p>

*: Brake system warning buzzer:




When there is a possible problem that could affect braking performance, the warning light will come on and a warning buzzer will sound.

Parking brake engaged warning buzzer:

→P. 584





Stop the vehicle immediately.

The following warning indicates the possibility of damage to the vehicle that may lead to an accident. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.





Warning light	Warning light/Details
	Charging system warning light Indicates a malfunction in the vehicle's charging system
	Low engine oil pressure warning light Indicates that the engine oil pressure is too low
	High coolant temperature warning light Changes from a flashing to a solid light when the engine coolant temperature increases

Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.

Failure to investigate the cause of the following warnings may lead to the system operating abnormally and possibly cause an accident. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional immediately.





Warning light	Warning light/Details
	<p>Malfunction indicator lamp</p> <p>Indicates a malfunction in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The hybrid system; • The electronic engine control system; or • The electronic throttle control system
	<p>SRS warning light</p> <p>Indicates a malfunction in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The SRS airbag system; or • The seat belt pretensioner system
	<p>ABS warning light</p> <p>Indicates a malfunction in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The ABS; or • The brake assist system
	<p>Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)</p> <p>Indicates a malfunction in the EPS system</p>

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Warning light	Warning light/Details
 <p>PCS (Flashes)</p>	<p>Pre-crash safety system warning light (if equipped) Indicates a malfunction in the pre-crash safety system The warning light will operate as follows, even when the system is not malfunctioning:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The light will flash quickly when the system is operating. (→P. 299) • The light will turn on when the pre-crash braking is disabled. (→P. 300) • The light will turn on when the system cannot temporarily be used. (→P. 589)
	<p>Slip indicator light Indicates a malfunction in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Vehicle stability control; • Traction control; • Hill-start assist control
	<p>Brake system warning light (yellow indicator) Indicates a malfunction in:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • The regenerative brake system; or • The electronically controlled brake system
	<p>Automatic headlight leveling system warning light (if equipped) Indicates a malfunction in the automatic headlight leveling system</p>

Follow the correction procedures.

After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning light goes off.

Warning light	Warning light/Details	Correction procedure
	Open door warning light (warning buzzer)* ¹ Indicates that a door is not fully closed	Check that all the doors are closed.
	Low fuel level warning light Indicates remaining fuel is approximately 6.8 L (1.8 gal., 1.5 Imp.gal.) or less	Refuel the vehicle.
	Seat belt reminder light (warning buzzer)* ² Warns the driver and/or front passenger to fasten their seat belts.	Fasten the seat belt. If the front passenger's seat is occupied, the front passenger's seat belt also needs to be fastened to make the warning light (warning buzzer) off.
	Master warning light The warning light comes on and flashes to indicate that the master warning system has detected a malfunction.	→P. 578

*¹: Open door warning buzzer:

→P. 582

*²: Driver's and front passenger's seat belt buzzer:

The driver's and front passenger's seat belt buzzer sounds to alert the driver and front passenger that his or her seat belt is not fastened. The buzzer sounds for 30 seconds after the vehicle reaches a speed of 20 km/h (12 mph). Then, if the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer will sound in a different tone for 90 more seconds.

■ Front passenger detection sensor, seat belt reminder and warning buzzer

- If luggage is placed on the front passenger seat, the front passenger detection sensor may cause the warning light to flash and the warning buzzer to sound even if a passenger is not sitting in the seat.
- If a cushion is placed on the seat, the sensor may not detect a passenger, and the warning light may not operate properly.

■ Electric power steering system warning light (warning buzzer)

When the 12-volt battery charge becomes insufficient of the voltage temporarily drops, the electric power steering system warning light may come on and the warning buzzer may sound.

■ If the malfunction indicator lamp comes on while driving

The malfunction indicator lamp will come on if the fuel tank becomes completely empty. If the fuel tank is empty, refuel the vehicle immediately. The malfunction indicator lamp will go off after several trips.

If the malfunction indicator lamp does not go off, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional as soon as possible.

■ Customization that can be configured at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional

The vehicle speed linked seat belt reminder buzzer can be disabled.
(Customizable features →P. 667)

However, Lexus recommends that the seat belt reminder buzzer be operational to alert the driver and front passenger when seat belts are not fastened.

 CAUTION

■ If both the ABS and the brake system warning lights remain on

Stop your vehicle in a safe place immediately and contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional. The vehicle will become extremely unstable during braking, and the ABS system may fail, which could cause an accident resulting in death or serious injury.

■ When the electric power steering system warning light comes on

The steering wheel may become extremely heavy.
If the steering wheel becomes heavier than usual when operating, hold firmly and operate using more force than usual.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If a warning message is displayed

If a warning is shown on the multi-information display, stay calm and perform the following actions:



1 Master warning light

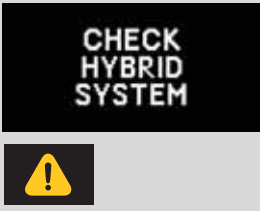
The master warning light also comes on or flashes in order to indicate that a message is currently being displayed on the multi-information display.

2 Multi-information display

If any of the warning light comes on again after the following actions have been performed, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped profes-

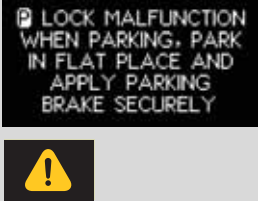
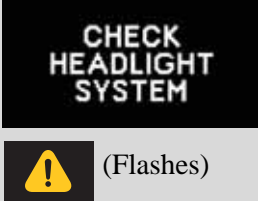
Stop the vehicle immediately.





A buzzer sounds and a warning message is shown on the multi-information display. The following warning indicates the possibility of damage to the vehicle that may lead to an accident. Immediately stop the vehicle in a safe place and contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Warning message	Details
	<p>Indicates a malfunction in the hybrid system</p>

Have the vehicle inspected immediately.

A buzzer sounds and a warning message is shown on the multi-information display. Failure to investigate the cause of the following warnings may lead to the system operating abnormally and possibly cause an accident. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.



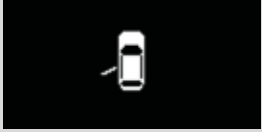
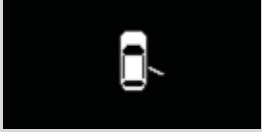

Warning message	Details
	<p>Indicates a malfunction in the P position control system</p> <p>In this situation, there is a possibility that the parking lock mechanism will not work.</p> <p>When parking, park the vehicle on a flat surface and apply the parking brake securely. Also, it may not be possible to turn the “POWER” switch off. If this happens, applying the parking brake will enable the switch to be turned off.</p>
 <p>(Flashes) (If equipped)</p>	<p>Indicates a malfunction in the LED headlight system</p>

Warning message	Details
<p>CHECK PCS SYSTEM</p> <p>PCS (Flashes)</p> <p></p> <p>(If equipped)</p>	<p>Indicates a malfunction in the pre-crash safety system</p>
<p> CHECK SONAR</p> <p></p> <p>(If equipped)</p>	<p>Indicates a malfunction in the Lexus parking assist-sensor</p> <p>The malfunctioning assist-sensor is flashing.</p>
<p>CHECK CRUISE CONTROL SYSTEM</p> <p></p>	<p>Indicates a malfunction in the radar cruise control system (if equipped) or the cruise control system</p> <p>Press the “ON-OFF” button once to deactivate the system, and then press the button again to reactivate the system.</p>

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency








Follow the correction procedures.





A buzzer sounds and a warning message is shown on the multi-information display. After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning message goes off.

Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
	<p>Indicates that one or more of the doors is not fully closed</p>	
	<p>The system also indicates which doors are not fully closed.</p>	
	<p>If the vehicle reaches a speed of 5 km/h (3 mph), a buzzer sounds to indicate that the door(s) are not yet fully closed.</p>	
		
		<p>Make sure that all the doors are closed.</p>

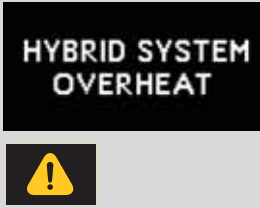
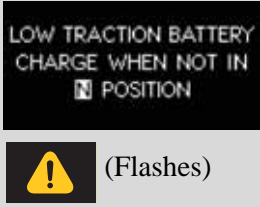
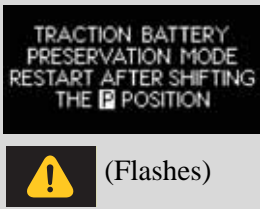
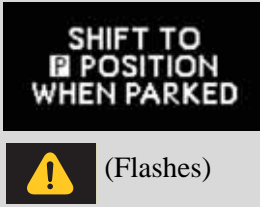
Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
	Indicates that the hood is not fully closed	Close the hood.
	Indicates that the back door is not fully closed If the vehicle reaches a speed of 5 km/h (3 mph), a buzzer sounds to indicate that the back door is not yet fully closed.	Close the back door.
 (Flashes)	Indicates that the moon roof is not fully closed (with the “POWER” switch off, and the driver’s door open)	Close the moon roof.
	Warns the rear passenger to fasten his/her seat belt If a rear passenger once fastens their seat belt and then unfastens it, the warning message will appear on the display and a buzzer* ¹ will sound.	Fasten the seat belt.




5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
   (Flashes)	<p>Indicates, if the vehicle reaches a speed of 5 km/h (3 mph), that the parking brake is still engaged</p>	<p>Release the parking brake.</p>
  (Flashes)	<p>Indicates that the “POWER” switch is turned off or turned to ACCESSORY mode and the driver’s door is opened while the lights are turned on.</p>	<p>Turn the lights off.</p>
  (If equipped)	<p>Indicates that Lexus parking assist-sensor is dirty or covered with ice</p>	<p>Clean the sensor.</p>



Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
<p>CLEAN RADAR SENSOR</p>  <p>(If equipped)</p>	<p>Indicates that the radar cruise control sensor is dirty or covered with ice</p>	<p>Clean the sensor.</p>
<p>CRUISE CONTROL NOT AVAILABLE</p>  <p>(If equipped)</p>	<p>Indicates that the radar cruise control system is unable to judge vehicle-to-vehicle distance</p>	<p>If the windshield wipers are on, turn them off or set them to either intermittent or slow mode.</p>
 <p>(Flashes) (If equipped)</p>	<p>Indicates that your vehicle is nearing the vehicle ahead (in vehicle to vehicle distance control mode)</p>	<p>Slow the vehicle by applying the brakes.</p>
<p>BRAKE!</p>  <p>(Flashes) (If equipped)</p>	<p>Indicates that there is a high possibility of a frontal collision, or that the pre-crash braking function is operating</p>	<p>Slow the vehicle by applying the brakes.</p>

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
	<p>Indicates that the hybrid system has overheated</p> <p>This message may be displayed when driving under severe operating conditions. (For example, when driving up a long steep hill.)</p>	<p>Stop and check. (→P. 639)</p>
	<p>Indicates that the traction battery is low</p>	<p>When stopping the vehicle for a long period of time, shift the shift position to P. The battery cannot be charged with the shift position in N.</p>
	<p>Indicates that the traction battery power has dropped because a long period of time has elapsed after shifting the shift position to N</p>	<p>Restart the hybrid system when starting the vehicle.</p>
	<p>Indicates that the driver's door was opened with the shift position in any position other than P</p>	<p>Shift the shift position to P.</p>

Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
  (Flashes)	<p>Indicates that the accelerator pedal is depressed while the shift position is in N.</p>	<p>Release the accelerator pedal and shift the shift position to D or R.</p>
	<p>Indicates that the EV drive mode is not available*²</p> <p>The reason the EV drive mode is not available (the vehicle is idling, battery charge is low, speed is higher than the EV drive mode operating speed range, accelerator pedal is depressed too much) may be displayed.</p>	<p>Use the EV drive mode when it becomes available.</p>

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
  (Flashes 3 times)	<p>Indicates that the EV drive mode has been automatically cancelled*²</p> <p>The reason the EV drive mode is not available (the battery charge is low, speed is higher than the EV drive mode speed range, accelerator pedal is depressed too much) may be displayed.</p>	<p>Drive the vehicle for a while.</p>

*¹: Rear passengers' seat belt buzzer

The rear passengers' seat belt buzzer sounds to alert the driver that the rear seat belt is not fastened. The buzzer sounds for 30 seconds after the vehicle reaches a speed of 20 km/h (12 mph). Then, if the seat belt is still unfastened, the buzzer will sound in a different tone for 90 more seconds.

*²: For the EV drive mode operating conditions (→P. 204).

Follow the correction procedures.

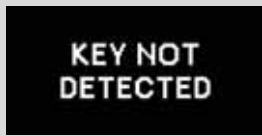

A warning message is shown on the multi-information display. After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning message goes off.



Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
LOW WASHER FLUID	Indicates that the washer fluid level is low	Add washer fluid.
PCS TEMPORARILY NOT AVAILABLE PCS (If equipped)	Indicates that the pre-crash safety system is not currently functional because the grille or the sensor is dirty This message also appears when the pre-crash safety system is not functional due to overheating.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Check the grille and the sensor and clean them if they are dirty. • In case of overheating, the system will become functional once the system cools down.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency






Have the malfunction repaired immediately.






After taking the specified steps to correct the suspected problem, check that the warning message and light go off.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Once	—	  (Flashes)	The electronic key is not detected when an attempt is made to start the hybrid system.	Start the hybrid system with the electronic key present.


Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Once	3 times	  (Flashes)	The electronic key was carried outside the vehicle and a door other than the driver's door was opened and closed while the "POWER" switch was in a mode other than off.	Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.
			The electronic key was carried outside the vehicle and the driver's door was opened and closed while the shift position P was selected without turning off the "POWER" switch.	Turn the "POWER" switch off or bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.





5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Once	Continuous	  (Displayed alternately)  (Flashes)	An attempt was made to exit the vehicle with the electronic key and lock the doors without first turning the “POWER” switch off.	Turn the “POWER” switch off and lock the doors again.
Once	—	  (Flashes)	An attempt was made to start the hybrid system without the electronic key being present, or the electronic key was not functioning normally. An attempt was made to drive when the regular key was not inside the vehicle.	Confirm that the electronic key is inside the vehicle.

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Continuous	—	  (Flashes)	The driver's door was opened while any shift position other than P was selected without turning off the "POWER" switch.	Shift the shift position to P.
Continuous	Continuous	  (Displayed alternately)  (Flashes)	The electronic key was carried outside the vehicle and the driver's door was opened and closed while any shift position other than P was selected without turning off the "POWER" switch.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • Shift the shift position to P. • Bring the electronic key back into the vehicle.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency




Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Once	Continuous	<div style="background-color: black; color: white; padding: 5px; text-align: center; font-weight: bold;">KEY DETECTED IN VEHICLE</div> <div style="display: inline-block; background-color: black; color: yellow; padding: 2px 5px; text-align: center; margin-right: 5px;">  </div> (Flashes)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • An attempt was made to lock the doors using the smart entry & start system while the electronic key was still inside the vehicle. • An attempt was made to lock either front door by opening a door and putting the inside lock button into the lock position, then closing the door by pulling on the outside door handle with the electronic key still inside the vehicle. 	Retrieve the electronic key from the vehicle and lock the doors again.


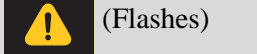
Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Once	—	  (Flashes)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> • When the doors were unlocked with the mechanical key and then the “POWER” switch was pressed, the electronic key could not be detected in the vehicle. • The electronic key could not be detected in the vehicle even after the “POWER” switch was pressed two consecutive times. 	Touch the electronic key to the “POWER” switch while depressing the brake pedal.
Once	—	  (Flashes)	An attempt was made to start the hybrid system with the shift position in N.	Shift the shift position to P and start the hybrid system.

5

When trouble arises

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
—	—		Power was turned off due to the automatic power off function.	Next time when starting the hybrid system, increase the engine speed slightly and maintain that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the 12-volt battery.
Once	—	 	The electronic key has a low battery.	Replace the electronic key battery. (→P. 527)

Interior buzzer	Exterior buzzer	Warning message	Details	Correction procedure
Once	—		<p>The driver's door was opened and closed with the "POWER" switch turned off and then the "POWER" switch was put in ACCESSORY mode twice without the hybrid system being started.</p>	<p>Press the "POWER" switch while depressing the brake pedal.</p>
			<p>During a hybrid system starting procedure in the event that the electronic key was not functioning properly (→P. 630), the "POWER" switch was touched with the electronic key.</p>	<p>Press the "POWER" switch within 10 seconds of the buzzer sounding.</p>

■ Warning message in radar cruise mode

In the following cases, the warning message may not be displayed even if vehicle-to-vehicle distance decreases:

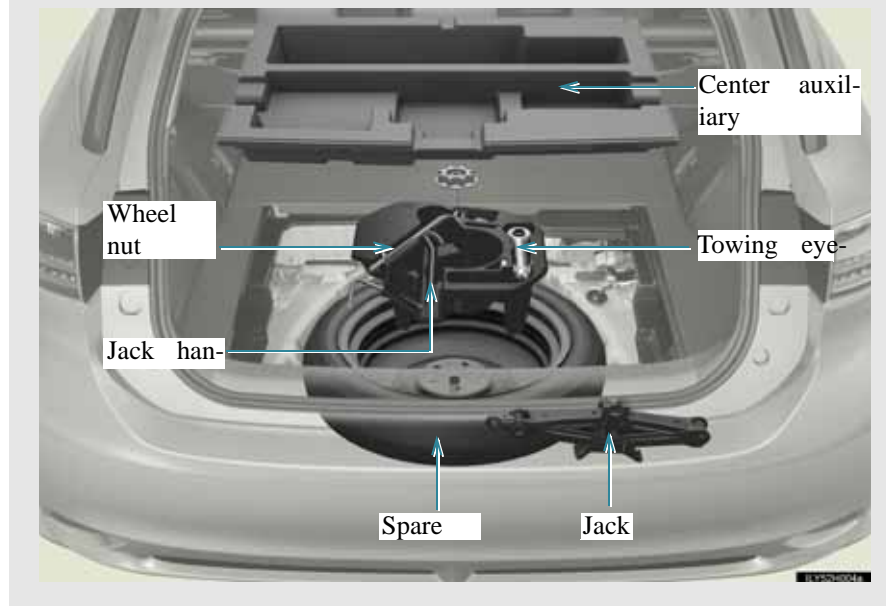
- When your vehicle and the vehicle ahead are traveling at the same speed or the vehicle ahead is traveling more quickly than your vehicle
- When the vehicle ahead is traveling at a very low speed
- Immediately after cruise control speed is set
- At the instant the accelerator pedal is depressed

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If you have a flat tire (vehicles with a spare tire)

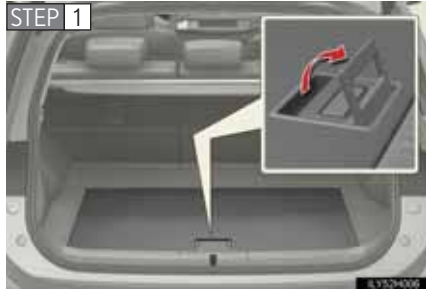
Remove the flat tire and replace it with the spare tire provided.

- Before jacking up the vehicle
 - Stop the vehicle on a hard, flat surface.
 - Set the parking brake.
 - Shift the shift position to P.
 - Stop the hybrid system.
 - Turn on the emergency flashers.
- Location of the spare tire, jack and tools



5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

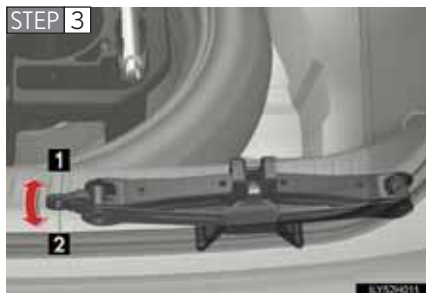
Taking out the jack



Remove the center deck board.



Remove the center auxiliary box.

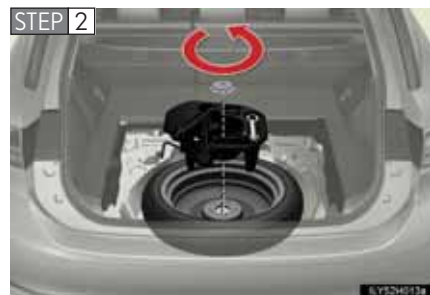


Take out the jack.

- 1** For loosening
- 2** For tightening

Taking out the spare tire

STEP 1 Remove the center deck board and center auxiliary box.
(See “Taking out the jack” for details.)



Loosen the center fastener that secures the spare tire.

Replacing a flat tire

STEP 1



Chock the tires.

Flat tire		Wheel chock positions
Front	Left-hand side	Behind the rear right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	Behind the rear left-hand side tire
Rear	Left-hand side	In front of the front right-hand side tire
	Right-hand side	In front of the front left-hand side tire

STEP 2



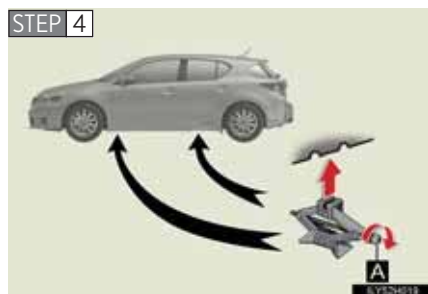
For vehicles with 15 inch wheels, remove the wheel ornament using the wrench.

To protect the wheel ornament, place a rag between the wrench and the wheel ornament.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency



Slightly loosen the wheel nuts (one turn).



Turn the tire jack portion “A” by hand until the notch of the jack is in contact with the jack point.

The jack point guides are located under the rocker panel. They indicate the jack point positions.



Raise the vehicle until the tire is slightly raised off the ground.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency



Remove all the wheel nuts and the tire.

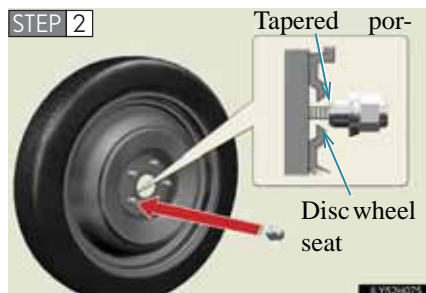
When resting the tire on the ground, place the tire so that the wheel design faces up to avoid scratching the wheel surface.

Installing the spare tire



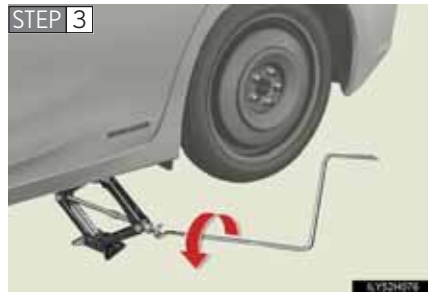
Remove any dirt or foreign matter from the wheel contact surface.

If foreign matter is on the wheel contact surface, the wheel nuts may loosen while the vehicle is in motion, causing the tire to come off.

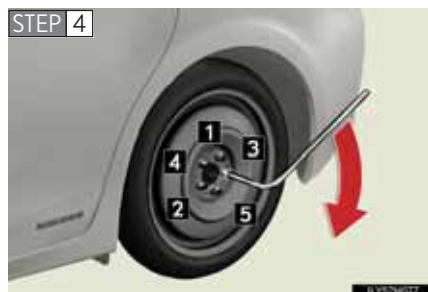


Install the spare tire and loosely tighten each wheel nut by hand by approximately the same amount.

Tighten the wheel nuts until the tapered portion comes into loose contact with the disc wheel seat.



Lower the vehicle.



Firmly tighten each wheel nut two or three times in the order shown in the illustration.

Tightening torque:
103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)

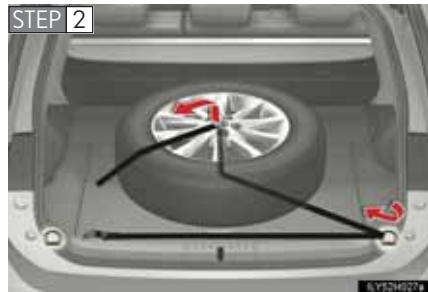
STEP 5] Stow the flat tire, tire jack and all tools.

Stowing the flat tire

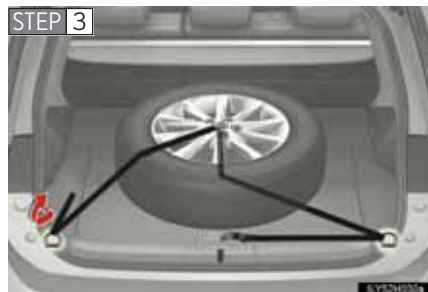


Vehicles with a 16 or 17 inch wheel: Before stowing the flat tire, remove the center wheel ornament by pushing from the reverse side.

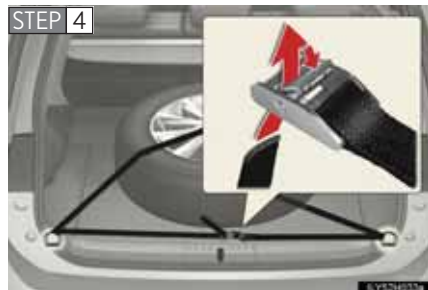
5-2. Steps to take in an emergency



Place the flat tire on the deck board, and pass the belt through the lower-right cargo hook and then through the hole in the center of the tire.



Pass the belt through the lower-left cargo hook.



Pass the belt through the buckle and secure the tire firmly. Check that the belt is securely held by the buckle.

The belt cannot be fastened securely if the buckle is facing the wrong direction.

■ The compact spare tire

- The compact spare tire is identified by the label “TEMPORARY USE ONLY” on the tire sidewall.
Use the compact spare tire temporarily, and only in an emergency.
- Make sure to check the tire inflation pressure of the compact spare tire.
(→P. 661)

■ If you have a flat front tire on a road covered with snow or ice

Install the compact spare tire on one of the rear wheels of the vehicle. Perform the following steps and fit tire chains to the front tires:

- STEP 1** Replace a rear tire with the compact spare tire.
- STEP 2** Replace the flat front tire with the tire removed from the rear of the vehicle.
- STEP 3** Fit tire chains to the front tires.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

■ Certification for the jack



Manufacturer's Declaration of Conformity

Manufacturer:

Kawasaki Industrial Co., Ltd.
4618 Mukaijima Shimada, Shizuoka, Japan

The EU Directives covered by this Declaration

2006/42/EC Machinery Directive

The product covered by this declaration

JACK SUB-ASSY,PANTOGRAPH

model

0.8ton , 1.1ton , 1.35ton , 1.5ton

The basis on which conformity is being declared

The product identified above complies with the requirements of
the Machinery Directive
Directive above by meeting following standards

JIS D 8103

The technical documentation required to demonstrate that the product
meets the requirement the Machinery Directive has been compiled by
the signatory below and is available for inspection by the relevant
enforcement authorities.

A sample of the product has been tested by the manufacturer

Technical File No: KSF-201-00-01

The CE mark was first applied in:2010

Done at Shizuoka, Japan

Signature:

A handwritten signature in black ink, appearing to read 'Koji Kawasaki', is written over a horizontal line.

Koji Kawasaki
PRESIDENT ,Kawasaki Industrial Co., Ltd.

Date of Issue: 25 December,2009

⚠ CAUTION

- When using the compact spare tire
 - Remember that the spare tire provided is specifically designed for use with your vehicle. Do not use your spare tire on another vehicle.
 - Do not use more than one spare tire simultaneously.
 - Replace the spare tire with a standard tire as soon as possible.
 - Avoid sudden acceleration, deceleration and braking, as well as sharp cornering.
- When storing the compact spare tire

Be careful not to catch fingers or other body parts between the compact spare tire and the body of the vehicle.
- When the compact spare tire is attached

The vehicle speed may not be correctly detected, and the following systems may not operate correctly:

 - ABS & Brake assist
 - VSC
 - TRC
 - Cruise control (if equipped)
 - Dynamic radar cruise control (if equipped)
 - PCS (Pre-Crash Safety system) (if equipped)
 - EPS
 - Rear view monitor system (if equipped)
 - Lexus parking assist monitor (if equipped)
 - Lexus parking assist-sensor (if equipped)
 - Navigation system (if equipped)

 CAUTION

■ Speed limit when using the compact spare tire

Do not drive at speeds in excess of 80 km/h (50 mph) when a compact spare tire is installed on the vehicle.

The compact spare tire is not designed for driving at high speeds. Failure to observe this precaution may lead to an accident causing death or serious injury.

■ Using the tire jack

Improper use of the tire jack may cause the vehicle to suddenly fall off the jack, leading to death or serious injury.

- Do not use the tire jack for any purpose other than replacing tires or installing and removing tire chains.
- Only use the tire jack that comes with this vehicle for replacing a flat tire. Do not use it on other vehicles, and do not use other tire jacks for replacing tires on this vehicle.
- Always check that the tire jack is securely set to the jack point.
- Do not put any part of your body under the vehicle while it is supported by the jack.
- Do not start or run the hybrid system while your vehicle is supported by the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle while someone is inside.
- When raising the vehicle, do not put an object on or under the jack.
- Do not raise the vehicle to a height greater than that required to replace the tire.
- Use a jack stand if it is necessary to get under the vehicle.

Take particular care when lowering the vehicle to ensure that no one working on or near the vehicle may be injured.

 CAUTION

■ Replacing a flat tire

- Do not touch the disc wheels or the area around the brakes immediately after the vehicle has been driven.
After the vehicle has been driven the disc wheels and the area around the brakes will be extremely hot. Touching these areas with hands, feet or other body parts while changing a tire, etc. may result in burns.
- Failure to follow these precautions could cause the wheel nuts to loosen and the tire to fall off, resulting in death or serious injury.
 - Have the wheel nuts tightened with a torque wrench to 103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf) as soon as possible after changing wheels.
 - When installing a tire, only use wheel nuts that have been specifically designed for that wheel.
 - If there are any cracks or deformations in the bolt screws, nut threads or bolt holes of the wheel, have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
 - When installing the wheel nuts, be sure to install them with the tapered ends facing inward. (→P. 522)

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

CAUTION

■ After using the tools and jack

Before driving, make sure all the tools and jack are securely in place in their storage location to reduce the possibility of personal injury during a collision or sudden braking.

■ When stowing the flat tire

- Make sure the rear seatbacks are in their original position.
- Secure it using a tire tie-down belt. Otherwise, the flat tire may fly out in case of sudden braking or an accident, resulting in death or serious injury.

NOTICE

■ Do not drive the vehicle with a flat tire.

Do not continue driving with a flat tire.

Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair.

■ Be careful when driving over bumps with the compact spare tire installed on the vehicle.

The vehicle becomes lower when driving with the compact spare tire compared to when driving with standard tires. Be careful when driving over uneven road surfaces.

■ Driving with tire chains and the compact spare tire

Do not fit tire chains to the compact spare tire.

Tire chains may damage the vehicle body and adversely affect driving performance.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

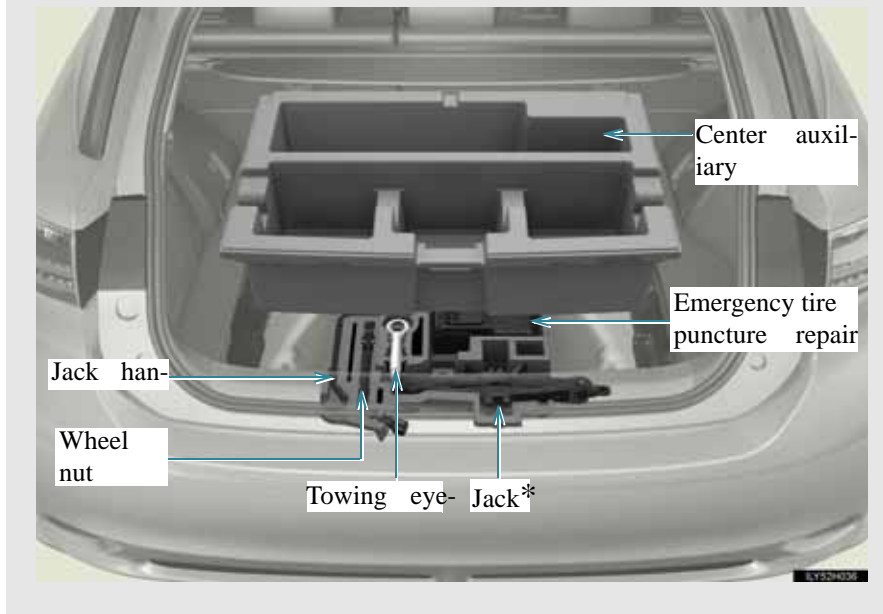
If you have a flat tire (vehicles without a spare tire)

Your vehicle is equipped with an emergency tire puncture repair kit. A puncture caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread can be repaired temporarily with the emergency tire puncture repair kit.

■ Before repairing the vehicle

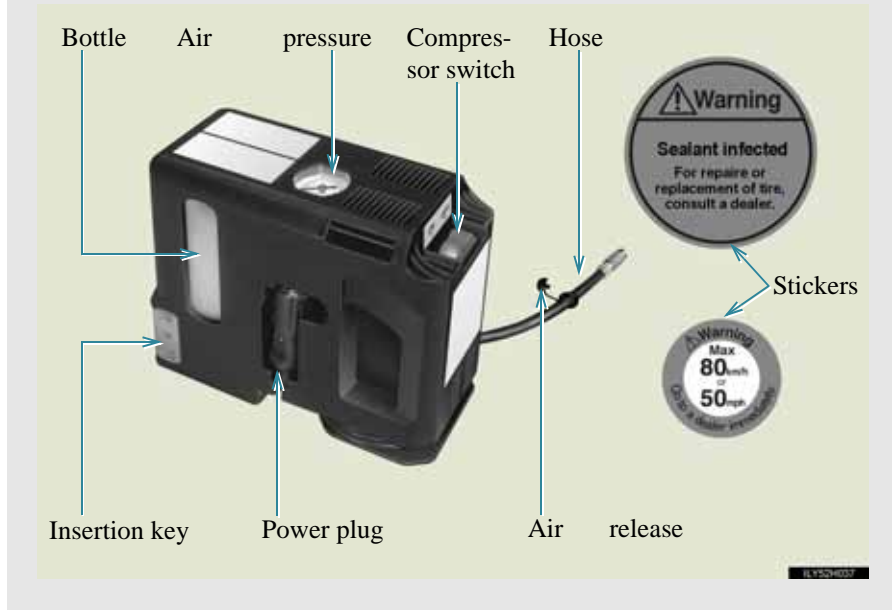
- Stop the vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface.
- Set the parking brake.
- Shift the shift position to P.
- Stop the hybrid system.
- Turn on the emergency flashers.

■ Location of the emergency tire puncture repair kit, jack and tools

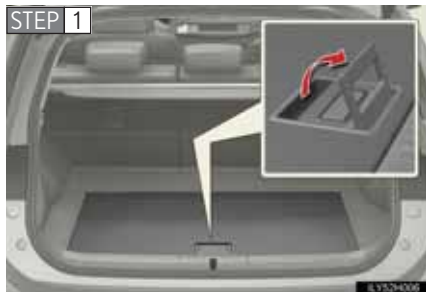


5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

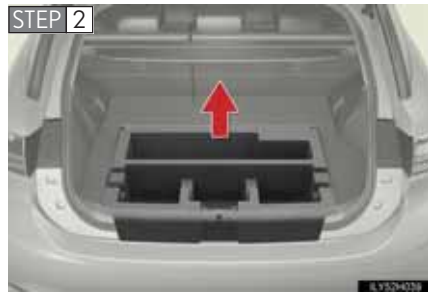
■ Emergency tire puncture repair kit components



Taking out the emergency tire puncture repair kit



Remove the center deck board.



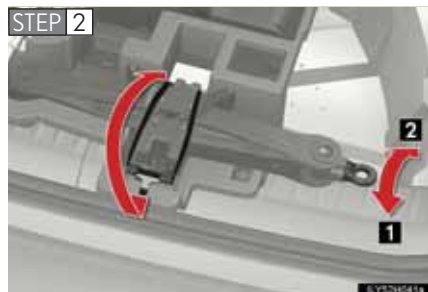
Remove the center auxiliary box.



Take out the emergency tire puncture repair kit.

Taking out the jack

STEP 1 Remove the center deck board and center auxiliary box. (See “Taking out the emergency tire puncture repair kit” for details.)



Remove the hook and then loosen and take out the jack.

- 1** For loosening
- 2** For tightening

When storing the jack, put it into the tray and tighten it until fixed to the tray.

Use of the jack: →P. 602

Before performing emergency repair

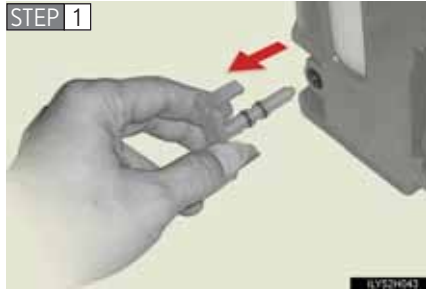
Check the degree of the tire damage.



A tire should only be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit if the damage is caused by a nail or screw passing through the tire tread.

- Do not remove the nail or screw from the tire. Removing the object may widen the opening and disable emergency repair with the kit.
- To avoid sealant leakage, move the vehicle until the area of the puncture, if known, is positioned at the top of the tire.

Emergency repair method



Pull the insertion key out of the kit.



Place the kit with the bottom facing upward.

Peel off the label, and push in the insertion key until a click is heard.



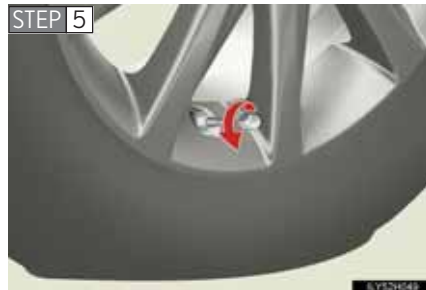
Return the kit to an upright position and make sure that the compressor switch is off.

Use the kit with the top facing upward.



Connect the power plug to the power outlet socket. (→P. 460)

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency



Remove the valve cap from the valve of the punctured tire.



Remove the air release cap from the hose.



Connect the hose to the valve.
Screw the end of the hose clockwise as far as possible.



Check the specified tire inflation pressure.

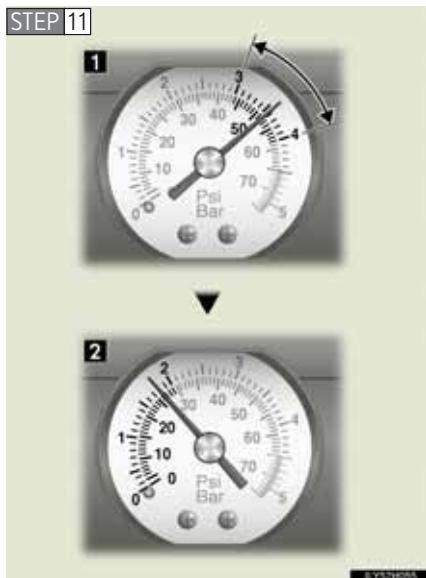
Tire inflation pressure is specified on the label as shown. (→P. 661)

STEP 9 Start the hybrid system. (→P. 198)



To inject the sealant and inflate the tire, turn the compressor switch on.

Use the kit with the top facing upward.



Inflate the tire until the recommended pressure is reached.

1 The sealant will be injected and the pressure will spike to 300 kPa (3.0 kgf/cm² or bar, 44 psi) or 400 kPa (4.0 kgf/cm² or bar, 58 psi), then gradually decrease.

2 The air pressure gauge will display the actual tire inflation pressure about 1 minute after the switch is turned on.

- Turn the compressor switch off and then check the tire inflation pressure. Being careful not to over inflate, check and repeat the inflation procedure until the recommended tire inflation pressure is reached.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

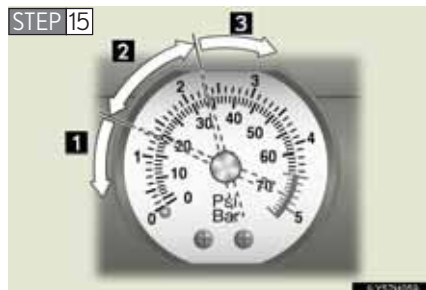
- If the needle of the air pressure gauge reaches the red zone (450 kPa [4.5 kgf/cm² or bar, 65 psi] or more), there may be a malfunction in the tire or in the kit itself. Stop operation immediately.
- If the tire inflation pressure is still lower than the recommended level after inflation for 10 minutes with the switch on, the tire is too damaged to be repaired. Turn the compressor switch off and contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- If the tire inflation pressure exceeds the recommended level, let out some air to adjust the tire inflation pressure.
(→P. 624)

STEP 12 Disconnect the hose from the valve on the tire and then pull out the power plug from the power outlet socket.

STEP 13 To spread the liquid sealant evenly within the tire, immediately drive for about 5 km (3 miles).



After driving for about 5 km (3 miles), stop your vehicle in a safe place on a hard, flat surface and reconnect the compressor.



Turn the compressor switch on and wait for several seconds, then turn it off. Check the tire inflation pressure.

- 1** If the tire inflation pressure is below 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm² or bar, 19 psi): The puncture cannot be repaired. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- 2** If the tire inflation pressure is between 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm² or bar, 19 psi) and a point below the recommended level: The tire can be repaired. Proceed to **STEP 16**.
- 3** If the tire inflation pressure is at the recommended level: Proceed to **STEP 17**.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

STEP 16 Turn the compressor switch on to inflate the tire until the recommended tire inflation pressure is reached. Drive for about 5 km (3 miles) and then perform **STEP 14**.



Store the kit and then attach the 2 stickers as shown.

Taking precautions to avoid sudden braking and sharp turns, drive carefully at under 80 km/h (50 mph) to the nearest authorized Lexus dealer, tire dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for tire repair or replacement.

- In the following cases, the tire cannot be repaired with the emergency tire puncture repair kit. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
 - When the tire is damaged due to driving without sufficient air pressure
 - When the tire lost air pressure due to a crack or damage in the tire side-wall
 - When the tire is visibly separated from the wheel
 - When the cut or damage to the tread is 4 mm (0.16 in.) long or more
 - When the wheel is damaged
 - When two or more tires have been punctured
 - When there is more than one hole or cut in the damaged tire

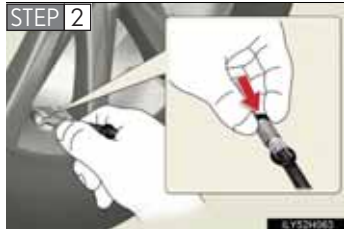
■ Emergency tire puncture repair kit

- The sealant has a limited lifespan. The expiry date is marked on the bottle. The sealant should be replaced before the expiry date. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional for replacement.
- The sealant stored in the emergency tire puncture repair kit can be used only once to temporarily repair a single tire. If the sealant in the bottle and other parts of the kit have been used and need to be replaced, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- The sealant can be used when the outside temperature is from -30 °C (-22 °F) to 60 °C (140 °F).
- The kit is exclusively designed for size and type of tires originally installed on your vehicle. Do not use it for tires that a different size than the original ones, or for any other purposes.
- If the sealant gets on your clothes, it may stain.
- If the sealant adheres to a wheel or the surface of the vehicle body, the stain may not be removable if it is not cleaned at once. Immediately wipe away the sealant with a wet cloth.
- During operation of the kit, a loud operation noise is produced. This does not indicate a malfunction.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

■ If the tire is inflated to more than the recommended level

STEP 1 Disconnect the hose from the valve.



Install the air release cap to the end of the hose and push the protrusion on the air release cap into the valve to let some air out.

STEP 3 Disconnect the hose from the valve, remove the air release cap from the hose and then reconnect the hose.

STEP 4 Turn the compressor switch on and wait for several seconds, then turn it off. Check that the air pressure indicator shows the recommended level. (→P. 661)

If the air pressure is lower than the recommended level, turn the compressor switch on again and repeat the inflation procedure until the recommended pressure is reached.

CAUTION

■ Precautions for use of the sealant

- Ingesting the sealant is hazardous to your health. If you ingest sealant, consume as much water as possible, then immediately consult a doctor.
- If sealant gets in eyes or adheres to skin, immediately wash it off with water. If discomfort persists, consult a doctor.

⚠ CAUTION

- When fixing the flat tire
 - Stop your vehicle in a safe and flat area.
 - Connect the valve and hose securely with the tire installed on the vehicle.
 - If the hose is not properly connected to the valve, air leakage may occur or sealant may be sprayed out.
 - If the hose comes off the valve while inflating the tire, there is a risk that the hose will move abruptly due to air pressure.
 - After inflation of the tire has completed, the sealant may splatter when the hose is disconnected or some air is let out of the tire.
 - Keep back from the tire while it is being repaired, as there is a chance of it bursting while the repair operation is being performed. If you notice any cracks or deformation of the tire, turn off the compressor switch and stop the repair operation immediately.
 - The kit may overheat if operated for a long period of time. Do not operate the compressor continuously for more than 10 minutes.
 - Parts of the kit become hot during operation. Be careful handling the kit during and after operation.
 - Do not attach the vehicle speed warning sticker to an area other than the one indicated. If the sticker is attached to an area where an SRS airbag is located, such as the pad of the steering wheel, it may prevent the SRS air bag from operating properly.
- Driving to spread the liquid sealant evenly
 - Drive the vehicle carefully at a low speed. Be especially careful when turning and cornering.
 - If the vehicle does not drive straight or you feel a pull through the steering wheel, stop the vehicle and check the following:
 - Tire condition. The tire may have separated from the wheel.
 - Tire inflation pressure. If tire inflation pressure is 130 kPa (1.3 kgf/cm² or bar, 19 psi) or below, this may indicate severe tire damage.

 NOTICE

■ Do not drive the vehicle with a flat tire

Do not continue driving with a flat tire.

Driving even a short distance with a flat tire can damage the tire and the wheel beyond repair.

■ When performing an emergency repair

- Perform the emergency repair without removing the nail or screw that has punctured the tread of the tire. If the object that has punctured the tire is removed, repair by the emergency tire puncture repair kit may not be possible.

- The kit is not waterproof. Make sure that the kit is not exposed to water, such as when it is being used in the rain.

- Do not put the kit directly onto dusty ground such as sand at the side of the road. If the kit vacuums up dust etc., a malfunction may occur.

- Use the kit with the top facing upward. The kit cannot work properly if it is laid on its side.

■ Handling the emergency tire puncture repair kit

- The compressor power source should be 12 V DC suitable for vehicle use. Do not connect the compressor to any other source.

- If gasoline splatters on the kit, the kit may deteriorate. Take care not to allow gasoline to contact it.

- Store the kit in its assigned place out of reach of children.

- Do not disassemble or modify the kit. Do not subject parts such as the air pressure indicator to impacts. This may cause a malfunction.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If the hybrid system will not start

Reasons for the hybrid system not starting vary depending on the situation. Check the following and perform the appropriate procedure:

- The hybrid system will not start even though the correct starting procedure is being followed. (→P. 198)

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The electronic key may not be functioning properly.* (→P. 630)
- There may not be sufficient fuel in the vehicle's tank. Refuel the vehicle.
- There may be a malfunction in the immobilizer system.* (→P. 135)
- There may be a malfunction in the P position control system.* (→P. 202, 580)

*: It may not be possible to shift the shift position other than P.

- The interior lights and headlights are dim, or the horn does not sound or sounds at a low volume.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- The 12-volt battery may be discharged. (→P. 508)
- The 12-volt battery terminal connections may be loose or

- The interior lights and headlights do not turn on, or the horn does not sound.

One of the following may be the cause of the problem:

- One or both of the 12-volt battery terminals may be disconnected.
- The 12-volt battery may be discharged. (→P. 508)

Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional if the problem cannot be repaired, or if repair procedures are unknown.

Emergency start function

When the hybrid system does not start, the following steps can be used as an interim measure to start the hybrid system if the “POWER” switch is functioning normally:

STEP 1 Set the parking brake.

STEP 2 Turn the “POWER” switch to ACCESSORY mode.

STEP 3 Press and hold the “POWER” switch for about 15 seconds while depressing the brake pedal firmly.

Even if the hybrid system can be started using the above steps, the system may be malfunctioning. Have the vehicle inspected by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If you lose your keys

New genuine keys can be made by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional using the other key and the key number stamped on your key number plate.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If the electronic key does not operate properly

If communication between the electronic key and vehicle is interrupted (→P. 86) or the electronic key cannot be used because the battery is depleted, the smart entry & start system, the push-button start system and wireless remote control cannot be used. In such cases, the doors can be opened and the hybrid system can be started by following the procedure below.

Locking and unlocking the doors and key linked functions



Use the mechanical key (→P. 57) in order to perform the following operations:

- 1 Locks all the doors
- 2 Closes the windows* (turn and hold)
- 3 Unlocks all the doors
- 4 Opens the windows* (turn and hold)

*: These settings must be customized at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

Starting the hybrid system

STEP 1 Depress the brake pedal.



Touch the Lexus emblem side of the electronic key to the “POWER” switch.

If any of the doors is opened or closed while the key is being touched to the switch, an alarm will sound to indicate that the start function cannot detect the electronic key.

STEP 3 Press the “POWER” switch within 10 seconds of the buzzer sounding, keeping the brake pedal depressed.

In the event that the hybrid system still cannot be operated, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ Stopping the hybrid system

Set the parking brake, shift the shift position to P and press the “POWER” switch as you normally do when stopping the hybrid system.

■ Replacing the key battery

As the above procedure is a temporary measure, it is recommended that the electronic key battery be replaced immediately when the battery is depleted. (→P. 527)

■ Alarm (if equipped)

Using the mechanical key to lock the doors will not set the alarm system. If a door is unlocked using the mechanical key when the alarm system is set, the alarm may be triggered. (→P. 142)

■ Changing “POWER” switch modes

Within 10 seconds of the buzzer sounding, release the brake pedal and press the “POWER” switch.

The hybrid system does not start and modes will be changed each time the switch is pressed.(→P. 200)

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If the 12-volt battery is discharged

The following procedures may be used to start the hybrid system if the vehicle's 12-volt battery is discharged.

You can also call any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

If you have a set of jumper (or booster) cables and a second vehicle with a 12-volt battery, you can jump start your vehicle by following the steps below.

STEP 1



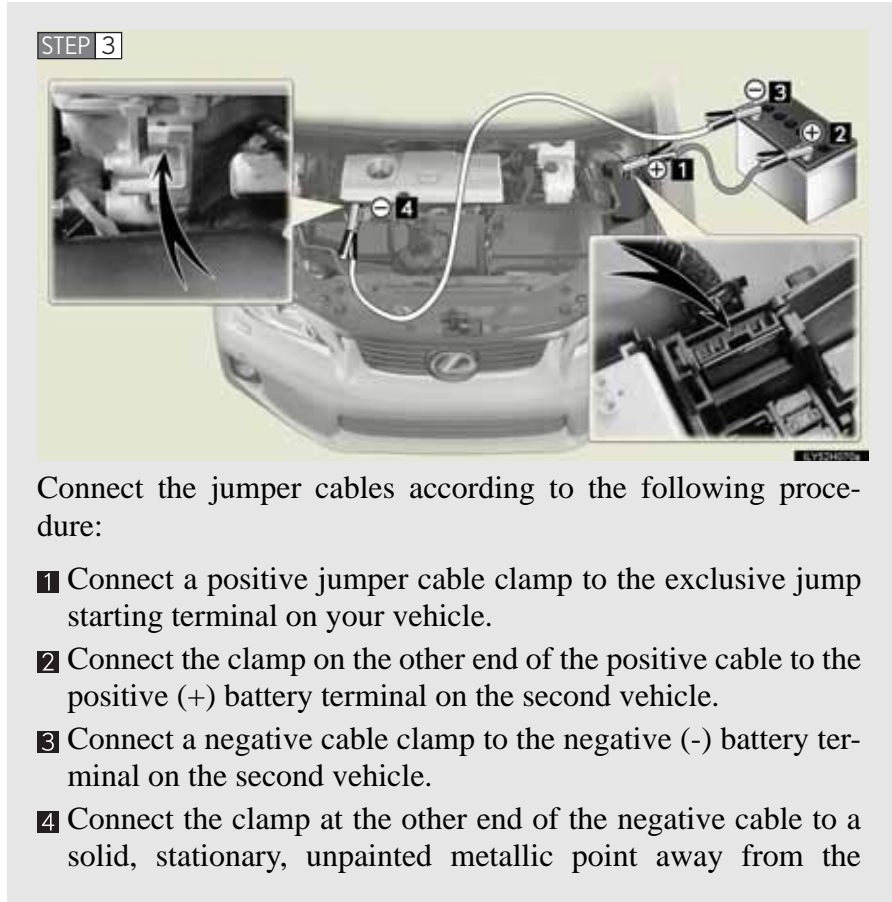
Open the hood and fuse block cover.

STEP 2



Open the exclusive jump starting terminal cover.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency



- STEP 4** Start the engine of the second vehicle. Increase the engine speed slightly and maintain at that level for approximately 5 minutes to recharge the battery of your vehicle.
- STEP 5** Open and close any of the doors of your vehicle with the “POWER” switch off.
- STEP 6** Maintain the engine speed of the second vehicle and start the hybrid system of your vehicle by turning the “POWER” switch to ON mode.
- STEP 7** Make sure the “READY” indicator light comes on. If the indicator light does not come on, contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- STEP 8** Once the hybrid system has started, remove the jumper cables in the exact reverse order from which they were connected.
- STEP 9** To install the engine cover, conduct the removal procedure in reverse. After installing, check that the fixed pins are inserted securely.

Once the hybrid system starts, have the vehicle inspected at any

■ Starting the hybrid system when the 12-volt battery is discharged

The hybrid system cannot be started by push-starting.

■ To prevent 12-volt battery discharge

- Turn off the headlights and the audio system while the hybrid system is off.
- Turn off any unnecessary electrical components when the vehicle is running at a low speed for an extended period, such as in heavy traffic.

■ When the 12-volt battery is removed or discharged

- The hybrid system may not start. (→P. 511)
- If the 12-volt battery discharges while the shift position is in P, it may not be possible to shift the shift position to other positions. In this case, the vehicle cannot be towed without lifting both front wheels because the front wheels will be locked. (→P. 563)
- When the 12-volt battery is reconnected, start the hybrid system and confirm that the shift position can be changed to each position using the shift position indicator.
- Make sure that the key is not inside the vehicle when recharging or replacing the 12-volt battery. The key may be locked in the vehicle if the alarm is activated. (→P. 142)

■ Charging the 12-volt battery

The electricity stored in the 12-volt battery will discharge gradually even when the vehicle is not in use, due to natural discharge and the draining effects of certain electrical appliances. If the vehicle is left for a long time, the 12-volt battery may discharge, and the hybrid system may be unable to start. (The 12-volt battery recharges automatically while the hybrid system is operating.)

 CAUTION**■ Avoiding 12-volt battery fires or explosions**

Observe the following precautions to prevent accidentally igniting the flammable gas that may be emitted from the 12-volt battery:

- Make sure each jumper cable is connected to the correct terminal and that it is not unintentionally in contact with any other than the intended terminal.
- Do not allow the other end of the jumper cable connected to the “+” terminal to come into contact with any other parts or metal surfaces in the area, such as brackets or unpainted metal.
- Do not allow the + and - clamps of the jumper cables to come into contact with each other.
- Do not smoke, use matches, cigarette lighters or allow open flame near the 12-volt battery.

■ 12-volt battery precautions

The 12-volt battery contains poisonous and corrosive acidic electrolyte, while related parts contain lead and lead compounds. Observe the following precautions when handling the 12-volt battery:

- When working with the 12-volt battery, always wear safety glasses and take care not to allow any battery fluids (acid) to come into contact with skin, clothing or the vehicle body.
- Do not lean over the 12-volt battery.
- In the event that battery fluid comes into contact with the skin or eyes, immediately wash the affected area with water and seek medical attention. Place a wet sponge or cloth over the affected area until medical attention can be received.
- Always wash your hands after handling the battery support, terminals, and other battery-related parts.
- Do not allow children near the 12-volt battery.

 CAUTION

■ After recharging the 12-volt battery

Have the 12-volt battery inspected at any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

If the 12-volt battery is deteriorating, continued use may cause the 12-volt battery to emit a malodorous gas, which may be detrimental to the health of passengers.

■ When replacing the 12-volt battery

→P. 513

 NOTICE

■ When handling jumper cables

When connecting the jumper cables, ensure that they do not become entangled in the cooling fans or belt.

■ To prevent damaging the vehicle

The exclusive jump starting terminal is to be used when charging the 12-volt battery from another vehicle in an emergency. It cannot be used to jump start another vehicle.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency If your vehicle overheats

The following may indicate that your vehicle is overheating:

- The high coolant temperature warning light (→P. 572) comes on or flashes, or a loss of hybrid system power is experienced. (For example, the vehicle speed does not increase.)
- “HYBRID SYSTEM OVERHEAT” (→P. 586) is shown on the multi-information display.
- Steam comes out from under the hood.

Correction procedures

- If the high coolant temperature warning light comes on or flashes

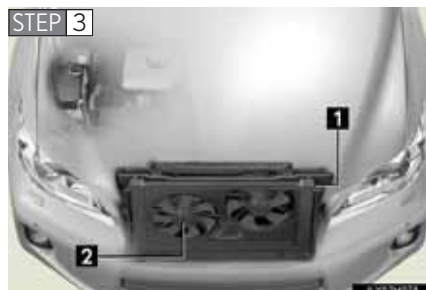
STEP 1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place and turn off the air conditioning system, and then stop the hybrid system.

STEP 2 If you see steam:

Carefully lift the hood after the steam subsides.

If you do not see steam:

Carefully lift the hood.



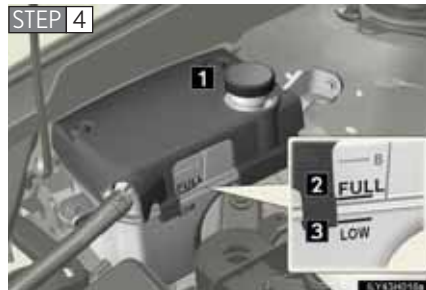
After the hybrid system has cooled down sufficiently, inspect the hoses and radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.

1 Radiator

2 Cooling fan

If a large amount of coolant leaks, immediately contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency



The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “FULL” and “LOW” lines on the reservoir.

- 1 Reservoir
- 2 “FULL”
- 3 “LOW”



Add coolant if necessary.

Water can be used in an emergency if coolant is unavailable.

STEP 6 Start the hybrid system and turn the air conditioning system on to check that the radiator cooling fan operates and to check for coolant leaks from the radiator or hoses.

The fan operates when the air conditioning system is turned on immediately after a cold start. Confirm that the fan is operating by checking the fan sound and air flow. If it is difficult to check these, turn the air conditioning system on and off repeatedly. (The fan may not operate in freezing temperatures.)

STEP 7 If the fan is not operating:

Stop the hybrid system immediately and contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

If the fan is operating:

Have the vehicle inspected at the nearest any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

■ If “HYBRID SYSTEM OVERHEAT” is shown on the multi-information display

STEP 1 Stop the vehicle in a safe place.

STEP 2 Stop the hybrid system and carefully lift the hood.



After the hybrid system has cooled down, inspect the hoses and radiator core (radiator) for any leaks.

1 Radiator

2 Cooling fan

If a large amount of coolant leaks, immediately contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency



The coolant level is satisfactory if it is between the “FULL” and “LOW” lines on the reservoir.

- 1 Reservoir
- 2 “FULL”
- 3 “LOW”



Add coolant if necessary.

Water can be used in an emergency if coolant is unavailable.

STEP 6 Start the hybrid system and check for the multi-information display.

If the message does not disappear:

Stop the hybrid system and contact any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

If the message is not displayed:

Have the vehicle inspected at the nearest any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

 CAUTION

- To prevent an accident or injury when inspecting under the hood of your vehicle
 - If steam is seen coming from under the hood, do not open the hood until the steam has subsided. The engine compartment may be very hot, causing serious injuries such as burns.
 - Check that the indicator on the “POWER” switch and the “READY” indicator are off.
 - On hybrid vehicles, the gasoline engine may automatically start, or the cooling fan may suddenly operate even if the gasoline engine stops. Do not touch or approach rotating parts such as the fan, which may lead to fingers or clothing (especially a tie, a scarf or a muffler) getting caught, resulting in serious injury.
 - Do not loosen the coolant reservoir cap while the hybrid system and radiator are hot.
Serious injury, such as burns, may result from hot coolant and steam released under pressure.

 NOTICE

- When adding engine/power control unit coolant
Wait until the hybrid system has cooled down before adding engine/power control unit coolant.
When adding coolant, do so slowly. Adding cool coolant to a hot hybrid system too quickly can cause damage to the hybrid system.
- To prevent damage to the cooling system
Observe the following precautions:
 - Avoid contaminating the coolant with foreign matter (such as sand or dust etc.).
 - Do not use commercially available coolant additives.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If the vehicle becomes stuck

Carry out the following procedures if the tires spin or the vehicle becomes stuck in mud, dirt or snow:

- STEP 1** Set the parking brake and shift the shift position to P. Stop the hybrid system.
- STEP 2** Remove the mud, snow or sand from around the stuck tire.
- STEP 3** Place wood, stones or some other material under the tires to help provide traction.
- STEP 4** Restart the hybrid system.
- STEP 5** Shift the shift position to D or R, release the parking

CAUTION

■ When attempting to free a stuck vehicle

If you choose to push the vehicle back and forth to free it, make sure the surrounding area is clear to avoid striking other vehicles, objects or people. The vehicle may also lunge forward or lunge back suddenly as it becomes free. Use extreme caution.

■ When changing the shift position

Be careful not to change the shift position with the accelerator pedal depressed.

Changing the shift position to any positions other than P or N may cause the vehicle to accelerate abruptly, causing an accident and resulting in death or serious injury.

 NOTICE

- To avoid damage to the hybrid transmission and other components
 - Avoid spinning the wheels and depressing the accelerator pedal more than necessary.
 - If the vehicle remains stuck even after these procedures are performed, the vehicle may require towing to be freed.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency

Only in an emergency, such as if it becomes impossible to stop the vehicle in the normal way, stop the vehicle using the following procedure:

STEP 1 Steadily step on the brake pedal with both feet and firmly depress it.

Do not pump the brake pedal repeatedly as this will increase the effort required to slow the vehicle.

STEP 2 Shift the shift position to N.

If the shift position is shifted to N

STEP 3 After slowing down, stop the vehicle in a safe place by the road.

STEP 4 Stop the hybrid system.

If the shift position cannot be shifted to N

STEP 3 Keep depressing the brake pedal with both feet to reduce vehicle speed as much as possible.

STEP 4



Press and hold for 2 seconds or more,

To stop the hybrid system, press and hold the “POWER” switch for 2 consecutive seconds or more, or press it briefly 3 times or more in succession.

 CAUTION

■ If the hybrid system has to be turned off while driving

Power assist for the brakes and steering wheel will be lost, making the brake pedal harder to depress and the steering wheel heavier to turn. Decelerate as much as possible before turning off the hybrid system.

5-2. Steps to take in an emergency

- 6-1. Specifications
 - Maintenance data
(fuel, oil level, etc.)..... 650
 - Fuel information 665

- 6-2. Customization
 - Customizable features..... 667

6-1. Specifications

Maintenance data (fuel, oil level, etc.)

Dimensions and weight

Overall length		4320 mm (170.1 in.)
Overall width		1765 mm (69.5 in.)
Overall height* ¹		1440 mm (56.7 in.)* ² 1430 mm (56.3 in.)* ³
Wheelbase		2600 mm (102.4 in.)
Tread	Front	1525 mm (60.0 in.)* ² 1535 mm (60.4 in.)* ³
	Rear	1520 mm (59.8 in.)* ² 1530 mm (60.2 in.)* ³
Gross vehicle mass		1845 kg (4068 lb.)* ² 1790 kg (3946 lb.)* ³
Maximum permissible axle capacity	Front	1060 kg (2337 lb.)
	Rear	1010 kg (2227 lb.)* ² 980 kg (2161 lb.)* ³

*¹: Unladen vehicle

*²: Vehicles with 16-inch and 17-inch tires

*³: Vehicles with 15-inch tires

Vehicle identification

■ Vehicle identification number

The vehicle identification number (VIN) is the legal identifier for your vehicle. This is the primary identification number for your Lexus. It is used in registering the ownership of your vehicle.



This number is stamped on the top left of the instrument panel.



This number is also on the manufacturer's Label.



This number is also stamped under the right-hand front seat.

6-1. Specifications

■ Engine number



The engine number is stamped on the engine block as shown.

Engine

Model	2ZR-FXE
Type	4-cylinder in line, 4-cycle, gasoline
Bore and stroke	80.5 × 88.3 mm (3.17 × 3.48 in.)
Displacement	1798 cm ³ (109.7 cu.in.)
Valve clearance (engine cold)	Automatic adjustment

Fuel

Fuel type	EU area: Unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228 only. Except EU area: Unleaded gasoline only
Research octane number	95 or higher
Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	45 L (11.9 gal., 9.9 imp.gal.)

Electric motor (traction motor)

Type	Permanent magnet motor
Maximum output	60 kW
Maximum torque	207 N•m (21.1 kgf•m, 153 ft•lbf)

6-1. Specifications

Hybrid battery (traction battery)

Type	Nickel-Metal hydride battery
Voltage	7.2 V/module
Capacity	6.5 Ah (3HR)
Quantity	28 modules
Overall voltage	201.6 V

Lubrication system

Oil capacity (Drain and refill — reference*)	
With filter	4.2 L (4.4 qt., 3.7 Imp.qt.)
Without filter	3.9 L (4.1 qt., 3.4 Imp.qt.)

*: The engine oil capacity is a reference quantity to be used when exchanging. Warm up the engine and turn off the hybrid system, wait more than 5 minutes, and check the oil level on the dipstick

■ Engine oil selection

“Toyota Genuine Motor Oil” is used in your Lexus vehicle. Lexus recommends the use of approved “Toyota Genuine Motor Oil”. Another motor oil of matching quality can also be used.

Oil grade:

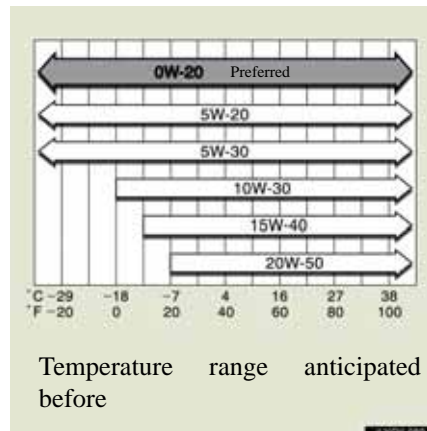
0W-20, 5W-20, 5W-30 and 10W-30:

API grade SL “Energy-Conserving”, SM “Energy-Conserving”, SN “Resource-Conserving” or ILSAC multigrade engine oil

15W-40 and 20W-50:

API grade SL, SM or SN multigrade engine oil

Recommended viscosity (SAE):



SAE 0W-20 is filled into your Lexus vehicle at manufacturing, and the best choice for good fuel economy and good starting in cold weather.

If SAE 0W-20 oil is not available, SAE 5W-30 oil may be used. However, it should be replaced with SAE 0W-20 at the next oil change.

If you use SAE 10W-30 or a higher viscosity engine oil in extremely low temperatures, the engine may become difficult to start, so SAE 5W-30 or lower viscosity engine oil is recommended.

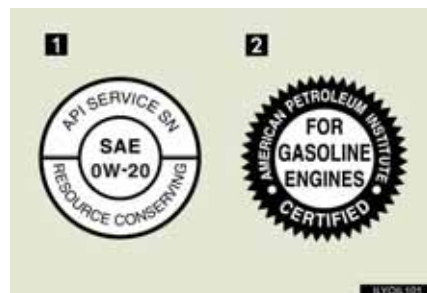
6-1. Specifications

Oil viscosity (0W-20 is explained here as an example):

- The 0W in 0W-20 indicates the characteristic of the oil which allows cold startability. Oils with a lower value before the W allow for easier starting of the engine in cold weather.
- The 20 in 0W-20 indicates the viscosity characteristic of the oil when the oil is at high temperature. An oil with a higher viscosity (one with a higher value) may be better suited if the vehicle is operated at high speeds, or under extreme load conditions.

How to read oil container labels:

Either or both API registered marks are added to some oil containers to help you select the oil you should use.



1 API Service Symbol

Top portion: The oil quality designation by API (American Petroleum Institute) (SN)

Center portion: The SAE viscosity grade (SAE 0W-20)

Lower portion: “Resource-Conserving” means that the oil has fuel saving and environmental protection capabilities.

2 ILSAC Certification Mark

The ILSAC (International Lubricant Standardization and Approval Committee) Certification Mark is displayed on the front of the container.

Cooling system

Capacity	Gasoline engine	With an exhaust heat recirculator system 6.9 L (7.3 qt., 6.1 Imp.qt.) Without exhaust heat recirculator system 6.5 L (6.9 qt., 5.7 Imp.qt.)
	Power control unit	2.1 L (2.2 qt., 1.8 Imp.qt.)
Coolant type		Use either of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> • “Toyota Super Long Life Coolant” • Similar high-quality ethylene glycol-based non-silicate, non-amine, non-nitrite, and non-borate coolant with long-life hybrid organic acid technology Do not use plain water alone.

6-1. Specifications

Ignition system

Spark plug	
Make	DENSO SC20HR11
Gap	1.1 mm (0.043 in.)

NOTICE

■ Iridium-tipped spark plugs

Use only iridium-tipped spark plugs. Do not adjust the spark plug gap.

Electrical system

12-volt battery	
Open voltage at 20 °C (68 °F):	12.6 — 12.8 V Fully charged 12.2 — 12.4 V Half charged 11.8 — 12.0 V Discharged (Voltage is checked 20 minutes after the hybrid system and all lights are turned off.)
Charging rates	With a navigation system or alarm 4.2 A max. Without a navigation system and alarm 3.5 A max.

Transmission

Fluid capacity*	3.4L (3.6 qt., 3.0 Imp.qt.)
Fluid type	Toyota Genuine ATF WS

*: The fluid capacity is the quantity of reference.
 If replacement is necessary, contact any authorized any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

NOTICE

■ Transmission fluid type

Using transmission fluid other than “Toyota Genuine ATF WS” may cause deterioration in shift quality, locking up of your transmission accompanied by vibration, and ultimately damage the transmission of your vehicle.

6-1. Specifications

Brakes

Pedal clearance* ¹	Left-hand drive vehicles	With an aluminum pedal 79 mm (3.11 in.) Min. Without an aluminum pedal 77 mm (3.03 in.) Min.
	Right-hand drive vehicles	With an aluminum pedal 82 mm (3.23 in.) Min. Without an aluminum pedal 80 mm (3.15 in.) Min.
Pedal free play		1.0 — 6.0 mm (0.04 — 0.24 in.)
Parking brake pedal travel* ²		8 — 11 clicks
Fluid type		SAE J1703 or FMVSS No. 116 DOT 3

*¹: Minimum pedal clearance when depressed with a force of 196 N (20.0 kgf, 44.1 lbf) while the hybrid system is operating.

*²: Parking brake pedal travel when depressed with a force of 300 N (30.6 kgf, 67.5 lbf).

Steering

Free play	Less than 30 mm (1.2 in.)
-----------	---------------------------

Tires and wheels

Type A

Tire size	215/45R17 87W
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	Front tire 230 kPa (2.3 kgf/cm ² or bar, 33 psi) Rear tire 220 kPa (2.2 kgf/cm ² or bar, 32 psi)
Wheel size	17 × 7 J
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)

Type B

Tire size	205/55R16 91V	
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	More than 160 km/h (100 mph)	240 kPa (2.4 kgf/cm ² or bar, 35 psi)
	160 km/h (100 mph) or less	220 kPa (2.2 kgf/cm ² or bar, 32 psi)
Wheel size	16 × 6J	
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)	

6-1. Specifications

Type C

Tire size	195/65R15 91H	
Tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	More than 160 km/h (100 mph)	250 kPa (2.5 kgf/cm ² or bar, 36 psi)
	160 km/h (100 mph) or less	Normal pressure 230 kPa (2.3 kgf/cm ² or bar, 33 psi) ECO pressure 270 kPa (2.7 kgf/cm ² or bar, 39 psi)
Wheel size	15 × 5 1/2J	
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)	

Compact spare tire

Tire size	T125/70D17 98M
Spare tire inflation pressure (Recommended cold tire inflation pressure)	420 kPa (4.2 kgf/cm ² or bar, 60 psi)
Wheel size	17 × 4 T
Wheel nut torque	103 N•m (10.5 kgf•m, 76 ft•lbf)

 NOTICE

■ ECO pressure

For optimizing fuel economy, ECO tire pressure is recommended. Tire pressure affects traveling comfort, road noise and steering characteristics.

6-1. Specifications

Light bulbs

	Light Bulbs	W	Type
Exterior	Headlights		
	Low beam (halogen bulbs)*	55	A
	High beam	65	B
	Front fog lights*	55	A
	Front turn signal lights	21	D
	Rear turn signal lights	21	D
	Back-up lights	16	C
	Rear fog light	21	C
Interior	License plate lights	5	C
	Front interior/personal lights	5	C
	Rear interior light	8	E
	Vanity lights	8	C
	Luggage compartment light	5	E

- A: H11 halogen bulbs
- B: H9 halogen bulbs
- C: Wedge base bulbs (clear)
- D: Wedge base bulbs (amber)
- E: Double end bulbs
- *: If equipped

6-1. Specifications

Fuel information

EU area:

Your vehicle must use only unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228.

For optimum engine performance, select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 95 or higher.

Except EU area:

Your vehicle must use only unleaded gasoline.

For optimum engine performance, select unleaded gasoline with a Research Octane Number of 95 or higher.

■ Fuel tank opening for unleaded gasoline

To help prevent incorrect fueling, your Lexus has a fuel tank opening that only accommodates the special nozzle on unleaded fuel pumps.

■ If your engine knocks

- Consult any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- You may occasionally notice light knocking for a short time while accelerating or driving uphill. This is normal and there is no need for concern.

 NOTICE

■ Notice on fuel quality

- Do not use improper fuels. If improper fuels are used the engine will be damaged.
- Do not use leaded gasoline.
Leaded gasoline will cause the three-way catalytic converter to lose its effectiveness and emission control system to function improperly.
- Gasoline engine (EU area): Bioethanol fuel sold under names such as “E50” or “E85” and fuel containing a large amount of ethanol should not be used. The use of these fuels will damage the vehicle’s fuel system. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.
- Gasoline engine (except EU area): Bioethanol fuel sold under names such as “E50” or “E85” and fuel containing a large amount of ethanol should not be used. Your vehicle can use gasoline mixed with 10% max ethanol. The use of fuel with more than 10% ethanol content (E10) will damage the vehicle’s fuel system. You must ensure that refueling is carried out only from a source where fuel specification and quality can be guaranteed. In case of any doubt, ask any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

6-2. Customization Customizable features

Your vehicle includes a variety of electronic features that can be personalized to suit your preferences. Programming these preferences requires specialized equipment and may be performed by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional.

It is also possible to customize certain vehicle features yourself using the “DISP” switch and the navigation system screen.

For instructions on customizing vehicle features using the navigation system screen, refer to the “Navigation System Owner’s Manual”.

Some function settings are changed simultaneously with other functions being customized. Contact any authorized Lexus dealer or

Customizing vehicle features

It is possible to customize certain vehicle features using the “DISP” switch.

When customizing vehicle features, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a safe place with the shift position in P and the parking brake set.

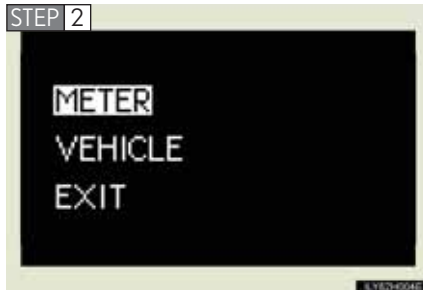


Press the “DISP” switch to display the “SETTINGS” screen while the vehicle is stopped, and then press and hold the “DISP” switch to display the customize mode screen.

6

Vehicle
specifica-

6-2. Customization



Press the “DISP” switch and select the “METER” or “VEHICLE” and press and hold the “DISP” switch.



Press the “DISP” switch and select the item, and then press and hold the “DISP” switch.



Press the “DISP” switch and select the desired setting, and then press and hold the “DISP” switch.

To go back to the previous screen or exit the customize mode, press the “DISP” switch to select the “EXIT”, and then press and hold the “DISP” switch.

Customizable Features

- ❶ Vehicles with a navigation system: Settings that can be changed using the screen of the navigation system
- ❷ Vehicles with a navigation system: Settings that can be changed using the “DISP” switch
- ❸ Vehicles without a navigation system: Settings that can be changed using the “DISP” switch
- ❹ Settings that can be changed by any authorized Lexus dealer or repairer, or another duly qualified and equipped professional

Definition of symbols: O = Available, – =Not available

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting	❶	❷	❸	❹
Door lock (→P. 89, 630)	Allows all doors to be unlocked by turning the mechanical key once in the driver’s door	Off (All doors unlocked in first step)	On (Driver’s door unlocked in first step, all doors unlocked in second step)	O	–	–	O

6-2. Customization

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3	4
Door lock (→P. 89, 630)	SPEED SENSITIVE AUTO. LOCK (All doors are automatically locked when vehicle speed is approximately 20 km/h [12 mph] or higher)	On	Off	O	–	O	O
	SHIFT-LINKED AUTOMATIC LOCK (All doors are automatically locked when shifting the shift position to other than P)	Off	On	O	–	O	O

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3	4
Door lock (→P. 89, 630)	SHIFT-LINKED AUTO-AUTOMATIC UNLOCK (All doors are automatically unlocked when shifting the shift position to P)	Off	On	O	–	O	O
	DRIVER DOOR-LINKED UNLOCK (All doors are automatically unlocked when driver's door is opened)	On	Off	O	–	O	O

6

Vehicle
specifica-


6-2. Customization

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3	4
Smart entry & start system* ¹ and wireless remote control (→P. 62, 84)	LOCK FEED-BACK VOLUME (Adjust the volume of buzzer sounds)	7	Off	0	–	0	0
			1 to 6				
	LOCK/UNLOCK ANSWER BACK (Enable/disable the operation of the emergency flashers when the vehicle is locked or unlocked)	On	Off	0	–	0	0

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3	4
Smart entry & start system* ¹ and wireless remote control (→P. 62, 84)	AUTO. RELOCK TIME ADJUSTMENT (Adjust the time elapsed before the automatic door lock function is activated if a door is not opened after being unlocked)	30 seconds	Off				
			60 seconds	O	–	O	O
			120 seconds				
	Open door reminder buzzer (When locking the vehicle)	On	Off	–	–	–	O

6-2. Customization

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3	4
Smart entry & start system*1 (→P. 62)	SELECT DOORS TO UNLOCK (The doors that are unlocked using the smart entry & start system can be selected)	All the doors	Driver's door	O	–	O	O
	ENTRY AND START SYSTEM (Smart entry & start system can be disabled)	On	Off	O	–	O	O

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3	4
Wireless remote control (→P. 84)	Wireless remote control	On	Off	–	–	–	O
	REMOTE 2-PRESS UNLOCK (Allows all doors to be unlocked by pressing  on the electronic key once)	Off (All doors unlocked in first step)	On (Driver's door unlocked in first step, all doors unlocked in second step)	O	–	O	O
Alarm*1 (→P. 142)	Operation when doors are unlocked using the mechanical key	Off	On	–	–	–	O

6-2. Customization

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3	4
Automatic light control system (→P. 235)	LIGHT SENSOR SENSITIVITY (Adjust the sensitivity of the ambient light sensor)	Standard	-2 to 2	0	–	0	0
	DAYTIME RUNNING LIGHTS (Daytime running lights can be disabled)	On	Off	0	–	0	0

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3	4
Illumination (→P. 445)	INTERIOR LIGHTS OFF TIME ADJUSTMENT (Adjust the time elapsed before the interior lights automatically turn off)	15 seconds	Off				
			7.5 seconds	O	–	O	O
			30 seconds				
	EXT. LIGHTS OFF TIME ADJUSTMENT (Adjust the time elapsed before the exterior illumination automatically turn off)	15 seconds	Off				
			7.5 seconds	O	–	O	O
			30 seconds				

6

Vehicle
specifica-

6-2. Customization

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3	4
Illumination (→P. 445)	Operation after the “POWER” switch is turned to OFF	On	Off	–	–	–	O
	Operation when the doors are unlocked with the Smart entry & start system or the wireless remote control function or the mechanical key*2	On	Off	–	–	–	O
	Operation when you approach the vehicle with the electronic key on your person*2	On	Off	–	–	–	O

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3	4
Illumination (→P. 445)	Footwell lighting	On	Off	–	–	–	O
	Cup holder light	On	Off	–	–	–	O
	Enable/disable operation of the outer foot lights when the doors are unlocked with the power door lock switch	On	Off	–	–	–	O

6-2. Customization

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3	4
Instrument cluster (→P. 219)	TACHOMETER (Display of the tachometer and Hybrid System Indicator)	AUTO	KEEP ON*3				
			OFF	–	0	0	0
	ECO LAMP (On/off operation of the Eco lamp)	ECO DRIVE SUPPORT	KEEP ON	–	0	0	0
			OFF				
	SPORT LAMP (On/off operation of the sport lamp)	AUTO	OFF	–	0	0	0
	LAMP BRIGHTNESS (Brightness of ECO lamp and SPORT lamp)	STANDARD	BRIGHT	–	0	0	0

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3	4
Instrument cluster (→P. 219)	EV INDICATOR (On/off operation of the EV-drive mode indicator)	AUTO	OFF	–	O	O	O
	LANGUAGE (Language displayed on the screen)	English	French	–	O	O	O
			German				
			Spanish				
			Italian				
	UNITS (Unit displayed on the screen) (Left-hand drive vehicles)	km (L/100km)	km (km/L)	–	O	O	O
	UNITS (Unit displayed on the screen) (Right-hand drive vehicles)	miles (MPG)	km (km/L)	–	O	O	O
km (L/100km)							

6

Vehicle
specifica-

6-2. Customization

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3	4
Automatic air conditioning system (→P. 318)	Efficient ventilation mode (Switching between outside air and recirculated air mode linked to “AUTO” switch operation)* ⁴	On	Off	O	–	–	O
	AUTO A/C MODE (Enable/disable automatic operation of the air conditioning compressor when the “AUTO” switch ON)	Off	On	O	–	O	O
	Heating/cooling operation minimized in Eco drive mode	On	Off	–	–	–	O

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3	4
Power windows (→P. 123)	Mechanical key linked operation	Off	On	–	–	–	0
	Wireless remote control linked operation	Off	On	–	–	–	0
	Buzzer sounds if operated using wireless remote control*5	On	Off	–	–	–	0

6-2. Customization

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3	4
Lexus parking assist-sensor*1 (→P. 273)	Alert volume (Alert volume can be adjusted)	3	1 to 5	O	-	-	O
	Display (Automatic display off the LEXUS park assist graphic can be enabled/disabled)	On	Off	O	-	-	O
	Distance (Distance mode can be selected)	Long	Short	O	-	-	O

Item	Function	Default setting	Customized setting	1	2	3	4
Seat belt reminder (→P. 575)	Vehicle speed linked seat belt reminder buzzer	On	Off	–	–	–	O
Reverse buzzer (→P. 212)	Signal (buzzer) when the shift position is in R	Intermittent	Single	–	–	–	O
Outside rear view mirrors (→P. 118)	Automatic folding/ extending operation	Linked to locking/ unlocking of the doors	Off	–	–	–	O
			Linked to “POWER” switch operation	–	–	–	

*1: If equipped

*2: Interior or exterior illumination can be set separately.

*3: Except when using the cruise control or dynamic radar cruise control.

*4: Refer to the “Navigation System Owner’s Manual”.

*5: This function cannot be customized unless power window operation using the wireless remote control is enabled.

-
- Vehicle customization
 - When “SPEED SENSITIVE AUTO LOCK” and “SHIFT-LINKED AUTOMATIC LOCK” are both on, the door lock operates as follows.
 - When shifting the shift position to any position other than P, all the doors will be locked.
 - If the vehicle is started with all the doors locked, “SPEED SENSITIVE AUTO LOCK” would not operate.
 - If the vehicle is started with any door unlocked, “SPEED SENSITIVE AUTO LOCK” will operate.
 - When “ENTRY AND START SYSTEM” is off, “SELECT DOORS TO UNLOCK” cannot be customized.
 - When the doors remain closed after unlocking the doors and “AUTO. RELOCK TIME ADJUSTMENT” activates, the signals will be generated in accordance with the “LOCK/ FEEDBACK VOLUME” and the “LOCK/UNLOCK ANSWER BACK” settings.
 - In the following situations, customize mode in which the settings can be changed through the “DISP” switch will automatically be turned off.
 - A warning message appears after the customize mode screen is displayed.
 - The “POWER” switch is turned off.
 - The vehicle begins to move while the customize mode screen is displayed.

 CAUTION

■ Cautions during customization

As the hybrid system needs to be running during customization, ensure that the vehicle is parked in a place with adequate ventilation. In a closed area such as a garage, exhaust gases including harmful carbon monoxide (CO) may collect and enter the vehicle. This may lead to death or a serious health hazard.

 NOTICE

■ During customization

To prevent 12-volt battery discharge, ensure that the hybrid system is running while customizing features.

6-2. Customization

Index

Abbreviation list.....	690
Alphabetical index.....	692
What to do if... ..	704

For vehicles with a navigation system, refer to the “Navigation System Owner’s Manual” for information regarding the equipment listed below.

- Navigation system
- Audio/video system
- Air conditioning
- Rear window and outside rear view mirror defoggers
- Windshield wiper de-icer
- Climate control
- Lexus parking assist monitor

Abbreviation list
Abbreviation/Acronym list

ABBREVIATIONS	MEANING
A/C	Air Conditioning
ABS	Anti-lock Brake System
ASL	Automatic Sound Levelizer
CRS	Child Restraint System
DAB	Digital Audio Broadcast
DISP	Display
ECO	Economy/Ecology
ECU	Electronic Control Unit
EFI	Electronic Fuel Injection
ELR	Emergency Locking Retractor
EON	Enhanced Other Network
EPS	Electric Power Steering
EV	Electric Vehicle
LED	Light Emitting Diode
OBD	On Board Diagnostics
PCS	Pre-Crash Safety system
PWR	Power
RDS	Radio Data System
SRS	Supplemental Restraint System

ABBREVIATIONS	MEANING
TA	Traffic Announcement
TRC	Traction Control
TWI	Treadwear Indicator
VIN	Vehicle Identification Number
VSC	Vehicle Stability Control

Alphabetical index

Alphabetical index

A	A/C	
	Air conditioning filter.....	523
	Automatic air conditioning system*.....	318
	ABS.....	291
	Air conditioning filter.....	523
	Air conditioning system*	
	Air conditioning filter.....	523
	Automatic air conditioning system.....	318
	Airbags	
	Airbag manual on-off system.....	163
	Airbag operating conditions.....	154
	Airbag precautions for your child.....	158
	Airbag warning light.....	573
	Curtain shield airbag operating conditions.....	154
	Curtain shield airbag precautions.....	158
	General airbag precautions.....	158
	Locations of airbags.....	151
	Modification and disposal of airbags.....	162
	Proper driving posture.....	149
	Side airbag operating conditions.....	154
	Side airbag precautions.....	158
	Side and curtain shield airbags operating conditions.....	154
	Side and curtain shield airbags precautions.....	158
	SRS airbags.....	151
	Alarm.....	142
	Antenna.....	340
	Anti-lock brake system.....	291
	Audio input.....	383
	Audio remote control switches*	
	Audio system	
	Antenna.....	340
	Audio input.....	383
	AUX port.....	383
	CD player/changer.....	341
	MP3/WMA disc.....	350
	Optimal use.....	380
	Portable music player.....	383
	Radio.....	335
	Steering wheel audio switches... 385	
	Audio/video system*	
	Automatic air conditioning system	
	Air conditioning filter.....	523
	Air conditioning system.....	318
	Automatic air conditioning system.....	318
	Automatic headlight leveling system.....	238
	Automatic light control system	235
	AUX port.....	383
	Auxiliary box.....	453, 470

B	Back door		C	Care	
	Back door	93		Exterior	476
	Smart entry & start system	62		Interior	482
	Wireless remote control.....	84		Seat belts.....	483
	Back-up lights			Cargo hooks.....	469
	Replacing light bulbs.....	546		CD changer*	341
	Wattage.....	664		CD player*	341
	Battery			Chains.....	313
	Checking.....	508		Child restraint system	
	If the vehicle has a discharged			Baby seats, definition	166
	12-volt battery	633		Baby seats, installation	177
	Preparing and checking			Child seats, definition.....	166
	before winter	311		Child seats,	
	Bluetooth®*	388		installation	177
	Bottle holders	452		Installing child restraint system	
	Brake			with ISOFIX rigid anchor .	180
	Fluid.....	660		Installing child restraint system	
	Parking brake.....	217		with seat belts.....	177
	Brake assist.....	291		Installing child restraint system	
	Break-in tips	188		with top tether strap.....	181
	Brightness control			Junior seats, definition.....	166
	Instrument panel light			Junior seats, installation.....	177
	control	221			

*: For vehicles with a navigation system, refer to the “Navigation System Owner’s Manual”.

Alphabetical index

Child safety	
Airbag precautions.....	158
Back door precautions	95
Child restraint system	166
Child-protectors	90
How your child should wear	
the seat belt.....	111
Installing child restraints	176
Moon roof precautions	130
Power window lock switch...	124
Power window precautions..	126
Removed electronic key battery	
precautions	531
Seat belt precautions.....	112
Seat heater precautions	466
12-volt battery precautions ..	512
Child-protectors.....	90
Cleaning	
Exterior	476
Interior	482
Seat belts.....	483
Clock*.....	459
Condenser.....	506
Console box	450
Cooling system	
Engine overheating	639
Hybrid system overheating..	639
Cruise control	
Cruise control	250
Dynamic radar cruise control	255
Cup holders	451
Curtain shield airbags.....	151
Customizable features	667
D Daytime running light system ..	237
Defogger	
Rear window	330
Side mirrors	330
Dimensions	650
Display	
Dynamic radar cruise	
control	255
Multi-information display....	229
Trip information	231
Warning message.....	578
Do-it-yourself maintenance	488
Door lock	
Back door.....	93
Side doors	89
Smart entry & start system	62
Wireless remote control	84
Doors	
Back door.....	93
Door glasses.....	123
Door lock	62, 84, 89
Rear door child protector.....	90
Side doors	89
Driver's seat belt reminder light	575
Driver's seat position memory .	102
Driving	
Break-in tips	188
Correct posture	149
Procedures	186
Winter driving tips.....	311
Driving position memory	102

E	Electric power steering.....291
	Electronic key
	If the electronic key does not operate properly630
	Replacing battery.....527
	Emergency, in case of
	If a warning buzzer sounds...571
	If a warning light turns on571
	If a warning message is displayed578
	If the electronic key does not operate properly630
	If the hybrid system will not start.....627
	If the 12-volt battery is discharged633
	If you have a flat tire ...599, 613
	If you lose your keys629
	If you think something is wrong570
	If your vehicle becomes stuck 644
	If your vehicle has to be stopped in an emergency646
	If your vehicle needs to be towed.....563
	If your vehicle overheats639
	Emergency brake signal292
	Emergency flashers562

Engine
Accessory mode..... 200
Compartment 496
Hood 492
How to start the hybrid system..... 198
Identification number 651
If the hybrid system will not start 627
Ignition switch 198
Overheating 639
“POWER” switch 198
Engine compartment cover..... 497
Engine coolant
Capacity 657
Checking..... 503
Preparing and checking before winter 311
Engine/power control unit coolant
Capacity 657
Checking..... 503
Preparing and checking before winter 311

*: For vehicles with a navigation system, refer to the “Navigation System Owner’s Manual”.

Alphabetical index

Engine oil	
Capacity.....	654
Checking.....	498
Preparing and checking	
before winter	311
EPS	291
EV drive mode switch.....	204
F Floor mat	467
Fluid	
Brake	660
Washer.....	507
Fog lights	
Replacing light bulbs.....	546
Switch.....	239
Wattage.....	664
Footwell lights.....	445
Front fog lights	
Replacing light bulbs.....	546
Switch.....	239
Wattage.....	664
Front position lights	
Switch	235
Front seats	
Adjustment.....	98
Driver's seat position memory ..	
102	
Front turn signal lights	
Replacing light bulbs	546
Switch	216
Wattage.....	664
Fuel	
Capacity	653
Fuel gauge.....	219
Information	665
Refueling	131
Type	665
Fuel door.....	131
Fuel filler door.....	131
Fuses.....	532
G Gauges	219
Glove box	449
H Hands-free system	
(for cellular phone)*	409
Head restraints	
Adjustment	105
Headlight cleaner.....	249

Headlights	
Replacing light bulbs.....	546
Switch.....	235
Wattage.....	664
Heaters	
Automatic air conditioning	
system*.....	318
Seat heaters.....	465
Side mirrors.....	330
Hill-start assist control.....	296
Hood.....	492
Hooks	
Cargo.....	469
Horn.....	218
Hybrid system	
Emergency shut off system....	44
Energy monitor/	
consumption screen.....	49
High voltage components.....	43
Hybrid System Indicator.....	222
Ignition switch.....	198
“POWER” switch.....	198
I Identification	
Engine.....	652
Vehicle.....	651
Ignition switch.....	198
Illuminated entry system.....	445
Immobilizer system.....	135
Indicator lights.....	225
Inside rear view mirror.....	116
Instrument panel light control..	221
Interior lights	
Interior lights.....	445
Switch.....	446
Wattage.....	664
J Jack	
Positioning a floor jack.....	494
Vehicle-equipped jack.....	599
Jack handle.....	599
K Keyless entry.....	84
Keys	
Electronic key.....	56
If the electronic key does not	
operate properly.....	630
If you lose your keys.....	629
Key number.....	56
Keyless entry.....	84
Keys.....	56
Mechanical key.....	57
“POWER” switch.....	198
Wireless remote control key..	84
Knee airbags.....	151

*: For vehicles with a navigation system, refer to the “Navigation System Owner’s Manual”.

Alphabetical index

- L** Language
- Multi-information display681
 - Lexus parking assist monitor*
 - Lexus parking assist-sensor.....273
 - License plate lights
 - Replacing light bulbs.....546
 - Wattage.....664
 - Light bulbs
 - Replacing546
 - Wattage.....664
 - Lights
 - Cup holder light.....445
 - Emergency flasher switch.....562
 - Fog light switch239
 - Footwell lights445
 - Hazard light switch.....562
 - Headlight switch.....235
 - Interior lights446
 - Outer foot lights.....445
 - Personal lights446
 - Replacing light bulbs.....546
 - Turn signal lever.....216
 - Turn signal light switch.....216
 - Vanity lights458
 - Wattage.....664
 - Luggage compartment light
 - Switch.....94
 - Wattage.....664
 - Luggage cover471
- M** Maintenance
- Do-it-yourself maintenance . 488
 - Maintenance data 650
 - Maintenance requirements... 485
 - Manual headlight leveling
 - dial..... 236
 - Meter
 - Instrument panel light control... 221
 - Meters 219
 - Mirrors
 - Inside rear view mirror 116
 - Side mirror heater 330
 - Side mirrors 118
 - Vanity mirrors..... 458
 - Moon roof..... 127
 - MP3 disc 350
 - Multi-information display 229
- N** Navigation system*
- O** Odometer 219
- Oil
 - Engine oil..... 498
- Opener
 - Back door..... 93
 - Fuel filler door 131
 - Hood 492
- OPEN CLOSE switch*
- Outer foot lights
 - Outer foot lights..... 445
 - Wattage..... 664

<p>P</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Outside rear view mirrors <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Adjusting and folding118 Driving position memory102 Mirror position memory102 Outside rear view mirror defogger switch*330 Outside temperature display219 Overhead console453 Overheating, Engine.....639 Overheating, Hybrid system.....639 Parking brake217 PCS.....299 Personal lights <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Switch446 Wattage.....664 Pollen removal mode.....323 Power outlet460 “POWER” switch.....198 Power windows123 Pre-Crash Safety system299 Push-button start system79 	<p>R</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Radar cruise control system 255 Radiator 506 Radio 335 Radio data system..... 338 RDS 338 Rear turn signal lights <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Replacing light bulbs 546 Wattage..... 664 Rear view monitor system..... 282 Rear window defogger* 330 Rear window wiper and washer 247 Remote Touch* Replacing <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Electronic key battery 527 Fuses 532 Light bulbs 546 Tires 599
--	--

*: For vehicles with a navigation system, refer to the “Navigation System Owner’s Manual”.

Alphabetical index

S	Seat belt reminder light575	Side airbags 151
	Seat belts	Side mirrors
	Adjusting the seat belt109	Adjusting and folding 118
	Child restraint system	Mirror position memory 102
	installation176	Smart entry & start system
	Cleaning and maintaining	Antenna location..... 65
	the seat belt.....483	Entry functions 62
	Emergency Locking Retractor	Starting the hybrid system ... 198
	(ELR)111	Spare tire
	How to wear your seat belt...108	Inflation pressure 661
	How your child should wear	Storage location 599
	the seat belt.....111	Spark plug..... 658
	Pre-crash seat belts299	Specifications 650
	Pregnant women,	Speedometer 219
	proper seat belt use.....113	Steering wheel
	Reminder light575	Adjustment..... 115
	Seat belt pretensioners109	Audio switches 385
	Seat heaters.....465	Storage feature..... 448
	Seat position memory102	Stuck
	Seats	If your vehicle becomes
	Adjustment98, 100	stuck 644
	Adjustment	Sun visors 457
	precautions99, 100	Sunshade
	Child seats/child restraint	Roof 127
	system installation.....176	
	Cleaning.....482	
	Driver's seat position	
	memory102	
	Head restraint.....105	
	Properly sitting in the seat149	
	Seat heaters465	
	Seat position memory102	
	Shift lever	
	Transmission207	

Switch	
Airbag manual on-off switch	163
Audio remote control switch* ...	385
Door lock switch	89
Driving mode select switch	209
Emergency flasher switch.....	562
Fog light switch	239
Ignition switch.....	198
Light switches.....	235
OPEN CLOSE switch*	
“POWER” switch	198
Power window switch	124
Talk switch*.....	395, 419
Telephone switch*	419
TILT switch*	
Window lock switch	124
Windshield wipers and washer switch	241
T Tail lights	
Switch	235
Talk switch*	395, 419
Talk switch (vehicles with navigation system)*	
Telephone switch*	419
Theft deterrent system	
Alarm	142
Double locking system	140
Immobilizer system	135
TILT switch*	
Tire inflation pressure	519
Tires	
Chains	313
Checking	515
Compact spare tire	599
If you have a flat tire.....	599
Inflation pressure	519
Replacing	599
Rotating tires.....	515
Size	661
Snow tires	311
Spare tire.....	599
Tonneau cover	471
Tools	599
Towing	
Emergency towing.....	564
Trailer towing	315
Traction control	291
Trailer towing	315
Transmission	
Hybrid transmission.....	207
P position switch.....	210
TRC	291
Trip information	231
Trip meter	219
Turn signal lights	
Replacing light bulbs	546
Switch	216
Wattage	664

*: For vehicles with a navigation system, refer to the “Navigation System Owner’s Manual”.










Alphabetical index

- V** Vanity lights
- Vanity lights458
 - Wattage.....664
 - Vanity mirrors458
 - Vehicle identification number...651
 - Vehicle stability control291
 - VSC291
 - VSC+.....292
- W** Warning buzzers
- Brake system571
 - Open door575
 - Seat belt reminder.....575
- Warning lights
- Anti-lock brake system
(ABS)573
 - Automatic headlight leveling
system.....574
 - Brake system571, 574
 - Charging system572
 - Electric power steering
system.....573
 - High coolant temperature572
 - Low engine oil pressure.....572
 - Low fuel level.....575
 - Malfunction indicator lamp ..573
 - Master warning light575
 - Open door575
 - Pre-Crash Safety system.....574
 - Seat belt reminder light575
 - Slip indicator574
 - SRS airbags573
- Warning messages
- Back door..... 583
 - Cruise control 581
 - Dynamic radar cruise
control 581, 585
 - EV drive mode..... 587
 - Headlight 580
 - Hood 583
 - Hybrid system..... 586
 - Hybrid system overheat 586
 - Key..... 590
 - Lexus parking
assist-sensor..... 581, 584
 - Light reminder 584
 - Moon roof 583
 - Open door 582
 - Parking brake..... 584
 - Pre-Crash Safety
system..... 581, 585, 589
 - Rear passenger seat belt
reminder 583
 - Smart entry & start system .. 590
 - Washer fluid 589
- Washer
- Checking 507
 - Preparing and checking
before winter 311
 - Switch 241
- Washing and waxing 476
- Weight
- Weight 650
- Wheels 521
- Window glasses..... 123
- Window lock switch..... 124

Windows	
Power windows	123
Rear window defogger	330
Washer	241
Windshield wiper de-icer*	331
Windshield wipers	241
Winter driving tips	311
Wireless remote control key	
Locking/Unlocking	84
Replacing the battery	527
WMA disc	350

*: For vehicles with a navigation system, refer to the “Navigation System Owner’s Manual”.

















What to do if...
 What to do if...

	A tire punctures	P. 599, 613	If you have a flat tire
	The hybrid system does not	P. 627 P. 135 P. 633	If the hybrid system will not start Immobilizer system If the vehicle 12-volt battery is discharged
	The high coolant temperature warning light flashes or comes	P. 639	If your vehicle overheats
	Steam can be seen coming from under the hood		
	The key is lost	P. 629	If you lose your keys
	The 12-volt battery runs	P. 633	If the vehicle 12-volt battery is discharged
	The doors cannot be locked	P. 89	Side doors
		P. 93	Back door
	The horn begins to sound	P. 142	Alarm
	The vehicle is stuck in mud or sand	P. 644	If the vehicle becomes stuck

 A warning light or indicator light comes on P. 571 If a warning light turns on or a warning buzzer sounds...



■ Warning lights

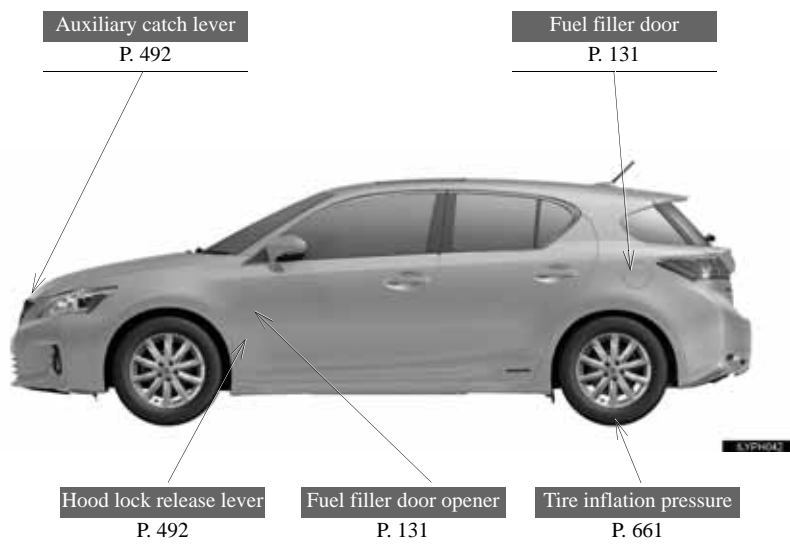
- | | |
|--|---|
|  Brake system warning light (red indicator) P. 571 |  Pre-crash safety system warning light* P. 574 |
|  Charging system warning light P. 572 |  Slip indicator light P. 574 |
|  Low engine oil pressure warning light P. 572 |  Brake system warning light P. 574 |
|  High coolant temperature warning light P. 572 |  Automatic headlight leveling system warning light P. 574 |
|  Malfunction indicator lamp P. 573 |  Open door warning light P. 575 |
|  SRS warning light P. 573 |  Low fuel level warning light P. 575 |
|  ABS warning light P. 573 |  Seat belt reminder light P. 575 |
|  Electric power steering system warning light P. 573 |  Master warning light P. 575 |

*: The indicator flashes to indicate a malfunction.

What to do if...

What to do if...

GAS STATION INFORMATION



Fuel tank capacity (Reference)	45 L (11.9 gal., 9.9 Imp.gal.)	
Fuel type	EU area: Unleaded gasoline conforming to European standard EN228 only Except EU area: Unleaded gasoline only P. 653	
Cold tire inflation pressure	P. 661	
Engine oil capacity (Drain and refill —reference)		L (qt., Imp. qt.)
	With filter	4.2 (4.4, 3.7)
	Without filter	3.9 (4.1, 3.4)
Engine oil type	Toyota Genuine Motor Oil or equivalent Oil grade: 0W-20, 5W-20, 5W-30 and 10W-30: API grade SL “Energy-Conserving” SM “Energy-Conserving”, SN “Resource-Conserving” or ILSAC multi-grade engine oil 15W-40 and 20W-50: API grade SL, SM or SN multigrade engine oil P. 654	